



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation





blue

THE FIRST GREEK BOOK

BY

CLARENCE W. GLEASON, A.M.

MASTER IN THE ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL

AND

CAROLINE STONE ATHERTON, A.M.

LATE OF THE ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL

WITH AN INTRODUCTION

By WILLIAM C. COLLAR, A.M.

MΗΔΕΝ ΑΓΑΝ



NEW YORK :: CINCINNATI :: CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

COPYRIGHT, 1895, BY
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

FIRST GREEK BOOK

143
G554

AUTHORS' PREFACE

THE FIRST GREEK BOOK is an attempt to make, within proper limits, a book which shall appeal to both teacher and pupil, from its logical sequence of subjects, from its directness of statement, and its conciseness and freedom from unnecessary details which hamper and confuse the learner.

We have intentionally departed from the beaten path in several important particulars. The second aorist, a tense constantly used, is introduced early in the book. Contract nouns and adjectives, always a stumbling-block, are postponed to a more natural position than is usually given them. The dual has been removed to its proper place, the appendix. For the purpose of increased interest and freshness, as well as to introduce the learner early to practice in the translation of a continuous text, dialogues, fables, and reading exercises are given as early as possible and continued through the book. It has seemed to us more sensible to begin the study of forms with the verb, followed by the O-declension of nouns, as pupils find it easier to learn adjectives in the order of their declension, than to learn first the feminine, and later the masculine and neuter.

The English-Greek exercises have been made subordinate to the sentences to be translated into English, as that will be the pupil's main work in the study of Greek. It is assumed that the student is familiar with the commoner principles of Latin syntax; accordingly the more common points of grammar, where the Greek usage is identical with the Latin, are omitted or merely referred to in passing. An effort has been made to give continuity to the exercises for translation, and at the same time to fix meanings and constructions by frequent repetition and occasional review lessons.

Paragraphs and lessons marked with an asterisk may be omitted if the teacher wishes, or may be used for reference only; but with an average class the book may well occupy two terms, or at most two thirds of the school year.

We desire to express our deep sense of obligation to Mr. William C. Collar for careful reading of the entire book in manuscript and proof, and for many most helpful suggestions. We are greatly indebted also to Mr. D. O. S. Lowell, of the Roxbury Latin School, and to the editors of the American Book Company, for kindly assistance in reading and revising the book in proof.

C. W. G.

C. S. A.

ROXBURY, May 1st, 1895.

CONTENTS

LESSON		PAGE
GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION		1-6
I. VERBS, INTRODUCTORY ; Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Active		7-9
II. NOUNS, INTRODUCTORY ; THE O-DECLENSION — <i>Agreement of Adjectives</i>		9-11
III. A-DECLENSION NOUNS — Adjectives in os , η , ov		12-13
IV. A-DECLENSION NOUNS MASCULINE — <i>Accusative of Extent. Dialogue</i>		14-16
V. PROCLITICS AND ENCLITICS — Present and Imperfect of εἰμι		16-19
VI. REDUPLICATION — Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Active		19-21
VII. REVIEW OF NOUNS AND VERBS — <i>Accusative of Specification. Fable (Aesop)</i>		21-24
VIII. PERSONAL ENDINGS — Indicative Middle. Dialogue		24-27
IX. PERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE — <i>Agent</i>		27-29
X. PALATAL AND LABIAL STEMS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION — <i>Genitive with Nouns. Dialogue (Aesop)</i>		30-33
XI. LINGUALS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION — <i>Genitive of Separation</i>		34-36
XII. FIRST AORIST AND FUTURE PASSIVE — <i>Present and Past Particular Conditions. Dialogue (Lucian)</i>		36-40
XIII. SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD — <i>Vivid Future Conditions. Reading Exercise (Anabasis)</i>		40-43

LESSON	PAGE
XIV. OPTATIVE MOOD — <i>Vague Future Conditions. Final Clauses.</i>	44-46
XV. LIQUID AND SYNCOPATED NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION. Dialogue	47-49
XVI. CONSONANT DECLENSION: Stems in s — <i>Genitive with Verbs. Dialogue</i> (Aristophanes)	50-53
XVII. OPTATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE — <i>Object Clauses</i>	53-56
XVIII. SECOND AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE — <i>Conditions Contrary to Fact. Fable</i> (Aesop)	56-59
XIX. ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT AND A-DECLENSIONS — <i>Irregular Adjectives</i>	60-62
XX. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES — <i>Genitive of Comparison Review Exercise</i>	63-66
XXI. ADVERBS — <i>Dative of Resemblance. Dative with Compounds</i>	67-70
XXII. IMPERATIVE MOOD — <i>Commands and Prohibitions. Dialogue</i>	70-73
XXIII. CONSONANT DECLENSION: Nouns in I, Y, EY — <i>Two Accusatives</i>	73-75
XXIV. INFINITIVES — <i>Uses not in Indirect Discourse</i>	76-79
XXV. PARTICIPLES — <i>Genitive Absolute</i>	80-83
XXVI. CONTRACT VERBS IN éω — Aútós. Reading Exercise (Hellenica)	84-87
*XXVII. CONTRACT NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES — <i>Time</i>	88-90
XXVIII. DIGAMMA NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION — <i>Dative of Cause and Means. Reading Exercise</i> (Euripides and Lysias)	91-94
XXIX. INDIRECT DISCOURSE — <i>The Verb φημί</i>	95-97
XXX. INDIRECT DISCOURSE, continued	98-100

LESSON	PAGE
XXXI. CONTRACT VERBS IN ἀω— <i>Potential Optative. Reading Exercise</i> (Cyropaëdia)	101–105
*XXXII. REVIEW OF THE ACTIVE VERB	105–107
*XXXIII. REVIEW OF THE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE VERB. Perfect Passive of Consonant Stems	107–110
XXXIV. REVIEW OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION— <i>Rules for Gender. Dialogue</i>	110–112
XXXV. LIQUID VERBS— <i>Wishes</i>	113–115
XXXVI. SECOND PASSIVE SYSTEM— <i>General Conditions. Reading Exercise</i> (Aesop)	115–118
*XXXVII. IRREGULAR NOUNS. Reading Exercise (Pausanias)	119–121
XXXVIII. THE INTERROGATIVE τίς, INDEFINITE τις, AND οἵστις— <i>Questions. Fable</i> (Aesop)	122–125
XXXIX. REVIEW OF CONDITIONS. Reading Exercise (Anabasis)	126–129
*XL. FORMATION OF WORDS	129–133
XLI. MI VERBS: ἴστημι AND ἐπριάμην. Reading Exercise (Anabasis)	134–137
XLII. MI VERBS: τίθημι— <i>Relative and Temporal Clauses</i>	137–139
*XLIII. REVIEW OF ἴστημι AND τίθημι. Reading Exercise (Lysias)	140–142
*XLIV. VERBALS. PERSONAL PRONOUNS	143–145
XLV. MI VERBS: δίδωμι. <i>Constructions with ἔως</i>	145–147
XLVI. MI VERBS: δείκνυμι AND ἔστω— <i>Constructions with ὥστε. Reading Exercise</i> (Cyropaëdia)	148–151
XLVII. SECOND AORISTS OF THE MI FORM—πρίν. Reading Exercise (Cyropaëdia)	151–154
XLVIII. MI VERBS: εἴμι—Review of εἴμι and φημι. <i>Accusative Absolute. Reading Exercise</i> (Doric Song)	155–158

LESSON	PAGE
XLIX. MI VERBS: οἴδα—Participial Indirect Discourse . . .	158–161
L. MI VERBS: τίπτε—Double Negatives. Reading Exercise (Lucillius)	161–164
READING LESSON: The Battle of Cunaxa (Anabasis)	165–169
READING LESSON: The Peace of Antalcidas (Hellenica)	169–172
READING LESSON: Gobryas before Cyrus (Cyropaedia)	172–176
READING LESSON: The Choice of Heracles (Memorabilia)	176–182
APPENDIX: Tables of Declension and Conjugation	183–230
SPECIAL VOCABULARIES	231–247
GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY	249–268
ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY	269–276
GRAMMATICAL INDEX	277–281
GREEK INDEX	283–285



INTRODUCTION

Is Greek likely to hold its place in secondary education, or will an increasing number turn rather to modern languages and to science studies?

The answer depends partly upon the future attitude of the colleges. Will they continue to require Greek for admission, or, if they do not require it, will they directly or indirectly encourage it? It is no longer required, as is well known, for entrance to Harvard; but Harvard may be said still to encourage the study of Greek in the schools by making entrance more difficult for those who do not offer Greek. Most Eastern colleges maintain the Greek requirement, and it seems probable, for several reasons, that if Greek is by degrees dropped from admission requirements, it will continue to be fostered and favored by the colleges, at least unofficially and indirectly. That students well prepared in Greek will be particularly welcomed, there can be no doubt. For the Greek department to decline permanently in importance and dignity would be regretted even by the men of science in almost any college.

But perhaps the influence of schoolmasters will count for more in the schools than college prescriptions. In fact, it seems probable that college prescriptions will in the future be shaped and determined as much by the heads

of secondary schools as by the colleges themselves. Since President Eliot, twenty years ago, took the unheard-of step of calling upon the principals of a number of important schools, feeders of Harvard, to consult with himself and others of the Faculty on requirements for admission to Harvard, other college presidents have done the same, and associations have been formed for the express purpose of stated, formal consultation.

The head of a school can, if he chooses, exert a potent and often decisive influence on the choice of studies in his classes; he is the best qualified person to advise, he is most frequently consulted. The principals of most high schools and academies and of private schools that rank with them are classically trained men; a large proportion of them teach Greek, enjoy Greek, and would sooner lose any other branch of their school, unless it be Latin. Greek is a kind of mystery; it has a kind of social dignity; it is in the common view distinctly the study of a scholar. Heads of schools may be counted on as champions of Greek.

But they see a certain tendency and drift away from Greek. They are embarrassed when they are called upon to account for the beggarly fruits of three or four years' study of Greek in the schools. They say that time enough is not allowed. But instead of more they must be content with less. In a word, better results must be shown than ever before,—and that with reduced time,—or the Philistines will be upon us.

The problem to be solved is difficult, but not hopeless. The aim in Greek is changing, and it must change still more. Greek composition must go. Will some one “rise and explain” why students who have had a good course

in Latin composition need to add Greek composition? Does not the writing of Latin afford sufficient scope for that particular kind of discipline? What can Greek add? How can it yield a training different, or more varied, or more strenuous? In linguistic training no gymnastic has yet been discovered superior to Latin composition, none that calls in an equal degree for a combination of alert and vigilant observation, concentrated attention, ingenuity, memory, imitation, and induction.

But in Greek we cannot afford to attempt more for our pupils than to open to them Greek literature—and that is coming to be recognized as the distinctive and proper aim of Greek study in the schools. And we must find the shortest way. I repeat, Greek composition must go. In what other ways can time be saved? Partly by removing unnecessary obstacles, partly by laying firm hold of essentials and essentials only. Our business is not to train future professors of Greek. We must train our boys and girls to read—to read Xenophon and Thucydides and Herodotus and Homer. To this end reading must be begun at the earliest moment, even when only a few paradigms have been learned. The simplest material must be used, and the teacher must lead the way, translating and explaining first when needful.

To this end also Greek syntax as an object *per se*, or even as an intellectual whetstone, must go. It must be made from the beginning auxiliary to an understanding of Greek texts. What is exceptional or rare has no place in an introductory manual. What is like English calls for nothing more than mention. Even on important constructions practice need not be carried farther than to give the learner a clear comprehension. For example, he

must know how to translate the different forms of conditional sentences. But to keep him hammering at exercises till he can turn a variety of English conditions into Greek without error, involves in the end a great waste of time. Unfailing accuracy in the application of knowledge comes with time and reading.

The authors of "The First Greek Book" seem to me to have appreciated the position that Greek occupies, as briefly outlined above, and they seem to have forecast intelligently its probable future. They see that in the interests of Greek study it is mischievous to make exorbitant demands; that hitherto the mistake has been made in elementary Greek books of not recognizing the changed and changing aims of Greek study in secondary schools; that accordingly the beginner has been bewildered, delayed, and disheartened by the needless multiplicity and mass of details with which he is confronted in his first study from a false idea of thoroughness. I admire accordingly the wise restraint shown in every part of this little book. After a careful reading of it in manuscript I do not know what it contains that could be spared, nor what I should wish to see in such a manual that is not embraced within its scope. The plan of limiting the exercises for translation into Greek to about half the number of sentences given to be translated into English seems to me most sensible. Brevity, which was evidently a constant aim in the selection, statement, and illustration of principles and facts, proves not unfrequently almost irreconcilable with clearness and simplicity; but here they will be found successfully and happily united.

Does the book illustrate with sufficient copiousness the

inflections of the language? I think this will not be doubted when one takes account of the dialogues and selections for reading, which constitute an important feature of the book. These colloquia and reading lessons should be noticed for another reason. While serving excellently as an introduction to a continuous text, like Mr. Gleason's "Gate to the Anabasis," they help to awaken and sustain interest, and to show the learner that he can make use at once of his knowledge of forms and syntax. To translate detached sentences is one thing in the eyes of a boy or girl; to read a fable or anecdote is quite another.

To sum up briefly, the authors, with the excellent equipment of sound knowledge and much experience in teaching the elements of Greek, have produced a book free from the faults of excess and meagerness, designed with the right aim, built on just principles, and wrought out in its details with praiseworthy tact and skill.

W.M. C. COLLAR.

ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL,
May 1st, 1895.

2
2

THE FIRST GREEK BOOK

INTRODUCTORY

1. THE ALPHABET. — The Greek alphabet has twenty-four letters.

FORM.	ENGLISH EQUIVALENT.	NAME.	FORM.	ENGLISH EQUIVALENT.	NAME.
A α	a	Alpha	N ν	n	Nu
B β	b	Beta	Ξ ξ	x	Xi
Γ γ	g hard	Gamma	Ο ο	o	Omicron
Δ δ	d	Delta	Π π	p	Pi
Ε ε	ě	Epsilon	Ρ ρ	r	Rho
Z ζ	z	Zeta	Σ σ σ	s	Sigma
Η η	ē	Eta	Τ τ	t	Tau
Θ θ	th	Theta	Υ υ	(u) y	Upsilon
I ι	i	Iota	Φ φ	ph	Phi
K κ	k or c hard	Kappa	Χ χ	kh	Chi
Λ λ	l	Lambda	Ψ ψ	ps	Psi
M μ	m	Mu	Ω ω	ō	Omega

a. The form **s** is used at the end of a word, elsewhere **σ**.

2. VOWELS. — The vowels are **α, ε, η, ι, ο, ω, and υ.** Of these **ε** and **ο** are always short; **η** and **ω** are always long; **α, ι, and υ** are sometimes short and sometimes long.

3. DIPHTHONGS.—The diphthongs are **αι**, **αυ**, **ει**, **ευ**, **οι**, **ου**, **ηυ**, **υι**, **ᾳ**, **ῃ**, and **ῳ**. The last three, formed by the union of **ι** with a long vowel, are called *improper* diphthongs. (The *iota* here is called *iota subscript*, and with capitals is written in the line, as ΤΩΙ ΔΗΜΩΙ, τῷ δήμῳ, "Ηισθετο, ἥσθετο").

4. PRONUNCIATION.—Of the vowels,

ā	is pronounced like <i>a</i> in father,
ă	" " " <i>a</i> " godfather,
€	" " " <i>e</i> " get,
η	" " " <i>a</i> " hate,
ī	" " " <i>i</i> " machine,
ī	" " " <i>i</i> " pin,
ω	" " " <i>o</i> " note,
օ	" " " <i>o</i> " rénovate.
ு	" French <i>u</i> or German <i>ü</i> .

5. Of the diphthongs,

αι	is pronounced like <i>ai</i> in <i>aisle</i> ,
αυ	" " " <i>ou</i> " loud,
ει	" " " <i>ei</i> " height, ¹
ευ	" " " <i>eu</i> " feud,
οι	" " " <i>oi</i> " boil,
ου	" " " <i>ou</i> " youth,
υι	" " " <i>ui</i> " quit.
ᾳ , ῃ , ῳ	are " simple ā , η , ω .

Some teachers prefer to give each vowel of the diphthong its proper sound, but without break between them. Thus **ει** would have the sound of *ei* in *eight*, and **ευ** would be pronounced éh-oo.

6. CONSONANTS.—The simple consonants may be divided into

labials, π, β, φ, μ,
palatals, κ, γ, χ,
linguals, τ, δ, θ, σ, λ, ν, ρ.

Of these λ, μ, ν, ρ, and σ, with γ nasal (8), are called *semivowels*, the others *mutes*. λ, μ, ν, ρ are called *liquids*, σ a *sibilant*.

7. The double consonants are ξ (κς), ψ (πς), ζ (δ with a soft s sound).

8. PRONUNCIATION OF CONSONANTS.—In general the consonants are pronounced like their equivalents in English. γ, however, is always hard, like *g* in *get*, and before another palatal (κ, γ, χ) is nasal, like *n* in *anger*; χ is like the German *ch*, and ζ is pronounced like *ds* or *dz*.¹

9. CLASSIFICATION.—The mutes may be arranged according to pronunciation in three *orders*,

smooth, π, κ, τ,
middle, β, γ, δ,
rough, φ, χ, θ.

Mutes in the same order are called *coördinate*.

a. Observe that the first column above contains only labial mutes, the second only palatals, the third only linguals. This is called arrangement by *classes*, and mutes of the same class are known as *cognates*.

10. BREATHINGS.—Every vowel or diphthong which begins a word has either the *rough* breathing or the *smooth*

¹ By some teachers ζ is pronounced like English *z*.

breathing. The former (·) shows that the vowel is preceded by the sound of *h*, the latter (·) shows that the vowel is not aspirated.

11. In diphthongs the breathing comes upon the second vowel. The improper diphthongs, however, even when the iota is not subscript, have the breathing upon the first vowel; thus, **εύρισκω**, **οἴκοι**, but **ὕδειν** or **"Ηίδειν**.

12. At the beginning of a word **ρ** and **υ** are aspirated; **ῥήτωρ**, **ῡδωρ**.

13. **SYLLABLES.** — A Greek word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels or diphthongs. The last syllable is called the *ultima*, the one before the last the *penult*, and the one before the penult the *antepenult*.

14. *Division of Syllables.* — In dividing a word we may place at the beginning of a syllable only single consonants or combinations of consonants which can begin a word; as **φί-λος**, **ἄ-γω**, **ἄν-θρω-πος**. Compound words are usually divided into their original parts.

15. *Quantity of Syllables.* — A syllable is long by nature when it contains a long vowel or a diphthong; as **φαί-νω**. A syllable is long by position when its vowel is followed by two consonants or a double consonant; as **δόν-τες**.

16. **ACCENTS.** — There are three accents, the *acute* (·), the *grave* (·), and the *circumflex* (^).

17. Of these the *acute* may stand only on one of the last *three* syllables of a word, the *circumflex* only on one of the last *two*, and the *grave* only on the *ultima*.

18. Place of Accent.—The accent, like the breathing, stands on the second vowel of a diphthong (but ο, η, ω accent the first vowel, as in 11); as εἴκοσι, εὖρον.

19. The *antepenult*, if accented, takes the *acute*; but it can have an accent only when the last syllable is short; as ἄνθρωπος.

20. The *penult*, if accented, takes the *circumflex* when it is long by nature (15), and at the same time the *ultima* is short by nature. Otherwise it takes the *acute*; δῶρον, κῆρυξ, but δώρου, λόγος.

21. The *ultima* may have the *acute*, *circumflex*, or *grave* accent. A word with an *acute* on the *ultima* is called an *oxytone* (i.e. *sharp-toned*). An *oxytone* changes its *acute* accent to the *grave* when followed by other words without intervening mark of punctuation; thus, ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν, ὁ ἀδελφε, ἄγε τὴν στρατιάν, *brother, lead the army to the river.*

22. The *circumflex* accent *cannot* stand on a short vowel.
DO NOT FORGET THIS.

23. Summary of Accents.—*a.* The last three syllables only can be accented (17).

b. The FIRST of these (the *antepenult*) can have the *acute* alone (1).

c. The SECOND (the *penult*) may have the *circumflex* or *acute* (2).

d. The THIRD (the *ultima*) may have the *grave*, *circumflex*, or *acute* (3).

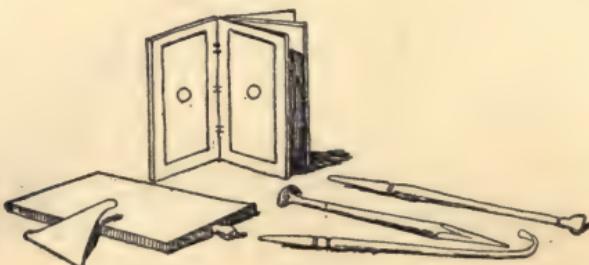
24. Remark.—Notice how the principles of accentuation of Greek words differ from those of Latin. In Latin

the critical syllable of a word is the penult: “*Words of more than two syllables are accented on the penult if the penult is long, etc.*” In Greek the ultima is the decisive syllable. If the vowel of the ultima is *long*, the penult can have only the acute accent, and the antepenult can have no accent at all. Accordingly, in learning declensions, for example, (first) *notice the position of the accent in the first form given*, as the nominative singular of nouns, and (second) *watch carefully the quantity of the ultima*.

For example, in the nominative, **ἀνθρωπος** (47), we see a short ultima and the accent on the antepenult. In the genitive and dative the ultima lengthens and pulls the accent forward to the penult, **ἀνθρώπου**, **ἀνθρώπῳ**. The tension is removed in the accusative by the shortening of the ultima again, and the accent flies back to its original place, the antepenult, **ἀνθρωπον**. When the accent of a word tends to go back in this way, it is called *recessive*.

Final **αι** and **οι** are considered short except in the optative mood and in **οἴκοι**.

25. PUNCTUATION. — In Greek we find the same period and comma as in English. There is also a colon or semi-colon, like a period above the line (·). The interrogation mark is the English semicolon (;), as **πῶς ἔχεις**; *how do you do?*



LESSON I

VERBS—INTRODUCTORY

26. VOICE.—The Greek verb has three voices, the active, the middle, and the passive. The active and passive are as in Latin or English.

27. MIDDLE voice denotes that the subject acts upon himself, or for his own benefit. In form it is like the passive, except in the future and aorist tenses.

28. MOOD.—There are five moods: four proper or finite moods, the indicative, the subjunctive, the optative, and the imperative—and the infinitive. There are also participles, as in Latin, and verbal adjectives in **τος** and **τέος**.

29. TENSE.—There are seven tenses: the present, the future, the perfect, the future perfect, the imperfect, the aorist, the pluperfect. The first four are called primary tenses, the others secondary.

30. AORIST.—The *aorist* corresponds to the Latin historical perfect, as **Ἐλῦσε**, *he loosed*; the perfect to the English present perfect or Latin perfect definite, as **λέλυκε**, *he has loosed*.

31. NUMBER.—There are three numbers, the singular and plural, as in Latin, and the dual, which denotes two objects.¹

¹ As the dual is rare, it has been omitted in the lessons, but the forms are given in the Appendix for teachers who think them desirable in elementary work.

32. PERSON. — There are three persons, as in Latin. The imperative lacks the first person.

33. AUGMENT. — In the secondary tenses of the indicative the verb receives an increase or augment at the beginning. This is of two kinds.

34. Syllabic Augment. — The imperfect and aorist indicative of verbs beginning with a consonant prefix the syllable **ε**. This is called *syllabic augment*: λύω, ἔλυον.

35. Temporal Augment. — The imperfect and aorist indicative of verbs beginning with a vowel or diphthong lengthen the first vowel unless already long. **ᾰ** and **ε** become **η**, — **ῐ**, **օ**, **ῡ** become **ῑ**, **ώ**, **ῡ**, — **ᾳ** or **ᾳ** becomes **ῡ**, and **οι** becomes **ῳ**. This is called *temporal augment*: ἄγω, ἤγον.

36. Verbs have recessive accent (24).

THE INDICATIVE ACTIVE

37. Learn the Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Active of λύω (516–18).

38.

VOCABULARY

βασιλεύω, <i>be king</i> ; fut. βασιλεύσω.	ἄγω, <i>lead, bring</i> ; fut. ἄξω (for ἄγσω).
θύω, <i>sacrifice</i> ; fut. θύσω.	πέμπω, <i>send</i> ; fut. πέμψω (for πέμ-
κελεύω, <i>bid, order</i> ; fut. κελεύσω.	πσω).

παῖω, <i>strike</i> ; fut. παῖσω.	ἔχω, <i>have</i> ; imperf. εἶχον (for ἔεχον).
-----------------------------------	---

39. TRANSLATE: 1. λύει, ἔλυε, λύσει. 2. λύουσι, ἔλυον, λύσουσι. 3. παίεις, ἔπαίεις, παίσεις. 4. παίομεν, ἔπαίομεν, παίσομεν. 5. βασιλεύω, ἔβασιλευον, βασιλεύσω. 6. κελεύετε ; ἔκελεύετε ; κελεύσετε ; 7. θύει, ἄγουσι. 8. πέμψομεν, εἴχε. 9. ἥγε, ἔχει. 10. λύσετε, παίουσι.

40. 1. He orders, he ordered, he will order. 2. I destroy, I was destroying, I shall destroy. 3. They are leading, they will lead, they were leading. 4. You are king, you will be king, you were king. 5. He sends, they used to send (*what tense?*), I shall send. 6. He was sacrificing, I strike, they will order. 7. Did he lead? Shall you (plu.) strike? 8. They had, he will sacrifice.

LESSON II

NOUNS—INTRODUCTORY

41. NUMBER.—There are three numbers, as in verbs (31).

42. GENDER.—There are three genders, masculine, feminine, and neuter. The same rules hold as in Latin: *Masculine* are names of *males*; also most names of *rivers*, *winds*, and *months*. *Feminine* are names of *females*; also most names of *countries*, *towns*, *islands*, and *trees*, and most nouns denoting *qualities* and *conditions*. *Diminutive* nouns are *neuter*.

43. CASE.—Greek has five cases, nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, vocative. The uses of the Latin ablative are divided between the genitive and dative.

44. DECLENSION.—Nouns are declined in three divisions: the **O**-Declension, the **A**-Declension, and the General or Consonant Declension.

THE Ο-DECLENSION

45. STEM.—The stem ends in **ο**, sometimes lengthened to **ω**.

46. Nouns in **ος** are generally *masculine*, sometimes *feminine*; those in **ον** are *neuter*.

47. In the following paradigms the masculine and neuter of the article and adjective are given with **ἄνθρωπος** and **δῶρον**, the similarity of forms making it seem expedient to introduce them with the nouns. Observe, however, that the article lacks the vocative.

PARADIGMS

δοῦλος, SLAVE, <i>m.</i>	Corresponding Latin Word.	ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος, THE WISE MAN.	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον, THE BEAUTIFUL GIFT, <i>n.</i>
------------------------------------	------------------------------	---	---

SINGULAR

N. δοῦλος	servus	ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον
G. δούλου	servī	τοῦ σοφοῦ ἄνθρωπου	τοῦ καλοῦ δώρου
D. δούλῳ	servō	τῷ σοφῷ ἄνθρωπῳ	τῷ καλῷ δώρῳ
A. δούλον	servum	τὸν σοφὸν ἄνθρωπον	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον
V. δούλε	serve	— σοφὲ ἄνθρωπε	— καλὸν δῶρον

PLURAL

N. δοῦλοι	servī	οἱ σοφοὶ ἄνθρωποι	τὰ καλὰ δῶρα
G. δούλων	servōrum	τῶν σοφῶν ἄνθρωπων	τῶν καλῶν δώρων
D. δούλοις	servīs	τοῖς σοφοῖς ἄνθρωποις	τοῖς καλοῖς δώροις
A. δούλοις	servōs	τοὺς σοφοὺς ἄνθρωπους	τὰ καλὰ δῶρα
V. δούλοι	servī	— σοφοὶ ἄνθρωποι	— καλὰ δῶρα

a. Observe the resemblance between the case-endings of **δοῦλος** and *servus*.

b. Observe that the nominative, accusative, and vocative of **δῶρον** are alike, and in the plural end in **α**. What is the plural of Latin *dōnum*?

c. Read again the remark on accent (24), and account for the changes of accent in the paradigms.

d. Observe that **σοφός** has the circumflex accent on the genitive and dative of all numbers. All oxytones (21) of this declension are accented the same as **σοφός**.

48. Rule of Syntax. — Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case.

49.

VOCABULARY

ἀγαθός, adj. *good, brave.*

μακρός, adj., *long.*

ἄγριος, adj., *wild.*

πόλεμος, *war.*

θεός, *god.*

στρατηγός, *general.*

ἵππος, *horse.*

χωρίον, *place, spot.*

λόγος, *word.*

ἦν, *he was;* ἦσαν, *they were.*

50. TRANSLATE: 1. τοῦ ἀγρίου ἵππου. 2. τοῖς σοφοῖς λόγοις. 3. οἱ πόλεμοι ἦσαν μακροί. 4. ὁ θεὸς δῶρα καλὰ ἔχει. 5. οἱ λόγοι τῶν θεῶν σοφοὶ ἦσαν. 6. ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἄγει ἵππους καλούς. 7. τοῖς θεοῖς ἔθυον. 8. κελεύσει τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀνθρώπους ἄγειν¹ ἀγαθούς. 9. παίει τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς δούλους. 10. τῷ στρατηγῷ ἔπειμπε δῶρα.

51. 1. The horses were wild. 2. He will sacrifice to the god. 3. The spot was beautiful. 4. The generals will send brave men. 5. They bade the man strike² the slave. 6. He had a gift, a fine horse.³

NOTE. — The definite article in Greek is declined like an adjective of the vowel (**O** and **A**) declension: Masc. ὁ, τοῦ, τῷ, τόν, etc., as in the paradigm above. See 54 for the feminine, and Appendix for the declension in full. There is no indefinite article.

¹ Pres. infin. active, *to bring.*

² Cf. 50, 8.

³ An appositive, and so in the same case as δῶρον.

LESSON III

A-DECLENSION NOUNS

52. Nouns of this declension end in **α** or **η** (feminine), **ᾶς** or **ης** (masculine).

53. STEM. — The stem ends in **α**, which in the singular is often lengthened to **ā** or **ῃ**. After **ε**, **ι**, **ρ**, **ᾶ** is generally found in the singular; but after **σ**, **λλ**, or a double consonant, **ᾳ** is found in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular, and **ῃ** in the genitive and dative.

54.

PARADIGMS

χώρā, LAND.	Corresponding Latin Word.	Μούσα, MUSE.	ἡ μīκρὰ σκηνή, THE SMALL TENT.	γέφūρa, BRIDGE.
SINGULAR				
N.V. χώρā	terra	Μούσα	ἡ μīκρὰ σκηνή	γέφūρa
G. χώρās	terrae	Μούσης	τῆς μīκρᾶς σκηνῆς	γεφūrās
D. χώρā	terrae	Μούσῃ	τῇ μīκρῷ σκηνῇ	γεφūrā
A. χώρān	terram	Μούσαν	τὴν μīκρὰν σκηνῆν	γεφūrān
PLURAL				
N.V. χώρai	terrae	Μούσαι	αἱ μīκραι σκηναι	γέφūrai
G. χωρāw	terrārum	Μουσῶν	τῶν μīκρῶν σκηνῶν	γεφūrāw
D. χώρaiς	terrīs	Μούσαις	ταῖς μīκραις σκηναις	γεφūrāis
A. χώρās	terrās	Μούσās	τὰς μīκρὰς σκηνᾶς	γεφūrās

a. Observe that **σκηνή** changes its accent to the circumflex in the genitive and dative of all numbers. This is true of all oxytones of the **O** and **A** declensions; cf. 47.

b. Observe that in all the above nouns the genitive plural has the circumflex. This is because the syllable results from a contraction of **-άων**, and is the same for all nouns of the **A**-declension.

55. ADJECTIVES of the vowel declension are declined in the masculine and neuter like nouns in **ος** and **ον**, and

in the feminine like nouns in **ā** or **η**.¹ Thus: ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν; ἀγαθοῦ, ἀγαθῆς, ἀγαθοῦ, etc. See 499. Cf. *bonus*, *bona*, *bonum* of Latin.

56.

VOCABULARY

ἄμαξα, <i>wagon</i> .	δό ποταμός, <i>river</i> .
θάλαττα, <i>sea</i> .	φοβερός, ά , όν , adj., <i>terrible</i> .
Θεά, <i>goddess</i> .	ἔξ, <i>out of</i> , prep. w. gen. (έκ before consonants).
κακός, ή , όν , adj., <i>bad, wicked, cowardly</i> .	ἐν, <i>in</i> , prep. with dative.
κώμη, <i>village</i> .	εἰς, <i>into</i> , prep. w. acc.
πολέμιος, ἴα , ιον , <i>hostile</i> ; οἱ πολέμιοι, <i>the enemy</i> , hostēs; cf. πόλεμος.	ενem, hostēs;

57. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἥσαν κῶμαι. 2. τοὺς μīκροὺς ήπους ἄγουσιν² εἰς τὸν ποταμόν. 3. ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἔκ τῶν σκηνῶν ἤγε. 4. πόλεμος φοβερὸς ἦν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 5. εἰς τὴν θάλατταν ἄξει τοὺς δούλους. 6. κελεύει τὸν στρατηγὸν πέμπειν τὰς ἀμάξας. 7. τὴν μīκρὰν γέφυραν οἱ πολέμιοι λύσουσιν.² 8. αἱ Μοῦσαι θεαὶ ἥσαν σοφαί. 9. κελεύσεις, ὡς³ θεὰ καλή, τὸν στρατηγὸν θύειν. 10. ὅπους κακοὺς εἶχον ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ.

58. 1. The men have small wagons. 2. The sea was terrible. 3. They were bringing small gifts out of the tent. 4. O wicked general, you are striking a good man. 5. In the village they were sacrificing to the goddess. 6. He leads the slaves into a terrible place.

¹ **ā** if the **os** is preceded by **ε**, **ι**, **ρ**, **ρο**; otherwise **η**.

² **v** movable, added to the third person singular in **ε** and to all words ending in **σι**, if the next word begins with a vowel. It may also be added at the end of a sentence.

³ **O**, commonly used with vocative, but often left untranslated.

LESSON IV

A-NOUNS — MASCULINE

59.

PARADIGMS

<i>νεανίας,</i> YOUNG MAN.	<i>πολίτης,</i> CITIZEN.	<i>πελταστής,</i> TARGETEER.	<i>σατράπης,</i> SATRAP.
SINGULAR			
N. <i>νεανίας</i>	<i>πολίτης</i>	<i>πελταστής</i>	<i>σατράπης</i>
G. <i>νεανίου</i>	<i>πολίτου</i>	<i>πελταστοῦ</i>	<i>σατράπου</i>
D. <i>νεανίδ</i>	<i>πολίτη</i>	<i>πελταστῆ</i>	<i>σατράπη</i>
A. <i>νεανίαν</i>	<i>πολίτην</i>	<i>πελταστήν</i>	<i>σατράπην</i>
V. <i>νεανίᾳ</i>	<i>πολίτα</i>	<i>πελταστά</i>	<i>σατράπη</i>
PLURAL			
N.V. <i>νεανίαι</i>	<i>πολίται</i>	<i>πελτασταῖ</i>	<i>σατράπαι</i>
G. <i>νεανιών</i>	<i>πολίτῶν</i>	<i>πελταστῶν</i>	<i>σατραπῶν</i>
D. <i>νεανίαις</i>	<i>πολίταις</i>	<i>πελτασταῖς</i>	<i>σατράπαις</i>
A. <i>νεανίας</i>	<i>πολίτας</i>	<i>πελταστάς</i>	<i>σατράπας</i>

a. Observe that masculine nouns of the A-declension differ from feminine nouns in **α** and **η** only in the nominative, genitive, and vocative singular.

b. Decline **στρατιώτης ἀγαθός, ὁ παρασάγγης.**

NOTE.—National names in **ης** and nouns in **της** have **α** in the vocative, as **Πέρσης, Persian, Πέρσα;** **πολίτης, πολίτα.** Most others in **ης** have **η** in the vocative.

60.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. **ἔξ-ελαύνει παρασάγγας πέντε, he marches five parasangs.**

β. **ἔθυον ἡμέρας δέκα, they sacrificed (during) ten days.**

a. Observe that in **α** the accusative is used to tell *how far* he marched, in **β** to tell *how long* they sacrificed; in other words, **α** shows the extent of the march, **β** the extent of the time of sacrificing.

61. Rule of Syntax. — Extent of time or space is expressed by the accusative case.

62. VOCABULARY

δέκα, indecl., <i>ten.</i>	τὸ πεδίον, <i>plain.</i>
ἔξ-ελαύνει, <i>he marches.</i>	πέντε, indecl., <i>five.</i>
ἡ ημέρā, <i>day.</i>	Πέρσης, <i>a Persian.</i>
καὶ, <i>and.</i>	στρατιώτης, <i>soldier.</i>
Ξέρξης, <i>Xerxes.</i>	τοξεύω, εύσω, <i>shoot, hit with an arrow.</i>
παρασάγγης, <i>parasang,</i> 3½ miles.	τοξότης, <i>bowman.</i>

63. TRANSLATE: 1. *νεāνίαι πέντε ἥσαν ἐν τῇ τοῦ σατράπου σκηνῆ.*¹ 2. ὁ σοφὺς σατράπης βασιλεύσει. 3. ἔξ-ελαύνει παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς πεδίον καλόν. 4. ὁ² Ξέρξης τὸν σατράπην κελεύει πελταστὰς ἄγειν. 5. εἰς τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώρāν τοξότας καὶ πελταστὰς πέμψουσιν.³ 6. τοῖς νεāνίαις δῶρα ἔπειμπεν ὁ Ξέρξης. 7. ἔξ-ελαύνει ἐκ τῆς τῶν Περσῶν κώμης καὶ τοὺς τοξότας ἄγει παρασάγγας πέντε. 8. ὁ στρατηγὸς κελεύει, ὡς τοξότα, τοὺς στρατιώτας τοξεύειν. 9. ἡμέρāς πέντε θεοῖς καὶ θεαῖς ἔθυον οἱ πολῖται.

64. 1. The soldiers' tents were small. 2. The satrap marches five parasangs and bids the men sacrifice. 3. Bowmen were shooting in the plain. 4. For ten days we sent gifts to the Persian. 5. A targeteer struck the young man's horse.

¹ The dependent genitive, having the force of an adjective, commonly has the *attributive* position, i.e. between the article and noun.

² Proper names may take the article.

³ Cf. 57, 2, n.

*65. Διάλογος.—Θωμᾶς καὶ ὁ Μαθητής

Thomas

Schoolboy

Θ. Ἀλλὰ νῦν, ὦ ἀδελφε, τί τήμερον ἔμαθες ἐν τῷ
Well now, my brother, what to-day did-you-learn
διδασκαλείῳ ;
school ?

Μ. Πολλὰ δὴ ἔμαθον, Θωμᾶσιδιον, μάλιστα δὲ τὰ
A lot of things, Tommy, especially but
Ἐλληνικὰ ὄνόματα.

Greek nouns.

Θ. Τὰ δὲ Ἐλληνικὰ χαλεπά ἔστιν ;
hard is

Μ. Οὐ δῆτα ἔμοι γε δοκεῖ ράονα ἢ ἢ Ρωμαϊκή.
No, indeed; to me at-least seems easier than Latin.

Θ. Καλὸν τοῦτο τὴν γὰρ Ρωμαϊκὴν μῆσῶ. νῦν δὲ ἴωμεν
That's fine ! for I hate. let us go
παιξόμενοι.
and play.

Μ. Οὐ δῆτα τὰ γὰρ ἐπίθετα οὐκέτι μεμάθηκα.
adjectives not yet I have learned.

Θ. Βαιβαλ.
Oh dear !

LESSON V

PROCLITICS AND ENCLITICS

66. Some monosyllables have no accent, but are pronounced with the following word. These are called *proclitics* (from προ-κλίνω, *lean forward*).

67. The proclitics are the articles, ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ; εἰ, if, ὡς, as, οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ), not, and the prepositions εἰς, ἐν, ἐξ.

68. Certain other words are regularly accented, but lose their accents and are pronounced as if a part of the preceding word. These are called *enclitics* (from ἐγ-κλίνω, *lean on*).

69. The most common enclitics are the present indicative (excepting the second person singular) of *εἰμί*, *be*, and *φημί*, *say*; the genitive, dative, and accusative singular of the pronouns of the first and second persons; the indefinite pronoun *τις*, *τι*; the indefinite adverbs *πού*, *ποτέ*, *πώ*, *πώς*; and the particles *γέ*, *τέ*, *τοί*, *πέρ*.

VERB *εἰμί*

70. Learn the Present and Imperfect Indicative of *εἰμί* (528).

71. MODEL SENTENCES

- a.* ὁ ἄνθρωπος σοφός ἔστιν, *the man is wise.*
- β.* ἦν ποτε ἄνθρωπός τις, *there was once a man.*
- γ.* τὸ δῶρόν σου καλόν ἔστιν, *your gift is pretty.*
- δ.* ὁ ἵππος μου μείζων ἔστιν, *my horse is larger.*
- ε.* εἴ τις ἔστιν ἀγαθός, *if anybody is brave.*

a. Observe that in *a*, *β*, *γ*, *ε*, the enclitic drops its accent, but in *δ* the accent of *ἔστιν* is unchanged; in *β* and *γ*, however, the accents of *τις* and *σου* are not lost, but reappear as acute accents upon the ultimas of *ἄνθρω-*
πος and *δῶρον*. In *ε*, *τις* gives its accent to *ει*, and receives one from *ἔστιν*.

72. *Accent of Enclitics.* — After another word the enclitic always loses its accent, except a dissyllabic enclitic after a word with the acute on the penult.

73. The word before an enclitic receives an additional acute on the ultima, if it has not (*a*) an accent on the ultima, or (*b*) an acute accent on the penult.

74. Before an enclitic an oxytone does not change its acute to the grave (21). ||

75. A proclitic before an enclitic receives an acute accent.

76. When denoting existence or possibility, or at the beginning of a sentence, **ἐστι** is written **ἔστι**. So after **ἄλλα**, **καὶ**, **οὐκ**, or **τοῦτο**.

77.

VOCABULARY

ἡ ἀγορᾶ, *market place*.

ὁ ἀδελφός, *brother*.

εἰ, *if*.

ἐπί, prep. w. gen., *on*; w. dat.,
on, by; w. acc., *to, against*.

ἴκανός, ἡ, ὁν, adj., *able*.

ἡ μάχη, *battle*.

ἡ ὁδός, *road, march*.

ὁ ὅπλίτης, *heavy-armed soldier*.

τὸ ὅπλον, *implement*; **ὅπλα**, *arms*.

οὐ, *not*. **οὐκ** before a smooth breath
ing, **οὐχ** before a rough.

78. TRANSLATE: 1. **ἔστι**, **εἰσί**. 2. **εἰμί**, **ἡν**. 3. **εἰ**,
ἔστε, **ἡτε**. 4. **ἔσμεν**, **ἡμεν**, **εἰμί**. 5. **ἡσαν**, **ἔστι**, **ἡσθα**.

79. 1. They are, they were. 2. You are, we are.
3. He was, he is. 4. We were, you (plu.) were.
5. There is, it is, you (sing.) were.

80. TRANSLATE: 1. **οἱ πολέμιοι εἰσιν** **ἐν ταῖς τῶν**
στρατιωτῶν σκηναῖς. 2. **ὁ νεᾶνιας ἔστιν**¹ **ἴκανὸς**
ὅπλίτας ἄγειν. 3. **ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ἔστε**, **ῳ πολιται**.
4. **ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξης ἡν τὰ ὅπλα**². 5. **ἴκανὸς οὐκ ἔστι**
τῷ ἀδελφῷ δῶρα καλὰ πέμπειν. 6. **οἱ δοῦλοι εἰσι**
τοξόται³ **ἄγαθοί**. 7. **αἱ ὁδοὶ τῆς τοῦ σατράπου χώ-**
ρᾶς μακραί εἰσιν. 8. **ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἡν χωρίον καλόν**.
9. **ἐν τῇ φοβερᾷ μάχῃ οἱ ὅπλῖται ἡσαν ἄγαθοί**.

¹ **ἔστι** takes **v** movable, like a word ending in **σι** (57, 2, n.).

² Notice the singular verb with neuter plural subject. *A neuter plural subject commonly takes its verb in the singular.*

³ Nominative, because it refers to the same person as the subject.

81. 1. The general's hoplites are cowardly. 2. The satrap is a Persian. 3. The men's gifts are on the wagon. 4. If you have slaves, you are not wise. 5. We were in the villages of the enemy five days. 6. The hoplite's brother is a bowman.
-

LESSON VI

REDUPLICATION

82. The perfect and pluperfect tenses have the reduplication, which is the sign of completed action.

83. In verbs beginning with a single consonant (except **ρ**) reduplication consists in prefixing that consonant followed by **ε**, as **λέ-λυκα**. But a rough mute is changed to the cognate smooth (**9, a**), as **τέ-θυκα**.

84. In verbs beginning with two consonants (except a mute and a liquid), with a double consonant, or with **ρ**, the syllabic augment (34) is used instead of the reduplication, as **ζητέω, ἔζήτηκα, στρατεύω, ἐστράτευκα, ρίπτω, ἔρριφα**, but **γράφω, γέγραφα**.

85. In verbs beginning with a short vowel or a diphthong the reduplication takes the form of the temporal augment (35).

86. When the perfect is reduplicated as in 83, the pluperfect prefixes the syllabic augment to the reduplication. In other cases the pluperfect retains the augment of the perfect.

AORIST, PERFECT, AND PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

87. Learn the Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Active of λύω (516).

88. ἄγω has the perfect ḥχα (the aor. ḥξα is rare), πέμπω has the aor. ἔπεμψα, perf. πέπομφα, ε changed to ο.

Form the aorist, perfect, and pluperfect of βασιλεύω, θύω, κελεύω, παίω.

89.

VOCABULARY

ἀθροῖω, collect, ἀθροίσω, ἥθροιστα, ἥθροικα.

γράφω, write, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα.

διώκω, pursue, διώξω, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα.

θαυμάζω, wonder at, admire, θαυμάσω, ἐθαύμαστα, τεθαύμακα.

κωλύω, hinder, κωλύσω, ἐκώλυστα, κεκώλυκα.

πείθω, persuade, πείσω, ἔπειστα, πέπεικα.

στρατεύω, make an expedition, στρατεύσω, ἐστράτευστα, ἐστράτευκα.

κατά, prep. w. gen., down, beneath; w. acc. down along, through, by, according to.

90. TRANSLATE: 1. ἔλυσε, λέλυκε, ἐλελύκει. 2. ἐλελύκεσαν, λελύκαστι, ἔλυσαν. 3. λέλυκας, ἐλύσαμεν, ἐλελύκετε. 4. ἐστράτευσε, ἐστράτευκε. 5. ἥθροικα, ἥθροικη. 6. δεδιώχαστι, ἐδίωξαν. 7. ἔγράψαμεν, γεγράφατε. 8. ḥχε, εīχε.

91. 1. I destroyed, I have destroyed, I had destroyed.
2. He assembled, he has assembled. 3. They made an expedition, they had made an expedition. 4. He had led, they have led. 5. You ordered, we had ordered.

92. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐπὶ τὸν πολεμίους ḥχε τὸν στρατιώτας κατὰ τὴν φοβερὰν ὁδόν. 2. ὁ στρατηγὸς

τοὺς πελταστὰς ἐδίωξεν ἡμέρας πέντε. 3. λόγους σοφοὺς γεγράφασιν οἱ πολῖται. 4. δῶρα ἐπεπόμφει, δοῦλον καὶ ἵππους δέκα. 5. ἥθροισαν τοὺς τοξότας εἰς¹ τὸ πεδίον. 6. τὰ τῶν ὅπλιτῶν ὅπλα ἔθαυμάσαμεν. 7. οὐ πέπεικε τοὺς κακοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 8. ἐστρατεύκει ἐπὶ τὰς τοῦ σατράπου κώμας. 9. ἐκωλύσατε τὴν μάχην, ὡς τοξόται κακοί. 10. ἥθροικα στρατιώτας ἐκ τῆς χώρας, ὅπλίτας καὶ πελταστᾶς.

93. 1. He hindered the satrap. 2. They had written wise words. 3. They made an expedition into the country of Xerxes by sea. 4. We have not collected soldiers. 5. I ordered the slaves to bring horses.



LESSON VII

REVIEW OF NOUNS AND VERBS

94. *Present and Imperfect.* — The stem of the present and imperfect is the same, and is learned in the theme, *i.e.* the first person singular of the present indicative active. Its final vowel is **o** before **μ** or **ν**, elsewhere **ε**.

95. *Future.* — The stem of the future active and middle is formed by adding **σο** (**σε**) to the verb stem (except in liquid verbs, which will be treated later).

¹ The idea of motion in the verb makes **εἰς** w. acc. necessary, instead of **ἐν** w. dat.

96. Aorist.—The stem of the aorist active and middle is formed by adding **σα** to the verb stem. (For liquid verbs, see 353.)

a. Lingual stems drop **τ**, **δ**, **θ**, before **s**; θαυμάζω, θαυμά(δ)σω, ἔθαύμα(δ)σα.

97. Perfect.—Vowel stems, many liquid stems, and some linguals, add the tense suffix **-κα** to the reduplicated verb stem to form the perfect active.

a. Lingual stems (especially those with themes in **ξω**) drop **τ**, **δ**, **θ**, before **-κα**; τεθαύμα(δ)κα.

98. Pluperfect.—The pluperfect changes **-κα** of the perfect to **-κε**, in the singular lengthened to **-κη**, **-κης**, **-κει(ν)**.

99. Second Perfect.—Many verbs add **α** to the reduplicated verb stem to form the perfect. Most stems in **π**, **β**, **κ**, **γ** change to the cognate rough mute, if a short vowel precedes. Those in **φ** and **χ** remain unchanged. This is called the *second perfect* to distinguish from the perfect in **-κα**, the inflection being the same.

100. Second Pluperfect.—**α** of the second perfect becomes **ε** in the second pluperfect; the inflection is the same as that of the first pluperfect.

101.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. οἱ πολέμιοι φοβεροί εἰσι μάχην, *the enemy are terrible in battle.*

β. κάμνω τὴν κεφαλήν, *I have a pain in my head.*

a. Observe that **μάχην** in *a* shows in what respect the enemy are terrible; **τὴν κεφαλήν** in *β* the part affected by **κάμνω**. This is called the *Accusative of Specification*.

102. Rule of Syntax.—The *Accusative of Specification* with a verb, adjective, noun, or clause, denotes a part or quality to which the expression refers.

103. TRANSLATE: 1. βεβασίλευκεν ἀνθρωπος κακὸς
ἐν τῇ τῶν Περσῶν χώρᾳ. 2. ἔπεισε τὸν νεᾶντας τὰ
ὅπλα πέμπειν τοῖς τοῦ Ξέρξου στρατιώταις. 3. ἐξ-
ελαύνει ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου παρασάγγας δέκα ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατ-
ταν. 4. ὁδὸς μακρὰς καὶ φοβεράς ἐστιν ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν.
5. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐστράτευκεν εἰς τὴν κώμην. 6. εἰς τὸ
μῆκρὸν πεδίον τὸν ὄπλιτᾶς ἐκεκελεύκει διώκειν τὸν
πολεμίους. 7. ἀνθρώπους δέκα ἀγαθοὺς μάχην ἔπεισε
διώκειν τὸν πολεμίους. 8. ίκανή ἐστιν ἡ θεὰ τὸν
πόλεμον κωλύειν. 9. ἔπαιε τὸν ἵππον ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ
ὁ τοῦ πολίτου δοῦλος.

104. 1. The citizens have sacrificed to gods and goddesses. 2. They will order the soldiers to destroy the bridge. 3. Were they able to send hoplites against the Persians? 4. The peltasts were cowardly in war. 5. He pursued the peltasts for five parasangs.

*105. Μῦθος. — "Ιππος καὶ Ὀνος

Fable

A 65.

"Ανθρωπός τις εἶχεν ἵππον καὶ ὄνον. ὁδευόντων δὲ ἐν
τῇ ὁδῷ εἰπεν ὁ ὄνος τῷ ἵππῳ, "Λαβέ τι ἐκ τοῦ ἐμοῦ βάρους,
εἰ θέλεις εἶναι με σῶν." ὁ δὲ οὐκ ἐπείσθη. ὁ δὲ ὄνος
πεσὼν ἐκ τοῦ κόπου ἐτελεύτησε. τοῦ δὲ δεσπότου ἐπιθέντος
πάντα αὐτῷ καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν τοῦ ὄνου δοράν, θρηνῶν ὁ ἵππος

ἔβοᾶ, “Οἴμοι τῷ παναθλίῳ· μὴ θελήσας μικρὸν βάρος
 cried out O dear, wretched me when-I-didn't-wish
 λαβεῖν, ἵδον ἄπαντα βαστάζω καὶ τὴν δοράν. τοῖς μικροῖς
 to take, behold, all of it I carry
 οἱ μεγάλοι συγ-κοινωνοῦντες ἀμφότεροι σωθήσονται ἐν βίῳ.
 the strong joining with both will be saved life.

LESSON VIII

MIDDLE VOICE—PERSONAL ENDINGS

106. In the *Passive Voice* the subject is represented as acted upon; as ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἐπέμφθη, *the man was sent*.

107. In the *Middle Voice* the subject is represented as (1) acting on himself, (2) for himself, or (3) on something belonging to himself; as φαίνομαι, *I show myself or appear*, ποιοῦμαι ἀμάξας, *I make myself wagons*, λύεται τὴν θυγατέρα, *he ransoms his (own) daughter*.

108. The forms of the middle and passive are the same except in the future and aorist.

109. The following table gives the personal endings of the active, middle, and passive, as found in the indicative, subjunctive, and optative.

TABLE OF PERSONAL ENDINGS

ACTIVE.

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

<i>Primary Tenses.</i>		<i>Secondary Tenses.</i>		<i>Primary Tenses.</i>		<i>Secondary Tenses.</i>	
Sing. 1.	μι	ν		Sing. 1.	μια	μην	
2.	σ (σι)	σ		2.	σια	σο	
3.	σι (τι)	—		3.	τια	το	
Plur. 1.	μεν	μεν		Plur. 1.	μεθα	μεθα	
2.	τε	τε		2.	σθε (θε)	σθε (θε)	
3.	νσι, ἀσι	ν, σαν		3.	νται	ντο	

a. Verbs in **ω** do not have the primary endings **μι** and **σι** in the Indicative active. The ending **τι** you have seen in **ἐστι**.

b. The endings of the imperative and infinitive are given in 242, 259.

THE INDICATIVE MIDDLE

110. Learn the Present, Imperfect, Future, and Aorist Indicative Middle of **λύω** (517).

111. VOCABULARY

ἀπό, prep. w. gen., (away) *from*.
Lat. *ab*.

ἡ ἀρχή, *province, rule*.

βουλεύω, **εύσω**, *plan*; mid. *plan for one's self, deliberate*.

δίκαιος, **ἄ**, **ον**, adj. *just*.

ὁ Κῦρος, *Cyrus*.

μετά, prep. w. gen., *with, among*; w. acc., *after*.

μετα-πέμπω, *send after*; mid. *summon (to one's self)*..

όκτω, indecl. *eight*.

τὸ παιδίον, *child*.

παύω, **παύσω**, *stop (some one)*; mid. *stop one's self, cease*.

a. Observe that the force of the middle voice often seems to change the meaning of the verb: **λύομαι**, *I ransom*; **πείθομαι**, *I persuade myself*, hence *obey*; while **στρατεύομαι** hardly differs from the active in meaning, but is much more common than **στρατεύω**.

112. TRANSLATE: 1. **λύεται**, **λύσεται**. 2. **ἐλύετο**, **ἐλύσατο**. 3. **ἐπείσαντο**, **πείσονται**. 4. **μετα-πέμψομαι**, **μετ-επεμψάμην**.¹ 5. **ἐβούλεύον**, **ἐβούλεύσω**. 6. **ἐστρατεύετο**, **ἐστρατευσάμην**. 7. **παύσεσθε**, **παύεσθε**. 8. **ἀθροιζόμεθα**, **ἡθροιζόμεθα**.

¹ If a verb is compounded with a preposition, the augment comes directly after the preposition, which loses a final vowel before this augmented form; **μετ-έπεμπον**, **ἀπ-ῆγον**. But **περί** and **πρό** keep the final vowel; **προ-έπεμψε**, **περι-ῆγε**.

113. 1. They ransom, they ransomed. 2. I shall obey, I was obeying. 3. He stopped, he is stopping. 4. We shall deliberate, we are deliberating. 5. He used to summon, he summoned.

114. TRANSLATE: 1. ὁ πολίτης τὰ παιδία λύσεται. 2. οἱ ἄνθρωποι τῷ δικαίῳ σατράπῃ¹ πείθονται. 3. Κῦρον μετ-επέμψατο ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς. 4. Κύρω² ἐπείσαντο οἱ πέντε στρατηγοί. 5. ἦγου τοὺς ἵππους εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν. 6. ἐπαύοντο οἱ πολέμιοι. 7. μετὰ τὴν μάχην οἱ στρατιῶται εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἤθροιζοντο. 8. ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας ἐστρατεύσατο μετὰ τῶν τοῦ Κύρου ὄπλιτῶν. 9. βουλευσόμεθα ἡμέρας ὀκτώ. 10. ἐβούλεύοντο οἱ πολῖται ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ.

115. 1. We took the field with the soldiers against Cyrus' enemies. 2. He will obey Cyrus and bring his arms to the tent. 3. The just citizens assembled in the market place. 4. They summon eight young men from the village. 5. After ten days you will deliberate.

***116.**

Διάλογος.—Δύο Παιδία

Two

Παιδίον A. Ό ^{my} ἐμὸς πατὴρ² ἔδωκέ ^{gave} μοι ^{me} τήμερον³ δῶρον ^{to-day}
καλόν.

Παιδίον B. Καλῶς. τί ἔστι;

Good! What

¹ Notice that a verb meaning *obey* takes the dative in Greek as in Latin.

² Lat. *pater*.

³ Cf. *ἡμέρα*.

- A. Οὐποτε εἰκάζειν δυνήσει.
Never to guess you will be able.
- B. Τοῦτ' οἶδα. ἴθι νῦν, λέγε μοι, ὡς τάχιστα.
I know that. Come now, tell right away.
- A. Ἀκουε οὖν· χῆνα ἔδωκέ μοι, μεγάλην καὶ καλήν.
Listen then; goose big
- B. Θαυμάσια λέγεις· ἀλλὰ μὴ ποιήσῃς ὕσπερ ἡ ἐν τῷ
Strange things but don't do as
- μύθῳ¹ χήρα.
widow
- A. Πῶς λέγεις;
How do you mean?
- B. Τί γάρ; οὐ μέμνησαι; ἀλλὰ ἡ μήτηρ² μου καλεῖ
do you remember my (of me)
- με, καὶ ἵτεον ἐστίν. ἐπὴν δὲ ἥκω πάντα λέξω σοι.
I must go. When I come back all to you.

LESSON IX

PERFECT INDICATIVE, MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

117. Learn the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative, Middle and Passive of **λύω** (517).

118. The *perfect* and *pluperfect middle* and *passive* are inflected by adding the personal endings directly to the reduplicated verb stem, as **λέλυ-ται**. For the inflection of the tenses in consonant stems, where many changes are necessary for euphony, see 488, 521.

119. The stem of the *future perfect middle* and *passive* is formed by adding **σο** (or **σε**) to the stem of the *perfect middle*; this tense is commonly found with passive force.

¹ Cf. 105.

² Lat. *mater*.

120. Write a synopsis of the indicative active and middle of **λύω**, **θύω**, **στρατεύω**, **παύω**, in the third person singular and plural.

121.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. τὰ παιδία λελύσεται ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, *the children will have been ransomed by their brother.*

β. τιμάται ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων, *he is honored by the barbarians.*

γ. κεκόλασται τῷ λοχαγῷ, *he has been punished by the captain.*

a. Observe that in *α* and *β*, the agent is expressed by **ὑπό** followed by the genitive (compare *ab* with the ablative in Latin); in *γ*, by the dative without a preposition (as is the case with the gerundive in Latin).

122. Rule of Syntax. — In Greek the agent with the passive voice is expressed usually by **ὑπό** and the genitive; but with the perfect and pluperfect passive the simple dative may be used.

123.

VOCABULARY

ὁ βάρβαρος, *barbarian.*

διά, prep. w. gen., *through*; w.

acc., *on account of.* Lat. *per.*

θηρέυω, *εύσω*, *hunt wild beasts,*
catch.

τὸ θηρίον, *wild beast* (cf. θηρεύω).

ὁ κωμάρχης, *village chief.*

παιδεύω, *εύσω*, *train up a child,*
educate (cf. παιδίον).

πορεύω, *εύσω*, *make go;* πορεύομαι,
proceed, advance.

σύν, prep. w. dat., *with.* Lat. *cum.*

τίς,¹ *who?* τι, *what?*

φίλος, η, ον, adj. *friendly;* as noun,
friend.

¹ The accent of τίς, τι, is never changed to grave; this is to distinguish from the indefinite τίς, *any one.*

124. TRANSLATE: 1. λέλυται, ἐλέλυτο, λελύστεται.¹ 2. πεπαιδεύμεθα, πεπαιδευσόμεθα. 3. ἐπεπόρευντο, πεπόρευνται. 4. ἐστράτευται, ἐστρατεύστεται, ἐστράτευτο. 5. βεβουλεύσει, βεβούλευσαι. 6. ἐκεκώλυσθε, κεκώλύσεσθε.

125. 1. He has been set free, he had been set free, he will have been set free. 2. They had ransomed, they have ransomed. 3. You (plu.) will have been educated, you had been educated. 4. We have proceeded, we had proceeded. 5. He has been hindered, they had been hindered.

126. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐστράτευτο ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους. 2. σὺν τοῖς (our) φίλοις βεβουλεύμεθα. 3. διὰ τί πέπαυσται; ὁ κωμάρχης με μετα-πέπεμπται. 4. διὰ τῆς τῶν βαρβάρων χώρας πεπόρευνται παρασάγγας ὀκτώ. 5. τὰ θηρία τοῖς ἐκ τῆς κώμης² στρατιώταις τεθήρευται. 6. τίς πεπαίδευται τῷ σοφῷ κωμάρχῃ; 7. ἐκεκέλευστο³ ὑπὸ τοῦ σατράπου τοὺς δούλους διώκειν.

127. 1. The village chief had been educated in the satrap's province. 2. They have deliberated with their friends. 3. Why (on account of what) have you advanced through the plain? 4. The dreadful war will have been stopped. 5. We had ransomed our friends.

¹ The *υ* of *λέλυμαι* is lengthened before *σ* in *λελύστομαι*.

² ἐκ τῆς κώμης modifies *στρατιώταις*, and so has the position of an adjective. How would the meaning differ if this phrase came after *στρατιώταις*?

³ The perfect of *κελεύω* is *κεκέλευσμαι*, not *κεκέλευμαι*, as would be expected.

LESSON X

PALATAL AND LABIAL STEMS OF THE CONSONANT
DECLENSION—GENITIVE WITH NOUNS

128. The *Third* or *General* Declension includes all nouns not belonging to the other two. The stem usually ends in a consonant, but there are a few vowel or diphthong stems.

129. Examine carefully the following table of case endings; notice how they differ from those of the other declensions; and compare with the corresponding Latin endings.

GREEK.				LATIN.			
M. and F.		Neuter.		M. and F.		Neuter.	
Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
N. σορ —	εσ	—	ᾶ	N. σορ —	ēs	—	ă
G. οσ	ων	οσ	ων	G. is	um	is	um
D. τι	στι	τι	στι	D. ī	ibus	ī	ibus
A. νορ α	ας (νς)	—	ᾶ	A. em, im	ēs, īs	—	ă
V. σορ —	εσ	—	ᾶ	V. σορ —	ēs	—	ă

130.

PARADIGMS

φύλαξ, ὁ, GUARD.	διώρυξ, ἡ, CANAL.	φλέψ, ἡ, VEIN.	οὐτος ὁ κῆρυξ, THIS HERALD.
SINGULAR			
N. φύλαξ	διώρυξ	φλέψ	οὐτος ὁ κῆρυξ
G. φύλακος	διώρυχος	φλεβός	τούτου τοῦ κήρυκος
D. φύλακι	διώρυχι	φλεβί	τούτω τῷ κήρυκι
A. φύλακα	διώρυχα	φλέβα	τούτον τὸν κήρυκα
V. φύλαξ	διώρυξ	φλέψ	— — κῆρυξ
PLURAL			
N. V. φύλακες	διώρυχες	φλέβες	οὐτοι οἱ κῆρυκες
G. φυλάκων	διωρύχων	φλεβῶν	τούτων τῶν κηρύκων
D. φύλαξι	διώρυξι	φλεψί	τούτοις τοῖς κήρυξι
A. φύλακας	διώρυχας	φλέβας	τούτους τοὺς κήρυκας

a. Observe that when **s** is added to the stem in the nominative singular and dative plural, it is combined with the final mute to form **ξ** or **ψ**. A labial mute with **s** gives **ψ**, a palatal **ξ**.

b. Observe that in this declension also the accent remains as far as possible on the syllable on which it stands in the nominative singular; except **φλέψ**, which accents the ultima in the genitive and dative of all numbers. This is true of most monosyllables of the consonant declension; **ων** and **οιν** are circumflexed.

c. Notice that the demonstrative pronoun in Greek is used with the article, in which case the article is not to be translated; and further, that the demonstrative does not, like an adjective, stand between the article and noun. Compare the declension of the masculine given above with that of the article.

131.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. ὁδός ἐστι τριῶν ἡμερῶν, *it is a three days' journey.*

β. ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἦν τεῖχος πλίνθων ὀπτῶν, *there was a wall of baked bricks in the country.*

γ. τὴν τοῦ δῆμου εὐνοιαν εἶχε, *he had the good will of the people.*

δ. ἐν τῇ κώμῃ φόβος τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἦν, *there was fear of the soldiers in the village.*

Observe that in *a* the genitive tells the measure of the journey; in *β* it denotes the material of which the wall consists; in *γ* it is the subject of the feeling of good will; in *δ*, the object of the fear, *they were afraid of the soldiers.*

132. Rules of Syntax. — The genitive is used to denote measure (of time, space, or value) or material, of which anything consists; the subject of an action or feeling, *Subjective Genitive*; and the object of an action or feeling, *Objective Genitive*.

133. TRANSLATE: 1. παρὰ τῶν Θρᾳκῶν ἦκεν ὁ κῆρυξ. 2. τοῦτον τὸν Θρᾳκα ἐπεπόμφει παρὰ Κῦρου. 3. τίς, ὡς κῆρυξ, τὴν φάλαγγα ἀξεῖ; 4. ὁ τῆς φάλαγγος φόβος κακός ἔστιν. 5. ἡ δὲ διώρυξ ἔστι μακρὰ καὶ δυσπόρευτος. 6. διὰ τῆς διώρυχος ἥκον αἱ τῶν Θρᾳκῶν φάλαγγες ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν. 7. παρὰ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἣν στρατόπεδον σκηνῶν μῖκρῶν. 8. οἱ ἄγαθοὶ φύλακες ἐκινδύνευον ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. 9. μισθὸν ἡμερῶν δέκα ὁ Κῦρος ἔπειμψεν.

134. 1. The guard was proceeding to Xerxes. 2. The general sent for these heralds from the camp. 3. Fear of this general filled (held) the line. 4. They will send gifts to these Thracians. 5. Beside the canal is a road of five parasangs, hard to pass.

135.

VOCABULARY

δέ, conj., post-positive, *but, and*.

δυσπόρευτος,¹ οὐ, adj., *hard to get through*.

ἦκω, ἤξω, *come, have come* (like a perfect).

ὁ Θρᾷξ, Θρᾳκός, *Thracian*.

κινδύνεύω, σω, etc., *encounter danger, be in peril*.

ὁ μισθός, *pay*.

παρά, prep. w. gen., *from (beside)*; w. dat., *by the side of, near*; w. acc., *to (the side of), contrary to*.

τὸ στρατόπεδον, *camp*.

τῇ φάλαγξ, φάλαγγος, *line of battle*.

ὁ φόβος, *fear*.

¹ Some adjectives in **os**, especially compounds, have only two terminations, the feminine being the same as the masculine.

*136.

Διάλογος.—Γυνὴ καὶ Χήν

See Lesson VIII.

Θωμᾶς. Χθὲς οὐχ ὑπ-έσχου λέξειν¹ μοι περὶ ἐκείνης τῆς
yesterday promised that
χήρας καὶ τῆς χηνός;

Γεώργιος. Μάλιστά γε· τοῦτο² γὰρ οὐ μακρόν ἔστιν.
yes, indeed

Θ. Λέγε δή. ἥδιστ' ἀν ἀκούσαιμι.

tell me, then. I'm dying to hear it (I should hear most gladly).

Γ. Ἀκούε γάρ. Γυνή τις χήρα χῆνα εἶχεν, ἢ καθ'
listen which

ἐκάστην ἡμέραν ὠὸν³ αὐτῇ ἔτικτε. νομίσασα δὲ ὡς, εἰ
every egg laid. Thinking that
πλείους τῇ ὄρνιθι κριθὰς παρα-βάλοι, δύο ὡὰ τέξεται τῆς
more bird barley should give would lay
ἡμέρας τοῦτο ἐποίησεν. ἡ δὲ χήν, πιμελὴς γενομένη, οὐδ'
did. fat having become, not even
ἀπαξ τῆς ἡμέρας τεκεῖν ἐδύνατο.

once to lay was able.

Θ. Εἰεν· ἀγαθόν ἔστι τοῦτο. ἀλλὰ τί δηλοῖ ὁ μῦθος;
well; but shows

Γ. Ὁ μῦθος δηλοῦ, ὡς Λισῶπος αὐτὸς ἔλεξεν, ὅτι οἱ διὰ
as Aesop himself those-who
πλεονεξίāν τῶν πλειόνων⁴ ἐπι-θυμοῦντες καὶ τὰ παρόντα
greediness more desire even what-they-have
ἀπο-βάλλουσιν.
lose.

¹ Fut. infin. act. of λέγω.

³ Cf. Lat. *ōrum*.

² Neut. of οὗτος.

⁴ Gen. with ἐπι-θυμοῦντες.



LESSON XI

LINGUALS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION—
GENITIVE OF SEPARATION

137. Most Lingual Stems add **s** to form the nominative singular, dropping **τ**, **δ**, or **θ**, as **ἐλπιδ-**, **ἐλπίς**, *hope*, **γιγαντ-**, **γίγας**, *giant*; but nouns in **οντ** drop **τ** and lengthen **ο** to **ω**, as **λεοντ-**, **λέων**, *lion*. In neuters the nominative singular is generally the same as the stem, dropping final **τ**,¹ as **σωματ-**, **σῶμα**, *body*.

138.

PARADIGMS

	νύξ, ἡ, NIGHT.	ὄρνις, ὁ, ἡ, BIRD.	ἐλπίς, ἡ, HOPE.	λέων, ὁ, LION.	τοῦτο τὸ σῶμα, THIS BODY.
SINGULAR					
N.	νύξ	ὄρνις	ἐλπίς	λέων	τοῦτο τὸ σῶμα
G.	νυκτός	ὄρνιθος	ἐλπίδος	λέοντος	τούτου τοῦ σώματος
D.	νυκτί	ὄρνιθι	ἐλπίδι	λέοντι	τούτῳ τῷ σώματι
A.	νύκτα	ὄρνιν	ἐλπίδα	λέοντα	τοῦτο τὸ σῶμα
V.	νύξ	ὄρνις	ἐλπί	λέον	— — σῶμα
PLURAL					
N.	νύκτες	ὄρνιθες	ἐλπίδες	λέοντες	ταῦτα τὰ σώματα
G.	νυκτῶν	ὄρνιθων	ἐλπίδων	λεόντων	τούτων τῶν σωμάτων
D.	νυξί	ὄρνισι	ἐλπίσι	λέουσι	τούτοις τοῖς σώμασι
A.	νύκτας	ὄρνιθας	ἐλπίδας	λέοντας	ταῦτα τὰ σώματα

*139. *Remark.*—a. Linguals with nominatives in **ις** and **υς**, except oxytones, drop the lingual in the accusative singular, and add **ν**; **ὄρνις**, **ὄρνιν**, *bird*.

b. All stems in **ιδ**, and those in **υτ** except oxytones, have the vocative singular like the stem, **δ** or **τ** being dropped; **ἐλπίς**, **ἐλπί**, **γίγας**, **γίγαν**, *giant*. But the

¹ **ν**, **ρ**, **σ** are the only consonants that can stand at the end of a word.

present active participles, as ἄρχων, *ruling*, have the vocative like the nominative.

c. The consonants **ντ**, **νδ**, **νθ**, are dropped before **s**, and the preceding vowel is lengthened, **ε** and **ο** becoming **ει** and **ου**; λέουσι (λέοντσι).

140.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. τούτῳ ἔδοξε τοῦ πολέμου παύσασθαι, *it seemed best to him to give up (stop himself from) the war.*

b. ἐνταῦθα δι-έσχον ἀλλήλων ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια, *at that point they were about thirty stades distant from one another.*

a. Observe the case of **πολέμου** and **ἀλλήλων**. This is one of the primary and principal uses of the genitive. How do you express separation in Latin?

141. Rule of Syntax. — The genitive may denote that from which anything is *separated* or distinguished. Hence it is found after verbs denoting to *remove*, *restrain*, *release*, *cease*, *fail*, *differ*, and the like.

142. TRANSLATE: 1. ὑπὸ τὸν λόφον ἔπειμψε τούτους τοὺς φυγάδας. 2. ὑπὸ μαστίγων ἐτόξευον οἱ βάρβαροι κατὰ τοῦ λόφου. 3. νύκτας καὶ ἡμέρας δώδεκα οὐκ ἐπαύοντο πολέμου. 4. ἡ ἐλπὶς τῆς νίκης ἔλūσε τὰ στρατεύματα φόβου. 5. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν ἐλπίσι καλαῖς ἥσαν. 6. οἱ θεοὶ τὴν ἔριν πέμπουσι τοὺς ἀνθρώποις. 7. ἐξ-ελαύνει τὸ στράτευμα παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν. 8. ἐπὶ ποταμὸν ἥκουσιν, Εὐφράτην ὄνομα. 9. ὅρνιθές εἰσι καὶ θηρία ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χωρίῳ. 10. τοῖς γέρουσιν ἐπείθοντο οἱ κήρυκες.

143. 1. At the foot of the hill was a river, Euphrates by name. 2. He collected this army after the war with¹ the Persians. 3. The exiles wondered at the bodies of the enemy. 4. He will free the birds from their fear of the wild animals. 5. Old man, you stopped the soldiers from their strife.

144.

VOCABULARY

ο γέρων, γέροντος, <i>old man.</i>	τὸ ὄνομα, ὄνόματος, <i>name.</i>
δώδεκα, indecl., <i>twelve.</i>	τὸ στράτευμα, στρατεύματος, <i>army.</i>
ἡ ἔρις, ἔριδος, <i>strife.</i>	ὑπό, prep. w. gen., <i>under, by (agent);</i>
ο Εὐφράτης, ου, <i>Euphrates River.</i>	w. dat. (rare), <i>beneath; w. acc.</i>
ο λόφος, <i>hill.</i>	(to a point) <i>under, to the foot of,</i>
ἡ μάστιξ, μάστιγος, <i>whip, lash.</i>	(Cf. sub.)
ἡ νίκη, <i>victory.</i>	ο φυγάς, φυγάδος, <i>exile.</i>



LESSON XII

FIRST AORIST AND FUTURE PASSIVE—PRESENT AND PAST PARTICULAR CONDITIONS

145. Learn the First Aorist and Future Indicative Passive of **λύω** (518). Notice (1) that they are formed from the same stem, which is found by adding **θη** to the simple verb stem; (2) that the first aorist passive has the active personal endings.

146. Write a synopsis in the indicative active and passive, third person singular and plural, of **λύω**, **θύω**,²

¹ Observe that the genitive closely depending on another noun is variously translated, according to the meaning of the word on which it depends.

² Aor. pass. **ἐτύθην.**

πορεύω, ἀγορεύω (*harangue*), στρατεύω, remembering that all tenses of the passive except the *aorist* and *future* are the same as the middle.

147. In conditional sentences the clause containing the condition, or *if*-clause, is called the *Protasis*, and that containing the conclusion is called the *Apodosis*.

148. The supposition contained in a protasis may be *particular* or *general*. A particular supposition refers to a *definite action*, occurring at a *definite time*. A general supposition refers indefinitely to *any act* occurring at *any time*.

149. The negative of the protasis is regularly μή, that of the apodosis is οὐ.

150.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. εἰ οὗτος ἀληθεύει, καλῶς ἔχει, if this man speaks the truth, it is well.

β. εἰ τοῦτο ἐπράξε, καλῶς ἔχει, if he did this, it is well.

γ. εἰ θεὸς ἦν, σῦτον οὐκ ἤσθιεν, if he was a god, he did not eat food.

a. Observe (1) that none of the above sentences implies anything as to the fulfilment of the condition; (2) that the tenses of the indicative are used in both parts of the sentence.

151. Rule of Syntax. — When the protasis simply states a present or past particular supposition, implying nothing as to the fulfilment of the condition, it has the indicative with εἰ. Any form of the verb (but generally the indicative) may stand in the apodosis.

152. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐλύθη, λυθήσεται. 2. λυθη-
σόμεθα, ἐλύθημεν. 3. ἐπαιδεύθησαν, παιδευθήσονται.
4. κωλύεται, κωλῦθήσεται, κεκώλυται. 5. ἐπορεύθης,¹
ἐπορεύον. 6. θηρευθήσονται, τεθήρευνται. 7. τε-
τοξεύσεται, τοξευθήσεται. 8. ἐκελεύσθη,² κεκέλευσ-
μαι, κεκελεύσομαι. 9. ἐβουλεύθη, ἐβεβούλευτο.
10. λυθήσει, πορεύει, ἐστράτευσαι.

153. 1. They are being educated, they will have been
educated. 2. He was educated, he had been educated.
3. We were being hindered, we have been hindered.
4. They will be ordered, he has been ordered. 5. I pro-
ceeded, I had proceeded.

154. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν σταθ-
μοὺς ἑπτὰ ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν. 2. ὁ Κῦρος εἰ
μὴ τὸ ἀργύριον εἶχε, τοῖς στρατιώταις οὐκ ἔπειψε
μισθόν. 3. παιδευθήσονται ὑπὸ τοῦ σοφοῦ διδα-
σκάλου. 4. τὸ παιδίον εἰ μὴ τῷ διδασκάλῳ χάριν
ἔχει, οὐκ ἔστι δίκαιον. 5. τὸ παιδίον μετὰ τῶν Περσῶν
ἐπαιδεύθη. 6. οἱ λέοντες ὑπὸ τῶν νεᾶνιῶν ἐθηρεύ-
θησαν. 7. ἐκεκέλευστο τῷ στρατηγῷ ἀργύριον πέμ-
πειν. 8. Κλέαρχος εἰ ἔλυε τὰς σπονδὰς τὴν δίκην
ἔχει. 9. τίς ἐτοξεύθη ἐν τῇ μάχῃ; 10. οἱ ἄνθρωποι
λυθήσονται ὑπὸ τῶν φίλων κατὰ τοὺς ὄρκους.

¹ The aor. pass. of *πορεύω* is used rather than the aor. mid., with force
of mid., *advance*.

² *κελεύω* inserts a *σ* in the aor. pass. stem as well as in that of the perf.
mid. and pass.; cf. 126, n. 3.

155. 1. From there he will advance twelve parasangs through the plain. 2. We were educated by good and wise men. 3. We are grateful to the teacher if he has written these words. 4. If the truce has not been broken by the enemy contrary to their oaths, we are not in peril. 5. The soldiers were hindered from war by the heralds.

156.

VOCABULARY

τὸ ἀργύριον, (<i>silver</i>) <i>money</i> .	μή, adv., <i>not</i> , used in protasis, prohibitions, purpose clauses, etc.
ὁ διδάσκαλος, <i>teacher</i> .	οὐδέποτε, <i>never</i> .
ἡ δίκη, <i>justice, deserts</i> . Cf. δίκαιος.	οὐδέποτε, <i>never</i> .
ἐντεῦθεν, adv., <i>from there, thence</i> .	ἡ σπονδή, <i>libation</i> ; σπονδαῖ, <i>a truce</i> .
ἕπτά, indecl., <i>seven</i> .	ὁ σταθμός, <i>day's march, stage</i> .
ὁ Κλέαρχος, <i>Clearchus</i> , a general under Cyrus.	ἡ χάρις, χάριτος, <i>favor, gratitude</i> .

*157. Διάλογος.—Μένιππος καὶ Ἐρμῆς (Lucian).

Menippus

Hermes

Μεν. Ποῦ δὲ οἱ καλοί εἰσιν ἡ αἱ καλαί, Ἐρμῆ; ἐπί-δειξον¹
where point out.
αὐτούς.

Ἐρμ. Οὐ σχολή μοι, ὦ Μένιππε· ἀλλὰ κατ' ἐκεῦνο
I haven't time over there
ἀπό-βλεψον, ἐπὶ τὰ δεξιά, ἔνθα ὁ Τάκινθός τέ ἐστι καὶ
look off right hand where and

Νάρκισσος καὶ Ἀχιλλεὺς καὶ Ἐλένη καὶ Λήδα καὶ ὄλως
Achilles Helen in a word

τὰ ἀρχαῖα πάντα κάλλη.
ancient all beauties.

Μεν. Οστᾶ μόνα ὄρῶ καὶ κρανία τῶν σαρκῶν γυμνά,
bones only I see skulls flesh stripped
ὅμοια τὰ πολλά.
alike most

¹ Aorist imperative.

'Ερμ. Καὶ μὴν ἐκεῖνά ἔστιν ἀ πάντες οἱ ποιηταὶ θαυ-
μάζουσι τὰ δύτα ὡν¹ σὺ ἔοικας κατα-φρονεῖν.
yet those what poets
which you seem to despise

Μεν. "Ομως τὴν Ἐλένην μοι ἐπί-δειξον· οὐ γὰρ
still I.
ἀν δια-γνοίην ἔγωγε.

could distinguish I.

'Ερμ. (pointing). Τοῦτο τὸ κρανίον ἡ Ἐλένη ἔστιν.

Μεν. Εἴτα διὰ τοῦτο τοσοῦτοι ἔπεσον "Ἐλληνές τε καὶ
then so many fell
βάρβαροι, καὶ τοσαῦται πόλεις ἐλύθησαν;
cities

'Ερμ. 'Αλλ' οὐκ εἶδες, ὡ Μένιππε, ζῶσαν τὴν γυναικα.²
yes, but saw living
ἔφης γὰρ ἀν καὶ σὺ ἀνεμέσητον εἶναι "τοιῆδ' ἀμφὶ γυναικὶ²
would-have-said even without blame to be such about
πολὺν χρόνον ἀλγεα πάσχειν."
a-long-time woes to suffer

LESSON XIII

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD—VIVID FUTURE CONDITIONS

158. Learn the Present and Aorist Subjunctive, Active, Middle, and Passive of **λύω** (516–18), and the Present Subjunctive of **εἰμί** (528).

Notice (1) that the subjunctive has primary endings (109) in all tenses, and (2) that the ending is always preceded by a long vowel, **ω** or **η** (**ω** before **μ** or **ν**).

¹ Gen. after **κατα-φρονεῖν**.

² Acc. of **γυνή**.

159. The uses of the subjunctive are generally those of the *primary tenses* of the Latin subjunctive. The perfect subjunctive is rare. There is no future.

160. MODEL SENTENCES

a. ἐὰν μὴ κολάσῃς τὸν παῖδα, πονερὸς ἔσται, if you do not punish the lad, he will be bad.

β. ἴωμεν· μὴ τοῦτο ποιῶμεν, let us go; let us not do this.

γ. μὴ τοῦτο ποιήσωμεν, let us not do this (one thing).

a. Observe that in *a* the protasis contains a supposition of future time, vividly and distinctly stated; the verb of the protasis is a subjunctive with **ἐάν** (*not εἰ*), while the apodosis contains a simple future indicative. Such a supposition is called a VIVID FUTURE condition.

b. Observe that in *β* and *γ*, **ἴωμεν**, **ποιῶμεν**, and **ποιήσωμεν** all are in the first person subjunctive, expressing exhortation. In *a*, *β*, and *γ*, all the tenses express future time, the present denoting continued or customary action, the aorist usually momentary action.

161. Rule of Syntax.—When a future supposition is stated distinctly and vividly, the protasis has the subjunctive with **ἐάν**; the apodosis may contain any verb of future time (generally the future indicative).

162. The first person of the subjunctive (generally plural) is used in exhortations. Its negative is **μή**.

163. TRANSLATE: 1. λύωμεν, λύσωμεν. 2. μὴ λῦσώμεθα, μὴ λῦώμεθα. 3. παιδευώμεθα, παιδευθῶμεν. 4. ὥμεν ἀγαθοί. 5. μὴ ἔχωμεν φίλους κακούς. 6. ἐὰν λυθῇ, ἐὰν λυθῶσιν. 7. ἐὰν βουλεύωνται, ἐὰν δίκαιοι ὥσιν. 8. ἐὰν κωλύσῃ, ἐὰν κωλῦθῇ.

164. 1. μὴ λύσωμεν τὰς σπονδάς. 2. ἐὰν τὰ ὅπλα ἔχωμεν, οὐ κινδῦνεύσομεν ἐκεῖ. 3. Κῦρος ἐὰν κελεύσῃ τὸν στρατιώτας διώκειν τὸν βαρβάρους, παύσει εὐθὺς τὸν πόλεμον. 4. Διώξωμεν τὸν πολεμίους. 5. ἀθροιζώμεθα περὶ τὸν λόφον τοῦτον. 6. οἱ πολέμιοι ἐὰν τὰ ἀνδράποδα ἄρπαστωσι παρὰ τὸν ὄρκους, τὴν δίκην ἔξουσι. 7. παυσάμεθα, ὃ φίλοι, τούτου τοῦ πολέμου. 8. ἐὰν οἱ γέροντες ἴκανοὶ ὥστι, περὶ τῶν σπονδῶν σὺν ἡμῖν βουλεύσονται. 9. εὐθὺς ἂν μὴ οἴκαδε πορευθῆ, τὰ χρήματα ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἄρπασθήσεται. 10. ἐὰν ἀληθεύσῃς, δῶρα καλά σοι (*to you*) πέμψω.

165. 1. If he plunders the possessions of his friends, he will have his deserts. 2. Let us not be cowardly, for the general will send us home. 3. They will proceed at once to this river, if the enemy are there. 4. If the enemy muster about this place, we will immediately shoot. 5. Let us speak the truth about the battle in the plain.

166.

VOCABULARY

ἀληθεύω, *σω*, *speak the truth*.

τὸ ἀνδράποδον, *slave*.

ἄρπαζω, ἄρπαστω, ἄρπαστα, ἄρπακα,

ἄρπασμα, ἄρπασθην, *plunder*,
seize.

γάρ, conj., *for*, post-positive.

ἐάν, ἂν, ἢν, *if*; *εἰ* is never used
with the subjunctive, but instead one of the three forms
given.

ἐκεῖ, adv., *there*.

εὐθύς, adv., *at once*, *immediately*.

ἡμεῖς, *ἡμῶν*, *ἡμῖν*, *ἡμᾶς*, *we*, *of us*,
to us, *us*, plur. of ἐγώ, *I*.

οἴκαδε, adv., *homewards*.

περὶ, prep. w. gen., *about*, *concerning*;
w. acc., *around*, *about*.¹

τὸ χρῆμα, *ατος*, *the thing (used)*;
τὰ χρήματα, *possessions*.

¹ In poetry also w. dat.

167.

READING EXERCISE

MENON'S SPEECH TO HIS MEN

Στρατιώται, νῦν Κύρος βούλεται τοὺς τοξότας ἄγειν ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφόν. ἔάν μοι πεισθῆτε, οὐ κινδυνεύσετε, πλέον δὲ ἡ οἱ ἄλλοι θαυμασθήσεσθε ὑπὸ Κύρου. ἐγὼ γὰρ κελεύω ὑμᾶς εὐθὺς διαβαίνειν τὸν ποταμόν. ἔὰν μὲν γὰρ βούλωνται ἐπεσθαι (*to follow*) οἱ ἄλλοι, ὑμᾶς νομιεῖν (*will consider*) Κύρος ἀρίστους. ἔὰν δὲ μὴ οἱ ἄλλοι διαβαίνωσι, πάλιν πορευσόμεθα ἅπαντες (*all*) εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον. ὑμῖν δὲ πέμψει δῶρα καλά, ὅπλα καὶ ἵππους καὶ ἀργύριον.

168. 1. The soldiers with Cyrus were taking the field against the Persians. 2. And Clearchus, an exile, ordered his soldiers to cross a river. 3. "If you are willing to cross this river at once," said he (*ἔφη*), "the other troops will cross with you. 4. And Cyrus will admire you and be grateful to you." 5. Thereupon the bravest of the bowmen immediately began-to-cross the stream.

169.

VOCABULARY

βούλομαι, *wish, be willing.*

ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο, *another, other.*

πλέον, adv., more.

ἢ, conj., than.

ὑμεῖς, ὑμῶν, ὑμῖν, ὑμᾶς, *you, of you,*

to you, you, plur. of σύ, thou.

δια-βαίνω fut. **δια-βήσομαι,** *go*

across, cross.

ἀριστος, η, ον (*superl. of ἀγαθός*),

best, bravest.

πάλιν, adv., again.

νῦν, adv., now.



LESSON XIV

THE OPTATIVE MOOD—VAGUE FUTURE CONDITIONS—FINAL CLAUSES

170. Learn the Optative Active of **λύω** (516) and the Present Optative of **εἰμί** (528).

Notice (1) that the optative adds the secondary endings (109) to the tense stem, but the first person singular of **ω** verbs ends in **μι**; (2) that the ending is preceded by the mood sign **ι**, which unites with the vowel of the tense stem to form **οι** (in the aorist **αι**).

171. The optative takes the place of the subjunctive in Latin after a secondary tense. The present and aorist differ, as in the subjunctive, only in duration of time. The perfect is rare; the future is used only in indirect discourse.

172.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. **εἰ ταῦτα πέμποιτε, πάντα καλῶς ἀν ἔχοι,** if you should send this, all would be well.

b. **στρατεύονται ἵνα τῶν πολεμίων εὐδαιμονέστεροι ὁσιν,** they take the field that they may be more prosperous than the enemy.

c. **ἐστρατεύσαντο ἵνα τῶν πολεμίων εὐδαιμονέστεροι εἴεν,** they took the field that they might be more prosperous than the enemy.

a. Observe that in *a* the protasis contains a supposition of future time, but stated less vividly and distinctly than when the subjunctive is used (160); the verb of the protasis is an optative with **εἰ**; the apodosis also is an optative,

and must contain the particle **ἄν**. Such a supposition we may call a VAGUE or LESS VIVID FUTURE Condition. Read again 160, 161.

b. Observe that in β and γ the subordinate clause shows the *purpose* or motive of the action of the verb. Notice that in β the verb in the purpose clause is subjunctive after a primary tense, but in γ becomes optative, when the leading verb is changed to a secondary tense.

c. Observe that the clauses of purpose, or *Final Clauses*, as they are called, are introduced by **ἴνα**. Instead of **ἴνα**, **ὅπως** and **ώς** are often used.

173. Rule of Syntax. — When a future supposition is stated less distinctly and vividly, the protasis has the optative with **εἰ**; the apodosis has the optative with **ἄν**.

174. Rule of Syntax. — *Final Clauses*, or clauses of purpose, introduced by **ἴνα**, **ὅπως**, or **ώς**, take the subjunctive when the leading verb is primary, the optative when the leading verb is secondary. The negative is **μή**.

175. TRANSLATE: 1. εἰ τοῦτο ἀεὶ γράφοι, καλῶς ἄν ἔχοι. 2. εἰ τοῦτο γράψειε, καλῶς ἄν ἔχοι. 3. ἐὰν τοῦτο γράψῃ, καλῶς ἔξει. 4. εἰ τοῦτο γράφει, καλῶς ἔχει. 5. δῶρα πέμπει, ώς πείσῃ ἡμᾶς. 6. δῶρα ἐπεμψεν, ώς πείσειεν ἡμᾶς. 7. ἥκουσιν ἵνα θηρεύωσιν. 8. ἥκον ὅντα θηρεύοιεν.

176. 1. εἰ τὸν στρατηγὸν κελεύσειε ξένους ἄγειν, στράτευμα φοβερὸν ἄν ἀθροίζοι. 2. τοῦτο ἐπράξειν, ὅντα βασιλεύοι ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 3. Κλέαρχος ὁ φυγὰς παρὰ Κῦρον ἥκειν ὅντα φίλον εὑρίσκοι. 4. οἱ

στρατιῶται εἰ συμμάχους ἔχοιεν πρόθυμοι ἀν εῖεν .
 5. εἰ ἡμᾶς ἄγοις, συμμάχους ἀν ἔχοις ἄγαθούς.
 6. εἰ ὁ ἔχθρὸς ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ εἴη, ἔχοι ἀν τὴν δίκην.
 7. εἰ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀρπάζοιεν, ἀμάξας καὶ ὅπλα
 ἀν εύρισκοιεν. 8. εἰ μὴ τοὺς ἵππους λύσαιμεν, δικαίως
 οὐκ ἀν πράξαιμεν. 9. σὺν τῷ σατράπῃ πορευσόμεθα
 ἵνα μὴ σίτου γέ ἀπορίᾳ.

177. 1. We sent the herald, that he might do this.
 2. If he should always do this, it would be well.
 3. They have sent ten days' pay, that the mercenaries
 may be zealous. 4. If he should find an enemy in the
 tent, instead of a guest friend, he would justly wonder.
 5. From there they advanced five stages, in order that
 there might not be a lack of grain.

178.

VOCABULARY

ἀεί, adv., *always*.

ἀντὶ, prep. w. gen., *instead of*.

ἡ ἀπορίᾳ, *want, lack*.

δικαίως, adv. of δίκαιος, *justly*.

εύρισκω, fut. εύρήσω, *find*.

ὁ ἔχθρός, *personal enemy*, Lat. *inimicus*, in contrast with πολέ-

μιος, *public enemy, hostis*.

καλῶς, adv. of καλός, *finely, well*.

καλῶς ἔχει, *it is well*.

ὁ ξένος, *guest friend*, Lat. *hospes*;
 plu. *mercenaries*.

πράττω, πράξω, ἐπράξα, *do, act*.

πρόθυμος, ον, adj., *zealous*. Cf. 132, n.

ὁ σῖτος, *grain, food*.

ὁ σύμμαχος, *ally*. Cf. μάχη.



Κῆρυξ

LESSON XV

LIQUID AND SYNCOPATED NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION

179.

PARADIGMS

NOUNS			ADJECTIVE		
ἡγεμών, ὁ, LEADER.	ρήτωρ, ὁ, ORATOR.	μήν, ὁ, MONTH.	εὐδαίμων, PROSPEROUS.		
		SINGULAR		M. F.	N.
N. ηγεμών	ρήτωρ	μήν	εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον	
G. ηγεμόνος	ρήτορος	μηνός		εὐδαίμονος	
D. ηγεμόνι	ρήτορι	μηνὶ		εὐδαίμονι	
A. ηγεμόνα	ρήτορα	μηνα	εὐδαίμονα	εὐδαιμον	
V. ηγεμών	ρήτορ	μήν	εὐδαίμον		εὐδαιμον
		PLURAL			
N. V. ηγεμόνες	ρήτορες	μῆνες	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαιμονα	
G. ηγεμόνων	ρήτορων	μηνῶν		εὐδαιμόνων	
D. ηγεμόστι	ρήτορσι	μησὶ		εὐδαίμοστι	
A. ηγεμόνας	ρήτορας	μηνας	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαιμονα	

a. Observe that the oxytones have the vocative singular like the nominative, while in **ρήτωρ** it is like the stem; so in **εὐδαίμων**.

b. Notice the datives **εὐδαιμοσι**, **ρήτορσι**, where **v** only is dropped, but **λέουσι** (138), where **vt** occurred.

180.

PARADIGMS

πατήρ, FATHER.		μήτηρ, MOTHER.	
Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
N. πατήρ	πατέρες	μήτηρ	μητέρες
G. (πατέρος) πατρός	πατέρων	(μητέρος) μητρός	μητέρων
D. (πατέρι) πατρί	πατράσι	(μητέρι) μητρί	μητράσι
A. πατέρα	πατέρας	μητέρα	μητέρας
V. πάτερ	πατέρες	μήτερ	μητέρες

		άνήρ,	
		ΜΑΝ.	
		<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
N.	άνήρ		(άνέρες) ἄνδρες
G.	(άνέρος) ἄνδρος		(άνέρων) ἄνδρῶν
D.	(άνέρι) ἄνδρι		άνδρασι
A.	(άνέρα) ἄνδρα		(άνέρας) ἄνδρας
V.	ἄνερ		(άνέρες) ἄνδρες

a. Observe (1) that **πατήρ** and **μήτηρ** drop **ε** in the genitive and dative singular and accent the ultima; (2) that the vocative ends in **-ερ** and has recessive accent; and (3) that in the dative plural **-ερ** becomes **ρα-**. **Θυγάτηρ**, *daughter*, is declined and accented in the same way.

b. Observe that **άνήρ** follows the declension of **πατήρ**, but inserts **δ** where **ε** is dropped.

181. TRANSLATE: 1. κελεύσουσιν ήμᾶς ήγεμόνας πέμπειν ὥνα τοὺς "Ελληνας οἴκαδε ἄγωσιν. 2. ὁ νῦν¹ ἐνιαυτὸς δώδεκα μῆνας ἔχει. 3. τῷ δαιμονὶ² ἐπίστευεν ὁ ἀνήρ. 4. ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χωρίῳ ἀγῶνες ἤσαν τοῖς "Ελλησι. 5. ὁ ἀγῶν πρὸ τῆς τῶν Μήδων φάλαγγος ἦν. 6. αἱ φρένες τῶν Ἐλλήνων πρόθυμοι ἤσαν. 7. εἰς πεδίον καὶ (both) εῦδαιμον καὶ καλὸν ἐπορεύθησαν οἱ "Ελληνες. 8. διὰ τῆς χιόνος ἥγον τὰ ἀνδράποδα. 9. μετ-επέμψατο τὴν θυγατέρα μετὰ ἐνιαυτοὺς δώδεκα. 10. διὰ τί, ὡ μῆτερ, πεισθήσομαι τῷ πατρί; 11. τοῖς ρήτορσι χάριν ἔχουσιν· ἥληθεύκασι γὰρ περὶ τοῦ λιμένος.

182. 1. We shall put confidence in the leaders of the Greeks. **2.** Cyrus with his mother came to the flourish-

¹ Observe the force of the position.

² Why dative?

ing country of the Medes. 3. If this orator is wise, he will bid us send an army to the harbor. 4. Children obey their fathers; soldiers obey their leaders. 5. At present the Greeks are holding games; for they have ceased from war.

183.

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| ο ἄγων, ὠνος, <i>contest, game.</i> | οι Μῆδοι, <i>ων, the Medes.</i> |
| ο δαίμων, <i>ονος, divinity.</i> | πιστεύω, <i>σω, trust, put confidence in.</i> |
| ο Ἑλλην, <i>ηνος, a Greek.</i> | πρό, prep. w. gen., <i>before, for.</i> |
| ο ἐνιαυτός, <i>year.</i> | ἡ φρήν, <i>φρενός, mind.</i> |
| ο λιμήν, <i>ένος, harbor.</i> | ἡ χιών, <i>όνος, snow.</i> |

*184. Διάλογος. — Περὶ τοῦ Μένωνος

Παιᾶς. Τίς γὰρ ἦν οὗτος ὁ Μένων, περὶ οὗ ἐλεξάς ποτε ἡμῖν; whom once

Διδάσκαλος. Μένων ἦν στρατηγὸς Θετταλός, πάντων τῶν Thessalian all

Ἐλλήνων ὁ κάκιστος.

worst.

Παιδ. Διὰ δὲ τί ταῦτά γε λέγεις;

Διδ. Διότι ἀεὶ αὐτῷ φίλον ἦν τὸ ἀδικεῖν.
because him wrong-doing.

Παιᾶς. Τί γὰρ οὐν ἐποίει; μῶν ἐπαίε τοὺς ἄνδρας;
did-he-do not

Διδ. Καὶ μάλα γε πολὺ δὲ καὶ κάκιον, καὶ ἐνίοτε
 yes, indeed much too worse sometimes
 ἔκλεπτε τὰ χρήματα καὶ πολλάκις ἐπλάττετο ψευδῆ.
 used-to-steal often made up lies.

Παις. Μῶν ἐφίλουν αὐτὸν οἱ στρατιῶται;
loved

Διδ. Οἱ δὲ κακοὶ μόνον· πειθομένους γὰρ τοὺς ἄνδρας
only obedient
ἐποιήσατο ἐκ τοῦ συν-αδικεῖν αὐτοῖς.

by joining in crime them
Παις. Ὡς φοβερὸς οὐτος ὁ Μένων.
what a dreadful fellow.

LESSON XVI

STEMS IN Σ OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION —
GENITIVE WITH VERBS

185.

PARADIGMS

NOUNS

γένος, τό,
BIRTH, RACE.

Σωκράτης, ὁ,
SOCRATES.

κρέας, τό,
FLESH (PLU. MEAT).

SINGULAR

N. γένος
G. (γένεος) γένους
D. (γένεϊ) γένει
A. γένος
V. γένος

(Σωκράτεος) Σωκράτους
(Σωκράτει) Σωκράτει
(Σωκράτεα) Σωκράτη
Σώκρατες

κρέας
(κρέαος) κρέως
(κρέαϊ) κρέαι
κρέας
κρέας

PLURAL

N. (γένεα) γένη
G. (γενέων) γενῶν
D. γένεστι
A. (γένεα) γένη

(κρέαα) κρέα
(κρέαων) κρεῶν
κρέαστι
(κρέαα) κρέα

ADJECTIVE
ἀληθής, TRUE.

SINGULAR

M. F.	N.
ἀληθής	ἀληθές
(ἀληθέος)	ἀληθοῦς
(ἀληθεί)	ἀληθεῖ
(ἀληθέα)	ἀληθή
	ἀληθές

PLURAL

M. F.	N.
(ἀληθέες)	ἀληθεῖς (ἀληθέα) ἀληθῆ
(ἀληθέων)	ἀληθῶν
	ἀληθεῖσι
ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέα) ἀληθῆ
(ἀληθέες)	ἀληθεῖς (ἀληθέα) ἀληθῆ

a. Observe (1) that like sibilant stems in Latin the σ of the stem is seen only in the nominative singular; (2) that in the other cases σ is dropped and the preceding vowel is contracted with the vowel of the case ending.

186.

MODEL SENTENCES

- α. τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ ἔλάβετο, *he took his hand.*
 β. οὗτος μὲν αὐτοῦ ἤμαρτεν, *this fellow missed him.*

- γ. τῶν πλειόνων ἐπι-θῦμοῦνται, *they desire the greater.*
 δ. λέων ἄρχεται τῶν ἄλλων θηρίων, *the lion rules the other beasts.*

a. Observe that the genitive is used with verbs of various meanings to denote the object of the action of the verb.

187. Rules of Syntax.—(a) The genitive follows verbs signifying *to make trial of, begin, take hold of, touch, claim, aim at, hit, miss, attain.*

(b) The genitive follows verbs signifying *to taste, smell, hear, perceive, comprehend, remember, forget, desire, care for, spare, neglect, wonder at, admire, despise.*

(c) The genitive follows verbs signifying *to rule, lead, or direct.*

188. TRANSLATE: 1. τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἐπεμψεν ἐπὶ τὸ ὅρος. 2. διὰ τῶν ὀρῶν ἐπορεύοντο οἱ ἀμφὶ Κλέαρχον εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον. 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει ἐπὶ ποταμὸν τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρων. 4. ταῦτα τὰ τείχη περιεῖχε τὴν τῶν Μήδων χώρāν. 5. ὁ Κῦρος Πέρσης μὲν¹ ἦν τὸ γένος· ἐπαιδεύθη δὲ ἐν τοῖς τῶν Μήδων νόμοις. 6. εὐθὺς ἄρχωμεν τοῦ πολέμου. 7. ἥρχον τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 8. τῶν κρεῶν τούτων τῶν θηρίων οὐ γεύσομαι. 9. οἱ τοῦ Σωκράτους φίλοι λόγων ἀληθῶν ἥκουν. 10. τοῖς ἀληθέσι ρήτορσι χάριν ἔχομεν.

¹ When two parts of a sentence correspond symmetrically to each other, **μέν** and **δέ** are used; **μέν**, better left untranslated, serves to show that a second clause is to follow. Contrast is often indicated.

189. 1. They proceeded with the guides to the mountains. 2. Two walls surround the plain at the foot of the mountain. 3. Cyrus ordered Clearchus to command the right wing of the Greeks. 4. But Clearchus was not a Greek by birth. 5. Clearchus and his men began the battle. 6. According to his custom Socrates began the talk. 7. Friends, let us always listen to truth-speaking men.

190.

VOCABULARY

ἀκούω, ἀκούστομαι, ἤκουσα, <i>hear.</i>	τὸ κέρας, <i>wing of an army.</i>
ἀμφί, prep. w. acc., <i>round, about.</i>	ὁ νόμος, <i>custom, law.</i>
ἄρχω, ἄρξω, etc., <i>begin, rule.</i>	τὸ ὄρος, <i>mountain.</i>
γεύομαι, γεύστομαι, etc., <i>taste.</i>	περι-έχω, etc., <i>surround.</i>
δεξιός, ἀ, ὅν, adj., <i>right.</i>	τὸ πλέθρον, <i>plethrum, distance of</i>
δύο, δυοῖν, or δύο, <i>two.</i>	100 Greek feet, 97 English feet.
τὸ εύρος, <i>breadth.</i>	τὸ τεῖχος, <i>wall.</i>

***191. Διάλογος.—Γέρων καὶ Σωκράτης**

[Στρεψιάδης δή, γέρων, ὃς μανθάνειν βούλεται, ἀφ-ικνεῖται (*goes*) πρὸς τὴν τοῦ Σωκράτους οἰκίāν· καὶ λέγει τῷ μαθητῇ ὃν ὄρᾶ (*he sees*) πρὸ τῶν θυρῶν.]

Στρ. Φέρε, τίς γὰρ οὗτος ἐπὶ τῆς κρεμάθρας ἀνήρ ;
come basket

Μαθ. Αὐτός.
himself.

Στρ. τίς αὐτός ;

Μαθ. Σωκράτης.

Στρ. Ὡ Σώκρατες.—ἴθι, οὗτος, ἀναβόησον αὐτόν μοι
μέγα. call
loudly.

Μαθ. Αὐτὸς μὲν οὖν σὺ κάλεσον· οὐ γάρ μοι σχολή.
call time (leisure).

Στρ. Ὡ Σώκρατες, ὡ Σωκρατίδιον.
dear little Socrates.

Σωκ. Τί με καλεῖς, ὡ ἐφήμερε;
creature-of-a-day.

Στρ. Πρῶτον μὲν ὅ τι δρᾶς, ἀντιβολῶ, κάτειπέ μοι.
what you-are-doing, I pray. tell me.

Σωκ. Ἀεροβατῶ καὶ περιφρονῶ τὸν ἥλιον.
“I walk the air and contemplate the sun.”

Σωκ. Μὴ τοῦτο λέξης. ἥλθες δὲ κατὰ τί;

Στρ. Βούλομαι μαθεῖν λέγειν.
learn

Σωκ. Κάθιζε τοίνυν ἐπὶ τὸν ἱερὸν σκίμποδα.
sit-down then sacred stool.

Στρ. Ἰδοὺ κάθημαι.
here-I-am all-seated.

Σωκ. Ἀκουε γὰρ οὖν.

LESSON XVII

OPTATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE—OBJECT CLAUSES

192. Learn the Present, Future, and Aorist Optative, Middle and Passive, of $\lambda\bar{v}\omega$ (516-18), and the Future Indicative and Optative of $\epsilon\bar{l}\mu\acute{\imath}$ (528).

Notice that the aorist passive adds **ιη** to the tense stem, and as in the other moods has the active personal endings.

193.

MODEL SENTENCES

- a. ἐπι-μελεῖσθε ὅπως ἄνδρες ἔσεσθε ἀγαθοί, see to it that you are (or be) brave men.

β. ἐσκόπει ὅπως ἡ πόλις σωθήσεται, *he saw to it that the city should be saved.*

a. Observe that the dependent verb of *a* does not tell the *purpose* or *motive*, as in final clauses (172), but is the *object* of the leading verb. In fact, a single word, as **τοῦτο**, could be substituted for the whole clause, thus : *See to this, namely, that you are brave men.*

b. Notice the mood and tense of this object clause, and that the same mood and tense are retained when the leading verb is secondary. Compare with this final clauses.

194. Rule of Syntax.—Clauses denoting the object of verbs signifying *strive for, care for, effect*, regularly take the future indicative with **ὅπως** or **ὅπως μή**, after both primary and secondary tenses.

195.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. φοβεῖται μὴ τοῦτο γένηται, *he fears that this will happen.*

β. ἐφοβήθη μὴ (οὐ) τοῦτο γένοιτο, *he feared that this would (not) happen.*

a. Observe the mood used after **φοβεῖται μή**. If we change **φοβεῖται** to a secondary tense, **ἐφοβήθη** (**β**), what corresponding change is there in the dependent clause ? What is the Latin usage ? Notice that when **μή** means *lest* or *that*, the negative is **οὐ**.

196. Rule of Syntax.—Verbs denoting *fear, caution, or danger*, take the subjunctive with **μή** after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses.¹

¹ In Greek authors, however, for the sake of greater vividness, the subjunctive is often retained, even when the leading verb is secondary.

197. TRANSLATE: 1. εἰ πορευθείη, καλῶς ἀν ἔχοι.
 2. εἰ ἀθροίζοιτο, πόλεμος ἀν εἴη. 3. εἰ ἀθροίσαιτο,
 καλῶς ἀν ἔχοι. 4. δέδοικα μὴ οὐ πείθηται. 5. ἔδει-
 σα μὴ οὐ πείθοιτο. 6. βουλεύεται ὅπως ἀγαθοὶ
 ἔσονται. 7. ἐβουλεύετο ὅπως ἔσονται ἀγαθοί. 8. τὰ
 παιδία ἔπειψεν ὥνα παιδευθείη.

198. 1. ἐβουλεύετο ὁ Κῦρος ὅπως μὴ ἐπὶ (in the power of) τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἔσται. 2. ἔδεισα μὴ ὁ πατήρ
 με μετα-πέμψαιτο. 3. εἰ δῶρα πέμποιτο, τὰ παιδία
 ἀν λύοιτο. 4. ἐπι-μέλεται ὁ ἄρχων ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται
 ἔσονται πρόθυμοι. 5. δεδοίκασι γὰρ μὴ οὐ παύσωνται
 οἱ Πέρσαι τούτου τοῦ πολέμου. 6. ἔδεισαν οἱ
 Ἕλληνες μὴ προσ-άγοιεν πρὸς τὸ κέρας. 7. συν-
 ἐπεμπε φύλακας ὅπως τὸν Κῦρον φυλάττοιεν, εἰ τὰ
 θηρία πλησιάζοι. 8. παρ-εσκεύαζεν ὅπως οἱ ξένοι
 τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξουσιν. 9. ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἔπαισα
 ὅπως μὴ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων παίοιτο. 10. ἐφυλαττόμην
 μὴ πρὸς τὸ στρατόπεδον πορευθείης.

199. 1. I am afraid that you will proceed to the satrap.
 2. He was afraid that we should not send for the guide.
 3. Cyrus plans to be king¹ in place of his brother.
 4. They were on their guard lest the enemy should assemble.
 5. If he should take care that the soldiers be brave, he would be able to lead the Greeks against the fortification.

¹ How expressed?

200.

VOCABULARY

δέδοικα, *I am afraid*, perfect of
(δείδω) with force of present.

ἔδεισα, *I was afraid*, aor. of
(δεῖδω).

ἐπι-μέλομαι,¹ *take care, look out.*

ἐπιτήδειος, ἀ, *ov.*, adj., *suitable; τὰ*
ἐπιτήδεια, provisions.

παρα-σκευάζω, ἀσω, etc., *prepare,*
arrange, provide.

πλησιάζω, πλησιάσω, etc., *draw*
near, approach.

πρός, prep. w. gen., *looking toward,*
from; w. dat., at, in addition to;
w. acc., to, towards.

προσ-άγω, etc., *lead to, lead against.*
συμ-πέμπω,² etc., *send with.*

φυλάττω, φυλάξω, etc., *watch, guard,*
defend; cf. φύλαξ.

LESSON XVIII

SECOND AORISTS—CONDITIONS CONTRARY TO FACT

201. Learn the Second Aorist Active and Middle Indicative, Subjunctive, and Optative of **λείπω** (519).

Notice its resemblance in the indicative to the imperfect, and in other moods to the present.

202. Remark.—The second aorist is merely a simpler form than the aorist in **σ**, as it is formed directly from the verb stem, and is called second because it is less common than the other. As was seen in the case of the *second perfect* (99), the second aorist occurs in consonant stems, where—except in a few verbs—for some reason the regular aorist is not found. When both

¹ A deponent verb, one that has *middle* or *passive* forms with active meaning.

² For **συν-πέμπω**, **v** becoming **μ** before **π**.

aorists occur in the same verb, the first aorist usually is transitive, as ἔστησε (from ἴστημι, *set*), *he set* (something), but 2 aor. ἔστη, *he stood*.

*203. Special Rules of Accent in the Second Aorist:

1. The active participle is oxytone.
2. The infinitive middle accents the penult.
3. The infinitive active and imperative middle second singular circumflex the ultima.

204.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. εἰ Κῦρος αὐτοῦ ἦν, πάντες ἂν ἤμεν ἀγαθοί, if Cyrus were here, we should all be brave.

β. εἰ τοῦτο ἐπράξαν, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν, if they had done this, it would have been well.

γ. εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἥλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν ἐπὶ βασιλέα, if you had not come, we should be on our way against the king.

a. Observe that ἤμεν shows what would be the case (now) if the supposition in εἰ . . . ἦν were true. So ἔσχεν shows what would have been the case — but was not — if ἐπράξαν had been true. In *γ* the apodosis shows what would now be the case if the past supposition εἰ μὴ ἥλθετε had been fulfilled.

b. Notice (1) the tense and mood in both protasis and apodosis, and (2) observe that the apodosis has ἄν.

205. Rule of Syntax. — When the protasis states a present or past supposition implying that the condition is not or was not fulfilled, the secondary tenses of the

indicative¹ are used in both parts of the sentence. The apodosis has *ἄν*.

206. TRANSLATE : 1. ἐλιπον, ἐὰν λίπωσι, εἰ λίποιεν.
 2. ἐλίπετο, ἐὰν λίπηται, εἰ λίποιτο. 3. ἐλαβε, ὡνα λάβοι, ὡνα λάβῃ. 4. ἦλθες, ὡνα ἐλθης, ὡνα ἐλθοις.
 5. εἶδον, ὡνα ἴδω, ὡνα ἴδοιμι. 6. εῦρετε, ἐὰν εῦρητε, εἰ εῦροιτε. 7. εἴπομεν, εἴπομεν ἄν. 8. ἀν γένηται, γένοιτο ἄν. 9. ἀφ-ίκοντο, μὴ ἀφ-ίκωνται, μὴ ἀφ-ίκοιντο.

207. 1. ἔδεισταν μὴ οἱ πολέμιοι τὸν λόφον λίποιεν.
 2. ἦλθον ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα οἱ Ἕλληνες. 3. εἰ ἐκινδῦνεύομεν, ἐφυλάττομεν ἀν τὸ στρατόπεδον. 4. εἰ ἐλθοιεν εἰς τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἀν εῦροιεν. 5. ἐπεὶ ἀφ-ίκοντο ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν, ἡγεμόνας εὗρον. 6. οὐκ ἀν εἴπετε τοῦτο, εἰ μὴ ἀληθὲς ἦν. 7. εἰ Κῦρος τὸν μισθὸν ἐπεμψε, πρόθυμοι ἀν ἐγένοντο οἱ ξένοι. 8. ἐὰν τοὺς φυγάδας λάβῃ, δικαίως πρᾶξει. 9. ἄνδρες ὥμεν ἀγαθοὶ ὡς μὴ ἐπὶ² τοὺς βαρβάροις γενώμεθα.

208. 1. They fled to the mountains that they might not be in the power of the Persians. 2. When the generals came to the villages, they took peltasts and hoplites. 3. If we had broken the truce, the gods would not be on our side (with us). 4. We shall send the children that they may see the games. 5. If you were speaking the truth, you would persuade us. 6. If you had spoken the truth, you would have persuaded us.

¹ The imperfect usually refers to present time, but may point to an act as going on or repeated in past time. The aorist refers to past time ; the pluperfect is rare.

² Cf. 198, 1.

209.

VOCABULARY

- ἀφ-ικνέομαι, 2d aor. ἀφ-ικόμην, arrive.
 γίγνομαι, 2d aor. ἐγενόμην, become, be.
 εἶπον, εἶπω, etc., 2d aor., *I said* (no present in use).
 ἐπει, conj., when, since.
- ἔρχομαι, 2d aor. ἦλθον, ἔλθω, come, go.
 εύρισκω, 2d aor. εὗρον, εὕρω, find.
 λαμβάνω, 2d aor. ἐλαβον, λάβω, take.
 ὅράω, 2d aor. εἶδον, ὅδω, see.
 φεύγω, 2d aor. ἐφυγον, φύγω, flee.

*210.

READING EXERCISE

"Ανθρωπος καὶ Λέων Συν-οδεύοντες¹ (*Aesop*)

Ποτὲ συν-ώδευσε λέων ἀνθρώπῳ· ἐνείκουν² οὖν πρὸς ἄλλήλους τοὺς λόγους. εὔρον δὲ ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ πετρίνην στήλην ὁμοίαν ἀνδρὶ,³ ἐτέραν στήλην λέοντος συμ-πνίγουσαν.⁴ καὶ ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὑπο-δείξας⁵ πρὸς αὐτὴν ταῦτα ἔφη, ““Ιδε⁶ πῶς ἐσμεν κρείττονες ἢ ὑμεῖς πάντες, καὶ ῥωμαλέοι ὑπὲρ ἄπαν θηρίον.”” ὑπ-έλαβε δὲ ὁ λέων, ““Τούτοις δὲ οὐτω πράττεται. εἰ γὰρ ἐδύναντο λέοντες γλύφειν⁷ λίθους, πολλοὺς ἀν εἰδες ἐπὶ λέοντιν.””

211.

VOCABULARY

- συν-οδεύω, travel together; cf. ὁδός.
 ἄλλήλων, οις, ουσ, nom. wanting, one another; cf. ἄλλος.
 πέτρινος, η, ον, adj., of stone, stone.
 ὁμοιος, ἀ, ον, adj., similar, like; Lat. *similis*.
 τῆ στήλη, pillar, statue.
 πῶς, adv., how.

- κρείττων, κρείττον, gen. ονος, adj., better.
 ῥωμαλέος, ἀ, ον, adj., strong.
 ὑπέρ, prep. w. acc., over, above.
 ἄπας, ἄπᾶσα, ἄπαν, adj., all, every.
 ὑπο-λαμβάνω, interrupt.
 ὁ λίθος, stone.

¹ Pres. act. participle.

² For ἐνείκεον, wrangled.

³ Cf. dat. with *similis*.

⁴ Pres. act. partic., *throttling*.

⁵ 1st aor. act. partic., *having pointed*.

⁶ Imperative of εἶδον.

⁷ to carve.

LESSON XIX

ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT AND A-DECLENSIONS—IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES

212. Some adjectives have the masculine and neuter of the consonant declension; the feminine has ἄ in the nominative and accusative singular, changing to ἀ in the genitive and dative after a vowel or diphthong, otherwise η.

213. (Stems in ντ.)

PARADIGMS

χαρίεις, PLEASING.

έκών, WILLING.

SINGULAR

N.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	έκών	έκοῦσα	έκόν ²
G.	χαρίεντος	χαριέσσης	χαρίεντος	έκόντος	έκούσης	έκόντος
D.	χαρίεντι	χαριέσσῃ	χαρίεντι	έκόντι	έκούσῃ	έκόντι
A.	χαρίεντα	χαριέσσαν	χαρίεν	έκόντα	έκοῦσαν	έκόν
V.	χαρίεν	χαριέσσα	χαρίεν	έκών	έκοῦσα	έκόν

PLURAL

N. V.	χαρίεντες	χαριέσσαι	χαρίεντα	έκόντες	έκοῦσαι	έκόντα
G.	χαριέντων	χαριέσσων	χαριέντων	έκόντων	έκουσῶν	έκόντων
D.	χαριέστι ¹	χαριέσσαις	χαριέστι	έκοῦστι	έκοῦσαις	έκοῦστι
A.	χαριέντας	χαριέσσας	χαριέντα	έκόντας	έκοῦσας	έκόντα

πᾶς, ALL.

SINGULAR.

N.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
G.	παντός	πάσσης	παντός
D.	παντὶ	πάσῃ	παντὶ
A.	πάντα	πάσαν	πᾶν

PLURAL.

πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
πάντων	πᾶσῶν	πάντων
πᾶσι	πᾶσαις	πᾶσι
πάντας	πᾶσας	πάντα

a. Observe that the feminine is declined throughout like Μοῦσα (54). *b.* Most stems in αντ, εντ, and οντ are participles (XXV).

¹ χαριέστι for χαριέντσι, ε not lengthened, although ντ is dropped.

² So also ἄκων, ἄκουσα, ἄκον, unwilling.

214. (Stems in **υ** and **αν**.)

γλυκύς, SWEET.

μέλας, BLACK.

SINGULAR

N.	γλυκύς	γλυκεῖα	γλυκύ	(γλυκέϊ) γλυκεῖ	γλυκεῖρ (γλυκέϊ) γλυκεῖ
G.	γλυκέος	γλυκείᾶς	γλυκέος		
D.					
A.	γλυκύν	γλυκεῖαν	γλυκύ		
V.	γλυκύ	γλυκεῖα	γλυκύ		

μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν
μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
μέλανι	μελαίνη	μέλανι
μέλανα	μέλαιναν	μέλαν
μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν

PLURAL

N.V.	(γλυκέεις) γλυκεῖς	γλυκεῖαι	γλυκέα
G.	γλυκέων	γλυκειῶν	γλυκέων
D.	γλυκέσι	γλυκείασι	γλυκέσι
A.	γλυκεῖς	γλυκείᾶς	γλυκέα

μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα
μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων
μέλασι	μελαίναις	μέλασι
μέλανας	μελαίνας	μέλανα

a. There is but one other adjective in **αν** (*τάλας*, *wretched*). Adjectives in **υς**, however, are common and are generally oxytone.

215. Irregular Adjectives. Some adjectives seem to combine forms of all the declensions. The most common are **μέγας**, *large*, and **πολύς**, *much* (*many*).

PARADIGMS

μέγας, LARGE.

πολύς, MUCH.

SINGULAR

N.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
A.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
V.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα			

PLURAL

N. V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
G.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
D.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
A.	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

216. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐκ τῆς τοῦ σατράπου ἀρχῆς στρατιώτας ἔλαβε πολλούς. 2. οὐκ ἐπιστεύομεν πᾶσι τοῖς ρήγορσιν. 3. εἰς πεδίον μέγα καὶ εὔδαιμον ἔξελαύνει. 4. τὰ πάντων τῶν θηρίων κρέα γλυκέα ἦν. 5. ὅρνιθας εὗρεν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ μεγάλας καὶ μελαίνας. 6. πρὸς τὰ ὅρη εὐθὺς ἔφυγον ἐκόντες. 7. τὸ δῶρον ταῖς θεαῖς¹ πάσαις χαρίεν ἔστι. 8. στράτευμα πολὺ ἐκεῖ ἥθρούζετο. 9. πάντα τὰ ὅπλα ἐπὶ ἀμαξῶν μεγάλων ἤγετο. 10. ἡμέρας πολλὰς ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες διὰ χώρας μελαίνης.

217. 1. Against their will the citizens came to the market place. 2. Many possessions they found in the large camp. 3. All our hopes of victory left us. 4. When all (had) arrived, they began the games. 5. Strife is not pleasing to all. 6. Willingly did the Greeks heed (hear) the words of this great man. 7. For he spoke pleasing things about victory. 8. The plain was all black. 9. A great host had plundered everything in the country.

¹ The dative is used with adjectives and adverbs of kindred meaning with the verbs that govern the dative.



LESSON XX

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES—GENITIVE OF COMPARISON

218. As in Latin there are three degrees of comparison,—positive, comparative, and superlative.

219. Examine the following adjectives:—

POSITIVE	(STEM)	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
1. δίκαιος, <i>just</i>	(δικαιο-)	δικαιότερος	δικαιότατος
2. σοφός, <i>wise</i>	(σοφο-)	σοφώτερος	σοφώτατος
3. μέλας, <i>black</i>	(μελαν-)	μελάντερος	μελάντατος
4. ἀληθής, <i>true</i>	(ἀληθες-)	ἀληθέστερος	ἀληθέστατος

a. Observe that (1) the comparative is formed by adding **-τερος** to the stem of the positive, the superlative by adding **-τατος**; (2) when the penult of stems in **ο** (like **σοφός**) is short, **ο** becomes **ω** before **-τερος** and **-τατος**.

b. The comparative and superlative are declined like adjectives in **ος**, **ᾱ** or **η**, **ον**.

c. This is the most common form of comparison.

220. Examine the following adjectives:—

POSITIVE	ROOT	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
1. ἡδύς, <i>sweet, glad</i>	(ἡδ-)	ἡδίων	ἡδιστος
2. ταχύς, <i>swift</i>	(ταχ-)	θάσσων for ταχτων	τάχιστος
3. αἰσχρός, <i>base</i>	(αἰσχ-)	αἰσχτων	αἰσχιστος
4. ἔχθρός, <i>hostile</i>	(ἔχθ-)	ἔχθιων	ἔχθιστος

a. Observe that in these adjectives the comparative is formed by adding **-ιων** to the *root* (not the *stem*) of the positive, the superlative by adding **-ιστος**.

b. This mode of comparison is confined to certain adjectives in **υς** and **ρος**.

c. The comparative is declined like εὐδαίμων (179), but οντα may contract into ω, ονες and οντας into ους.

*221. Table of Irregular Comparison (for reference).

ἀγαθός, *good, brave.*

ἀμείνων	ἄριστος
βελτίων	βέλτιστος
κρείττων	κράτιστος
λάχων	λάχστος
εὐδαιμονέστερος	εὐδαιμονέστατος
εὔνοιούστερος	εὔνοιούστατος
κακίων	κάκιστος
ηττών	[ῆκιστα; adv.]
χείρων	χείριστος
καλλίων	κάλλιστος
μείζων	μέγιστος
μικρότερος	μικρότατος
ἐλάττων	ἐλάχιστος
μείων	(μεῖστος, rare)
πλείων (πλέων)	πλειστος
ράφιον	ράφστος
χαριέστερος	χαριέστατος

222. Adjectives may be compared also by prefixing μᾶλλον, *more*, and μάλιστα, *most* (234), as μᾶλλον δίκαιος, *more just*, μάλιστα σοφός, *most wise*.

223. Compare ἄγριος, ίκανός, πρόθυμος, πολέμιος.

224.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. ἐσμὲν κρείττονες ἢ ὑμεῖς, }
 β. ἐσμὲν κρείττονες ὑμῶν, } we are stronger than you.

γ. οὕτως περιγενήσεται τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν, in this way he will get the better of his opponents.

a. Observe the case used after **κρείττονες** in β , when $\ddot{\eta}$, which is used in *a*, is omitted. What case is used in Latin when *quam* is omitted?

b. Notice that γ contains no comparative, but the idea of comparison in **περι-γενήσεται** requires the genitive.

225. Rule of Syntax. — A comparative is followed by the genitive when $\ddot{\eta}$, *than*, is omitted; if $\ddot{\eta}$ is expressed, the same case follows that precedes it.

226. Rule of Syntax. — The genitive follows verbs signifying *to surpass*, *to be inferior*, and all others which imply comparison.

227. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν βασίλειαν πάλιν ἀπο-πέμπει¹ τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.² 2. οὐκ ἐσόμεθα κακίους τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν. 3. Ὡς κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων,³ σὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐφ'⁴ ἡμᾶς ἤκεις. 4. Ἡ φυγὴ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀσφαλεστέρᾳ ἐστὶν ἢ ἡμῖν. 5. ὁ δὲ ἀνὴρ ἀξιώτατος μὲν φίλος τοῖς φίλοις, χαλεπώτατος δὲ ἔχθρὸς τοῖς πολεμίοις.⁵ 6. ὁπλίτας ἔλαβεν ὡς πλείστους. 7. πιστότερος ἦν τῷ Κύρῳ ἢ τῷ ἄλλῳ ἀνδρί. 8. ἐὰν τὸν ποταμὸν δια-βαίνητε, Κῦρος ὑμῖν χάριν ἔξει ὡς προθῦμοτέροις πάντων τῶν ἄλλων. 9. οὗτος ὁ οἶνος ἥδιστός ἐστι. 10. περι-εγένετο τῶν ἔχθρῶν πάντων.

¹ Historical present, used for aorist in vivid narrative.

² Acc. to denote the road over which one passes.

³ Partitive genitive.

⁴ For $\epsilon\pi\acute{t}\iota$, ι elided, and π aspirated before a rough breathing.

⁵ The forms **ἐστί**, **εἰστι**, are often omitted.

- 228.** 1. Let us be more faithful than the barbarians.
 2. Cyrus was the most bitter enemy of all. 3. The safest road is not always the quickest. 4. He was more worthy to be king than his brother; for he surpassed the wisest men. 5. They sent back as many targeteers as possible.

229.

VOCABULARY

ἄξιος, ἄ, ον, adj., <i>worthy</i> .	πιστός, ἡ, ὁν, adj., <i>faithful</i> .
ἀπο-πέμπω, <i>send back, send away</i> .	ταχύς, εῖα, ύ, adj., <i>swift, quick</i> .
ἀσφαλής, ἔς, adj., <i>safe</i> .	ἡ φυγή, <i>flight, retreat</i> ; cf. φεύγω.
ἡ βασίλεια, <i>queen</i> .	χαλεπός, ἡ, ὁν, adj., <i>severe, bitter, harsh</i> .
ἡδύς, εῖα, ύ, adj., <i>sweet</i> .	ώς, adv., <i>as</i> ; w. superlatives, ὡς
ό οἶνος, <i>wine</i> .	τάχιστος, <i>as quick as possible</i> .
περιγίγνομαι, <i>be superior to, surpass</i> .	

***230.**

REVIEW EXERCISE

Ανήρ καὶ Λέων. (See Lesson XVIII)

‘Ως δὲ δὴ συν-ώδευον, ἔλεξεν ὁ ἀνήρ, ’Εν δὲ τῇ ἐμῇ (*my*) οἰκίᾳ πολλὰ καλά ἔστι, τὰ μὲν μικρά, τὰ δὲ μεγάλα.

’Αλλὰ πάντων τί μάλιστα φίλον ἔστι σοι; ἔφη ὁ λέων.

Πάντα φιλῶ (*I like*) αὐτῶν, ἔφη ὁ ἀνήρ, ἀλλ’ ἄγαλμά¹ τι² χαρίεν ἔμοι γε δοκῶ (*I seem*) πολὺ φιλεῖν.

Καὶ ὁ ἔτερος, Οὐ θαυμάσιον³ τοῦτο, ἀλλὰ τίνος⁴ ἔστι τὸ ἄγαλμα;

— ’Ανδρός ἔστι καὶ λέοντος, δὸν ἔλαβεν οὗτος. ἄνδρες δὴ γὰρ ἄρχουσιν ἀπάντων θηρίων.⁵

ὑπολαβὸν⁶ δὲ τὸ μέγα θηρίον ἔφη, Ταῦτα οὖν σὺ λέγεις· εἰ μέντοι (*however*) δύναιντο λέοντες γλύφειν λίθους πολλοὺς ἀν ἴδοις ἐπὶ λέονσιν.

¹ στήλη.

² Neut. of τις, *a certain*.

³ Cf. θαυμάζω.

⁴ Gen. sing. of τι, *what?*

⁵ Cf. 187, c.

⁶ 2nd aor. participle.

LESSON XXI

ADVERBS—DATIVE OF RESEMBLANCE AND DATIVE WITH COMPOUNDS

231. Adverbs are regularly formed from adjectives.

232. MODELS

ADJECTIVE.	GEN. PLUR. MASC.	ADVERB.
1. δίκαιος, <i>just</i>	δικαίων	δικαίως, <i>justly</i>
2. σοφός, <i>wise</i>	σοφῶν	σοφῶς, <i>wisely</i>
3. ἡδύς, <i>sweet</i>	ἡδέων	ἡδέως, <i>sweetly, gladly</i>
4. πᾶς, <i>all</i>	πάντων	πάντως, <i>wholly</i>

a. Observe that adverbs are formed by changing **v** of the genitive plural masculine to **s**.

MODELS

ADJECTIVE	ADVERB
1. πολύς, <i>much</i>	πολύ ορ πολλά, <i>much</i>
2. μέγας, <i>great</i>	μέγα ορ μεγάλα, <i>greatly</i>
3. μόνος, <i>alone</i>	μόνον, <i>only</i>

b. Observe that the neuter accusative of an adjective (either singular or plural) may be used as an adverb.

COMPARISON

233.

POSITIVE	MODELS	SUPERLATIVE
1. δικαίως, <i>justly</i>	COMPARATIVE	
2. σοφῶς, <i>wisely</i>	δικαιότερυν	δικαιότατα
3. ἡδέως, <i>gladly</i>	σοφώτερον	σοφώτατα
4. κακῶς, <i>ill</i>	ἡδίον	ἡδιστα
	ἡττον	ἡκιστα

a. Observe that the comparative of the adverb is the neuter accusative *singular* of the comparative of the corresponding adjective; the superlative is the neuter accusative *plural*.

b. Form the comparative and superlative of **ἰκανῶς**, **πολύ**, **προθύμως**, **ταχέως**, **ἀσφαλῶς**.

*234. IRREGULAR COMPARISON

1. **μάλα**, *much, very*; **μᾶλλον**, *more, rather*; **μάλιστα**, *most*.
2. **ἄνω**, *above*; **ἄνωτέρω**, **ἄνωτάτω**.
3. **ἔγγυς**, *near*; **ἔγγυτερον** or **ἔγγυτέρω**; **ἔγγυτατα** or **ἔγγυτάτω**.

235. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **εὗρον πετρίνην στήλην ὁμοίāν ἀνδρί**, *they found a stone image like a man.*

b. **ώμιλει καλαῖς καὶ μεγάλαις γυναιξί**, *he associated with fair and stately women.*

γ. **συλλέξας στράτευμα ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θρᾳξί**, *he collected an army and began to make war on the Thracians.*

a. Notice the case used after **ὁμοίāν** in *a*, and cf. *similis* in Latin. So **ώμιλει**, *associated with*, and **ἐπολέμει**, *of hostility*.

236. Rule of Syntax. — The dative is used with all words of *union, resemblance, agreement, and approach*, and their opposites.

237. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **Μανίā συν-εστρατεύετο τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ**, *Mania took the field with Pharnabazus.*

b. **ὁ δῆμος ἐμ-μένει τοῖς ὅρκοις**, *the people remain true to the oaths.*

a. Observe in these sentences an example of a construction which you have often seen in Latin. But the number of prepositions found in composition with verbs in Greek is much smaller than in Latin.

238. Rule of Syntax.—The dative follows many verbs compounded with ἐν, σύν, or ἐπί, and some compounded with πρός, παρά, περί, and ὑπό.

239. TRANSLATE: 1. ἥδιστα ἡκουσα τὸ ὄνομα τούτου τοῦ ἔχθροῦ· δεινότατος γὰρ ἦν. 2. περὶ νίκης ἔτρεχον ὡς προθῦμότατα. 3. συν-έπειψε τῇ Βασιλείᾳ φύλακας ὡς ἀρίστους. 4. οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐπεὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο, πολὺ ἔτι προθῦμότερον προς-ήγαγον.¹ 5. ἐὰν τὰς κώμας ἀρπάζωμεν, θᾶττον παύσονται οἱ Πέρσαι. 6. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐπεὶ τοῦτο ἡκουσαν ὥδιον καὶ προθῦμότερον συν-επορεύοντο τῷ Κύρῳ. 7. οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι ἐφευγον πολὺ ἔτι θᾶττον, οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες τάναντία² ἐφευγον διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὡς τάχιστα. 8. ἐπ-εβούλευον τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἕλλησιν. 9. οὐχ ὁμοίοις ἀνδράσι μάχονται νῦν τε καὶ τότε. 10. σὺν τοῖς φυγάσιν ἐμάχοντο τῷ σατράπῃ.

240. 1. Then they accompanied (proceeded with) the general more gladly than (they do) now. 2. They fled into the nearest villages by the shortest road.³ 3. He will send these allies with the guide much more safely. 4. Let us fight the enemy more zealously and more ably. 5. If they should become men like their fathers, they would be very faithful allies.

¹ ἤγαγον, 2d aor. act. of ἤγω.

² For τὰ ἐναντία, the contraction indicated by coronis ('). This contracting a final vowel with the initial vowel of the following word is called *crasis* (mixing). τὰ ἐναντία, in the opposite direction.

³ Cf. 227, 1.

241.

VOCABULARY

- δεινός, ἡ, ὁν, adj., *dread, clever.* ὅμοιος, ἀ, ὁν, adj., *like, similar.*
 ἐγγύς, adv., *near.* συμ-πορεύομαι, *proceed with (for*
 ἐναντίος, ἀ, ὁν, adj., *facing, opposed* συνπορεύομαι).
- to. Cf. ἀντί. τέ, conj. enclitic, *and; τε . . . καὶ,*
 ἐπι-βουλεύω, *plot against.* *both . . . and.* Lat. *-que.*
 ἔτι, adv., *still, yet.* τότε, adv., *then, at that time.*
 ηδέως, adv. of ηδύς, *gladly.* τρέχω, δραμοῦμαι, ἔδραμον, -δεδρά-
 μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μηκα, -δεδράμημαι, *run.*
 μεμάχημαι, *fight.* Cf. μάχη.

LESSON XXII

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD—COMMANDS AND PROHIBITIONS

242. Learn the Present and Aorist Imperative, Active, Middle, and Passive of λύω (516–18), and the Present Imperative of εἰμί (528). Learn the Second Aorist Active and Middle Imperative of λείπω (519).

a. The personal endings of the imperative are: —

ACTIVE		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE	
θε	τε	σο	σθε (θε)
τω	ντων	σθω (θω)	σθων (θων)

243. MODEL SENTENCES

a. λέγετε, λεξάτω, παύου, παυσάσθω, *speak, let him speak, stop, let him stop.*

β. μὴ ποίει (for ποίεε) τοῦτο, *do not (ever) do this.*

γ. μὴ ποιήσῃς τοῦτο, *do not do this (now).*

a. Observe that the imperative (both present and aorist) is used to express a direct command; and notice in β and γ the forms used in prohibition.

244. Rule of Syntax. — The Imperative expresses a command, exhortation, or entreaty ; but in prohibitions in the second and third persons the *present imperative* or the *aorist subjunctive* is used with μή.

Here the two forms differ only as the present and aorist subjunctive. How are exhortations and prohibitions in the first person expressed ?

245. TRANSLATE : 1. λῦε, λῦσον, λῦσαι. 2. λυθέντων, λυσάντων, λυσάσθων. 3. ἔσθι, ἔστε, ἔστων. 4. λίπε, λιποῦ. 5. σκέψασθε, μὴ σκέψησθε. 6. καέτω, μὴ κᾶε. 7. πορεύθητι, πορεύουν. 8. μὴ λάβῃς, λαβέ.¹ 9. μὴ λέγετε, μὴ λέξητε. 10. ἀρχέσθω, κωλῦθήτω.

246. 1. μὴ πορεύου μόνος, ἀλλὰ κέλευε τοὺς ἡγεμόνας τὴν ταχίστην ὁδὸν ἄγειν. 2. ἥκετε εἰς τὸ μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου, καὶ τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους ἄγετε. 3. παρέστω δὲ ἡμῖν ὁ κῆρυξ. 4. εἰ ἄθυμοί ἔστε, σκέψασθε τοῦτο. 5. ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ ἔστε, μὴ ἄθυμότεροι τῶν βαρβάρων γένησθε. 6. οἱ στρατιῶται μᾶλλον πειθέσθων τοῖς ἀρχούσι νῦν ἢ πρόσθεν. 7. ἀκούσατε μου· κάωμεν τὰς κώμας. 8. μὴ δρόμῳ² ἀγάγης ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρη. 9. συμ-πορευθήτω τῷ ἀγγέλῳ παρὰ τὸν πατέρα. 10. λέγε τἀληθῆ, ὅτι εὐθὺς ἥξω.

247. 1. Consider this at once, Clearchus. 2. Do not send for the only faithful men of the army. 3. Hear me, my clever guide, and advance on the run to the

¹ The forms εἰπέ, ἔλθε, εὔρε, λαβέ, are oxytone ; so ιδέ, meaning behold !

² Dat. of manner.

general. 4. Say to him: Let all wars be stopped.
 5. Let him be present and deliberate with the other rulers.

248.

VOCABULARY

ὁ ἄγγελος, messenger.

ἄθυμος, ον, adj., discouraged. Cf. πρόθυμος.

ὁ ἄρχων,¹ οντος, ruler. Cf. ἄρχω.

ὁ δρόμος, a running, race.

κάω, καύσω, ἔκαυσα, burn, set on fire.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, say, tell.

μέσος, η, ον, adj., middle.

μόνος, η, ον, adj., only. Adv. μόνον.

ὅτι, conj., that, because.

πάρ-ειμι, be present, arrive.

πρόσθεν, adv., before (of time and place), previously.

*249.

Διάλογος.—WORK AND PLAY

Γεώργιος. Καταλίπεσθε τὰς βίβλους, ὡς παιδεῖς, καὶ συνέλθετέ μοι² πρὸς τὸ ὄρος· δεῦρο γὰρ πορεύσομαι, καὶ ἥδιστ'³ ἀν ἐλθοιμι σὺν ὑμῖν.

Θωμασίδιον. Πορευσάσθων οἱ ἄλλοι, ἀλλ' ἐμοί γε οὐ δυνατόν ἐστιν.

Πάντες. Τί γὰρ οὖν;

Θωμασ. Διότι τὰ ἐμὰ Ἑλληνικὰ οὕπω μεμάθηκα. ταῦτα μέντοι ράδιά ἐστιν, εἰὰν δὲ μένητε μικρόν, ἥδεως σὺν ὑμῖν πορεύσομαι.

Γεωργ. Ἀλλὰ μένειν οὐ δυνάμεθα· νῦν δ' οὖν ἐλθέ.

Θωμασ. Μὴ ταῦτα λέξῃς· ἐθέλω γὰρ μάλιστα ὅσπερ ὑμεῖς.

Γεωργ. Εἰεν (well)· ἵτε νῦν, μηκέτι μέλλωμεν. πορευόμεθα δὲ πρὸς τὸ ὄρος, καταλιπόντες τοῦτον τὸν σοφόν.⁴

¹ Voc. sing. ἄρχων, like nom., because the word is originally a participle. Cf. 139, b.

² Cf. 238.

³ Cf. 136.

⁴ σοφόν as noun.

οἱ δὴ ἄλλοι ἀπέρχονται πάντες, καὶ ταύτην γε τὴν ἡμέραν χαίρουνται (*are happy*). τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ¹ ἐποίησεν ὁ διδάσκαλος ἔξέτασιν (*test*) τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν. ἐν δὲ δὴ ταύτῃ Θωμασίδιον μὲν καλῶς ἔπραξεν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι κάκιστα. ἐνθα δὴ ἀκούσας ὁ διδάσκαλος, Ἀεί, ἔφη, πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς πόνους ποιεῖτε, ἔπειτα δὲ παιίζεσθε.²

250.

VOCABULARY

ἡ βίβλος, *book*.

μέλλω, *meλλήσω*, *delay*.

δεῦρο, *adv.*, *hither, here*.

ὑστεραῖος, ἄ, *ov*, *adj.*, *following*.

δυνατός, ἡ, ὅν, *adj.*, *possible, able*.

ὁ πόνος, *task, labor*.

LESSON XXIII

NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION IN I, Y, EY
— TWO ACCUSATIVES

251.

PARADIGMS

αὕτη	ἡ	πόλις,	πῆχυς, ὁ,	βασιλεύς, ὁ,
THIS STATE (CITY).			CUBIT.	KING.
(πολι-)			(πηχυ-)	(βασιλευ-)
SINGULAR				
N.	αὕτη	ἡ	πόλις	πῆχυς
G.	ταύτης	τῆς	πόλεως	πήχεως
D.	ταύτῃ	τῇ	(πόλεϊ) πόλει	(πήχεϊ) πήχει
A.	ταύτην	τὴν	πόλιν	πῆχυν
V.			πόλι	πῆχυ

PLURAL

N. V.	αὐται	αι	(πόλεεις) πόλεις	(πήχεεις) πήχεις	(βασιλεέις) βασιλεῖς
G.	τούτων	τῶν	πόλεων	πήχεων	βασιλέων
D.	ταύταις	ταῖς	πόλεσι	πήχεσι	βασιλεῦσι
A.	ταύτας	τὰς	πόλεις	πήχεις	βασιλέᾶς

¹ sc. ἡμέρᾳ.

² Cf. 65; 244.

a. Notice the genitives in **εως** and **εων**, and their irregularity in accent; and observe that in **βασιλεύς**, **υ** of the stem disappears before a vowel. Nouns in **ις** and **ευς** are quite common.

252.

MODEL SENTENCES

- a. **τί ἐμὲ ταῦτα ἐρωτᾷς**, *why do you ask me this?*
- β. **ἐπὶ σοὶ ἔσται ἀφ-ελέσθαι ἐμὲ τὴν ἀρχήν**, *it will be in your power to take the province from me.*
- γ. **ἡδετο εἴ τις τι ἀγαθὸν ποιήσειεν αὐτόν**, *if anybody did him good, he rejoiced.*

a. Observe the two accusatives in each sentence. Only in **β** is the construction different from the English.

253. Rule of Syntax. — Verbs signifying *to ask, demand, teach, remind, clothe or unclothe, conceal, deprive, and take away*, may take two object accusatives; so also verbs signifying *to do anything to or say anything of* a person.

254.

MODEL SENTENCES

- a. **στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπ-έδειξε πάντων**, *he appointed him general of all.*

β. **ἐκαλεῖτε Ξενοφῶντα πατέρα**, *you called Xenophon father.*

a. Observe here the construction with which you are very familiar in Latin, the double accusative with verbs of *naming, etc.*

255. Rule of Syntax. — Verbs signifying *to name, choose or appoint, make, think or regard, and the like*, may take a predicate accusative beside the regular object.

256. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἔξέτασιν εἶχεν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων. 2. ἐκ δὲ τούτου¹ ἐρμηνέα πέμπει πρὸς τοὺς Θρᾷκας. 3. τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ μὲν² ἐν ταῖς τάξεσιν ἥσαν, οἱ δὲ² εἰς τὰς τάξεις ἔτρεχον. 4. τοῖς ἵππεῦσιν ἐπίστευε μᾶλλον ἡ τοῖς πελτασταῖς. 5. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξ-ελαύνει σταθμὸν ἔνα παρασάγγας ὀκτὼ εἰς πόλιν εὐδαιμονα καὶ μεγάλην. 6. παρὰ βασιλέως³ ἥκον ἄγγελοι καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐδίδασκον ταῦτα. 7. νομίζω ὑμᾶς ὀλίγου ἀξίους συμμάχους. 8. ἤρετο τὸν ἐρμηνέα πολλά. 9. σωφροσύνην ἐδίδασκόμην ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρός. 10. τὸ τῆς πόλεως ταύτης τεῦχος ἦν τὸ εὑρος εἴκοσι πήχεων.

257. 1. After the review of the soldiers, he sent for horses for the cavalry. 2. The great king considered the interpreter a valuable friend. 3. The satrap alone was plotting against these cities at that time. 4. Socrates taught young men self-restraint. 5. The ranks of the Persians retreated on the run to the nearest city.

258.

VOCABULARY

διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, *teach.*
εἴκοσι, indecl., *twenty.*

εἷς, μία, ἕν, *one.*

ἐνταῦθα, adv., *there, in that place.*

ἡ ἔξτασις, εἴως, *review.*

ὁ ἐρμηνεύς, εἴως, *interpreter.*

ἥρομην, 2d aor. mid. *I asked;*

ἔρωτάω is used for present.

ὁ ἵππεύς, εἴως, *horseman; oἱ ἵππεῖς,*
the cavalry.

νομίζω, *think, consider.* Cf. νόμος.

ὀλίγος, η, ον, adj., *a little, a few;*

used in the neuter as noun, little.

ἡ σωφροσύνη, *self-restraint, moderation.*

ἡ τάξις, εἴως, *line of battle, rank.*

¹ *After this, thereupon.*

² *οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δὲ, some . . . others.*

³ The article is omitted regularly with βασιλέως referring to the king of Persia.

LESSON XXIV

THE INFINITIVE AND ITS USES

259. Learn the Infinitives, Active, Middle, and Passive, of λύω (516–18) and εἰμί (528). Learn the Second Aorist Infinitives of λείπω (519).

a. Personal endings : Active, **εν**, **ναι** (**εναι**). Middle and Passive, **σθαι**.

260. The infinitive shows some irregularity of accent. The aorist infinitive active accents the penult; so also the perfect middle and all infinitives in **ναι**. The second aorist infinitive active has the circumflex on the ultima, the second aorist middle accents the penult (203).

261. *Uses as in English.*

MODEL SENTENCES

- a. ἔξ-εστιν **λέναι**, *it is possible to go.*
- β. **βούλεται μένειν**, *he wishes to remain.*
- γ. **κελεύει τὸν ἄνδρα πορεύεσθαι**, *he orders the man to go.*
- δ. **ώς φοβερώτατον τοῖς πολεμίοις εἴη ὥρāν**, *that it might be a most frightful thing for the enemy to see.*
- ε. **πολλὰ πέλται καὶ ἄμαξαι ἦσαν φέρεσθαι ἔρημοι**, *many shields and wagons were left to be carried off.*

a. Observe that the infinitive in *a* is the subject of the verb ; in *β* it becomes the object of **βούλεται**; *β* and *γ* are examples of a large group of verbs of *wishing, commanding, advising, causing, attempting*, etc., which naturally require an infinitive to complete their meaning.

b. Any adjective or adverb may take an infinitive to limit its meaning, as **ὥρāν** in *δ.*

c. Notice that in the last sentence φέρεσθαι expresses the motive of ἔρημοι ήσαν. In what other ways may purpose be expressed? Is the infinitive used in Latin to express purpose?

d. The difference between the present and aorist here (that is, not in indirect discourse) is the same as for the subjunctive, optative, etc.: that is, the present for continued action, the aorist for a single act.

262. *The Infinitive with the Article.*

MODEL SENTENCES

a. NOM. τῶν γὰρ νικῶντων ἐστὶ τὸ κατα-καίνειν, *for it is the part of those who conquer to kill.*

β. GEN. αἴτιος εἶ τοῦ πλείστους ἀπ-ολωλέναι, *you are to blame for the death of many (of the very-many-to-have-died).*

γ. GEN. ὁφθαλμῶν τοῦ ὄρâν ἔνεκα δεόμεθα, *we need eyes for seeing (in order to see).*

δ. DAT. νομίζοντες αὐτὸν ἐμποδῶν εἶναι τῷ ποιεῖν, *considering that he was a hindrance to their doing.*

ε. ACC. κατ-έστησαν τὴν πόλιν εἰς τὸ ὑπ' ὀλίγων τυραννεῖσθαι, *they brought the state into the (condition of) being tyrannized over by a few.*

a. Observe that instead of a noun as subject of ἐστί in *a*, we find τὸ κατα-καίνειν, the infinitive with the neuter article in the proper case; so in *β* after αἴτιος, which takes the genitive of cause, we find τοῦ ἀπ-ολωλέναι, an infinitive used as a neuter noun in the genitive.

b. In *δ* τῷ ποιεῖν is used as a noun in the dative after ἐμποδῶν.

c. Observe in the remaining sentences common uses of infinitives with prepositions, as if they were nouns

263. Rule of Syntax.—The infinitive with the article may be the subject or object of a verb, may depend upon a preposition, or stand in most of the constructions belonging to nouns.

264. TRANSLATE : 1. λένειν, λέστειν, λῦσαι, λελυκέναι. 2. λελύσθαι, λυθῆναι, λύσασθαι, λύεσθαι. 3. λύσεσθαι, λυθήσεσθαι, εἶναι. 4. λιπεῖν, λείπειν. 5. γενέσθαι, πεύθεσθαι. 6. διὰ τὸ φυλάττειν. 7. ἐλθεῖν, λέγεσθαι. 8. παιδευθῆναι, πεπαιδευκέναι. 9. κελεῦσαι, βουλεύσειν. 10. ἀγαγεῖν, ἀξεσθαι. 11. ἡρπάσθαι, ἀρπάσεσθαι. 12. λελύσεσθαι, ἀφ-ικέσθαι.

265. 1. ἀνάγκη ἔστιν ἄμα τε χρήματα ἄγειν καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις μάχεσθαι. 2. οὐδεμία ἐλπὶς ὑμῶν ἔστι σωθῆναι. 3. ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἀνὴρ ἡμᾶς ἀξεῖ ὁδὸν¹ ὑποζυγίοις πορεύεσθαι δυνατήν. 4. ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις² δυνατὸν ἦν πολλὴν μὲν σωφροσύνην μαθεῖν, αἰσχρὸν δὲ οὐδὲν ἀκοῦσαι. 5. ὑμᾶς ὅτι ἥρξατε τοῦ δια-βαίνειν πιστοτάτους νομίζει. 6. οἱ τῶν ἀρίστων Περσῶν παιδεῖς ἔμαθον ἀρχεῖν τε καὶ ἀρχεσθαι. 7. τὸ φυλάξαι τὰ ἀγαθὰ χαλεπώτατόν ἔστιν. 8. ἀξιώτατος ἦν ὁ Κῦρος ταῦτα λαβεῖν. 9. πάντες ἐβούλοντο περι-γενέσθαι τῶν πολεμίων. 10. τὸ τοῦ πολέμου πεπαῦσθαι ἥδὺ ἦν ἐκείνοις τοῖς ἵππεῦσι τῶν παιδίων ἔνεκα.

266. 1. Flight³ is much safer for the cavalry than for the hoplites. 2. It is pleasant to have many possessions.

¹ Cf. 227, 1, n. 2.

² At the court of the king.

³ Use the infinitive.

3. It will not¹ be possible to see anything¹ base at Cyrus' court. 4. It was necessary to arrive at² the camp for the sake of deliberating. 5. On account of his having spoken the truth³ he was able to persuade those citizens.

267.

VOCABULARY

αἰσχρός, **ά, ὁν**, adj., *base, shameful.*

ἄμα, adv., *at the same time.*

ἡ ἀνάγκη, *necessity; ἀνάγκη ἔστι,*
it is necessary.

ἐκεῖνος, **η, ο**, *that.* Used as **οὗτος**,
this, w. article; also, he.

ἔνεκα, prep. w. gen., *for the sake of,*
*because of (following its noun
like Latin causā).*

ἡ θύρα, *gate, door.*

μανθάνω, *μαθήσομαι*, 2d aor. **ἔμαθον**,
μεμάθηκα, learn.

οὐδεὶς, *οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, not any, no.*
Cf. εἶς.

σώζω, *σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, στέσω-*
(σ)μαι, ἐσώθην, save.

τὸ ὑποζύγιον, *beast of burden, pack
animal.*

¹ *not anything, nothing.*

² *to.*

³ Use the aorist infinitive.



LESSON XXV

PARTICIPLES—GENITIVE ABSOLUTE

268. Learn the Participles, Active, Middle, and Passive, of **λύω** (516–18), and **εἰμί** (528), and the Second Aorist of **λείπω** (519).

269. Learn the declension of the participles (505).

a. Notice that the present and future active participles in **ων** are declined and accented like **ἄκων** (page 60, 2), the second aorist like **ἔκών** (213).

b. Cf. the first aorist active participle with **πᾶς**, the first aorist passive participle with **χαρίεις** (213).

c. The other middle and passive participles are declined and accented like adjectives in **ος**, **η**, **ον**.

d. In all participles the vocative is like the nominative.

270. Accent.—The perfect and second aorist active, aorist and perfect passive participles, do not follow the rule of recessive accent (24). The first three are oxytone.

271.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. οἱ πρέσβεις οἱ ὑπὸ Φιλίππου περιφθέντες ἀφ-ἴκοντο,
the envoys (which were) sent by Philip arrived.

β. οἱ παρ-όντες τῶν πολιτῶν εἶπον, *those of the citizens (who were) present said.*

γ. ἐλθοῦσα εἰς λόγους ἔλεξε τάδε, *when she had entered into conversation with him she spoke as follows.*

δ. ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν ἄπ-ειμι ξένιά σοι παρα-σκευάσων, *I'm off, then, to prepare an entertainment for you.*

ε. ἤπιστησεν ἂν ἀκούσας, *if he had heard he would have disbelieved.*

a. Observe that the participle in α is used like an attributive adjective; in β παρ-όντες is used with the article, substantively. In both cases we may translate by a relative and a finite verb. This is called the *Attributive* use of the participle.

b. Observe that ἐλθοῦσα in γ is equivalent to a clause of time, and παρ-σκευάσων in δ expresses purpose. The participle may express also a condition as in ϵ , or any other circumstance of the verb, as cause, manner, concession, etc.; hence it may be called the *Circumstantial* participle.

c. The time of the participle is relative to that of the leading verb.

272.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. πονερὰ τάξις ἔστι πολεμίων ἐπομένων, *it is a poor arrangement if (or when) enemies are following (enemies following).*

β . τούτων δὲ τοιούτων ὅντων, οὐκ ἔθέλω ἄγειν, *since this is so (these things being such) I do not care to lead.*

a. Notice that the participle is used in the above sentences with the genitives πολεμίων and τούτων, in an independent construction corresponding to the Latin *ablative absolute*. In β the *genitive absolute* expresses the cause of οὐκ ἔθέλω. It may also express time or concession, as in Latin.

273. **Rule of Syntax.**—A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. This is called *Genitive Absolute*.

274. TRANSLATE: 1. ἀρπάζων, ἀρπάστας, ἡρπακώς,
ἀρπασθείς. 2. ἵδων, γενόμενος, λελυμένος, ἀθροι-
σάμενος. 3. τοῖς ἐλθοῦσι, τῇ λεξάσῃ. 4. τὸν
παρόντα, οἱ ἐπι-βεβούλευκότες. 5. τοῦτο πράττων
εἶπε. 6. τοῦτο πράξας εἶπε. 7. πορευόμενοι φυλά-
ξουσι. 8. πορευθέντες φυλάξουσιν. 9. ὥκει παι-
δευθησόμενος. 10. ὥκε παιδευθησόμενος.

275. 1. ὁ Κῦρος ἀπ-ῆλθε κινδῦνεύσας καὶ ἀτῆμασθεὶς
ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 2. ἀπ-ελθὼν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐπ-
εβούλευε βασιλεῖ τῷ ἀδελφῷ ὡς¹ βασιλεύσων ἀντ²
ἔκείνου. 3. Πρόξενον δέ, ξένον ὅντα, ἐκέλευσε λα-
βόντα ἄνδρας ὡς πλείστους ἐλθεῖν. 4. ἐντεῦθεν
ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τέτταρας, τὸν ποταμὸν ἐν
ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες. 5. ἐξέτασιν δὲ πάντων τοῦ Κύρου
ἔχοντος ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις³ ἥλθε παρὰ βασιλέως ἄγγελος
λέγων ὥδε. 6. ἐκ δὲ τούτου⁴ ὁ Κῦρος πάντας τοὺς
στρατιώτας συλ-λέξας εἶπεν. 7. ἄλλα ἔστιν⁵ ἀ-
κωλῦόμενος καὶ ὑπὸ μητρὸς καὶ ὑπὸ πατρὸς ὑπὸ τῆς
φύσεως πράττειν ἡναγκαζόμην. 8. ὁ δέ, πάνυ πολ-
λῶν βουλομένων ἐπεσθαι, οὐ πολλοὺς ἐπεμψεν αὐτῷ.
9. ἐπεὶ οὗτος εἶδε Κύρον τεθνηκότα, ἔφυγεν ἔχων τὸ
στράτευμα πᾶν δὲ ἥγε. 10. οἱ καλῶς πεπαιδευμένοι
ἴκανοι εἰσιν ἄλλους διδάσκειν.

¹ ὡς, *as*, with a participle ascribes authority for the statement or intention to the subject of the sentence, not to the author himself.

² for ἀντι.

³ under arms.

⁴ Cf. 256, 2, n.

⁵ Cf. 76.

276. 1. He came bringing an interpreter at Cyrus' bidding.¹ 2. He obeyed his nature which compelled² (him) to speak the truth. 3. If I should wish² to incur danger, I should follow Cyrus. 4. They were marching with that city on their left. 5. After he was dishonored by his brother, he planned to collect³ an army and³ take the field against him.

277.

VOCABULARY

ἀναγκάζω, -σω, ἡνάγκασσα, *compel*, force. Cf. ἀνάγκη.

ἀριστερός, ἄ, ὅν, adj., *left*.

ἀτιμάζω, -σω, ἡτίμασσα, *dishonor*.

ἔπομαι, ἔψομαι, 2d aor. ἐσπόμην, *follow*, w. dat.

θυησκω, θανοῦμαι, 2d aor. ἐθανον, *die*.

ὅς, ἣ, ὅ, rel. pron., *who, which, that*. Cf. 515.

πάνυ, adv., *very*. Cf. πᾶς.

ὁ Πρόξενος, *Proxenus*.

συλ-λέγω, -λέξω, συν-έλεξα, *collect*.

τέτταρες, τέτταρα, *four*. Cf. 508.

ἡ φύσις, εως, *nature*.

ἄδε, adv., *thus*, referring to what is to come; hence, *as follows*. (From ὅδε, *this, the following*, as οὗτως from οὗτος, *this, the preceding*.)

¹ *Cyrus having ordered.* ² *Participle.* ³ *Having collected an army to.*



LESSON XXVI

CONTRACT VERBS IN ἔω — Αὐτός

278. General Statement.—Verbs in ἀω, ἐω, and ὄω, suffer contraction where *a*, *e*, or *o* comes before *e* or *o* of the tense stem, as ποιέετε, ποιεῖτε; τίμάομεν, τίμωμεν.

279. Learn the entire present system active and passive of ποιέω (522).

a. Notice that (1) when *e* comes before *e* the resulting contracted syllable is *ει*; (2) when *e* comes before *o*, the resulting contracted syllable is *ου*; (3) before *ω* or a diphthong, *e* is absorbed, as ποιέωμεν, ποιῶμεν; φιλέοιμεν, φιλοῖμεν.

280. Accent of Contracted Words.—A contracted syllable is accented if either of the original syllables had an accent. A contracted penult or antepenult is accented regularly (19, 20). A contracted ultima is circumflexed, unless the original word was oxytone.

a. Compare the contracted and uncontracted forms of ποιέω and prove these rules.

281.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. σατράπης ἐποιεῖτο ὅν τε αὐτὸς πρόσθεν ἦρχε, *he was made satrap of (the places) which he himself formerly ruled.*

β. παρ-ετίθεσαν ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτὴν τράπεζαν κρέα πολλά, *they placed many meats upon the same table.*

γ. ἐσατράπευε δ' αὐτῷ ταύτης τῆς χώρας Ζήνις, *and Zenis was satrap of this land for him.*

a. Observe in α the fundamental meaning of **αὐτός**, like the Latin *ipse*; in β , however, when preceded by the article, **αὐτός** means *same*. The English order will be a help in remembering this, **ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνήρ**, *the same man*, but **ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός**, *the man himself*.

b. Observe in γ an example of the most common use of **αὐτός**, in all cases but the nominative, as a personal pronoun. Thus **αὐτός** combines the meanings of *is*, *ipse*, and *idem*. For declension see 510.

- 282. TRANSLATE:**¹
1. πολεμεῖ, ἐπολέμει, πολέμει.
 2. ἀφ-ικνοῦνται, ἀφ-ικνοῦντο.
 3. γέροῦ, αίροῦ, γέρουν.
 4. ἵνα ποιοῦν, ἵνα ποιῶσιν, ἵνα ποιῶνται.
 5. οἱ ἀδικοῦντες, ταῖς ἀδικουμέναις.
 6. ἐπ-αινεῖν, ἐπ-αινεῖσθαι.
 7. ἐὰν δοκῇ, δοκοίη ἄν.
 8. αἴρούντων, αἴρείσθων.
 9. ἐποίουν, ἐποιεῖτο.
 10. ἄν ήγῆται, εἰ ήγοῖτο.

- 283.**
1. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὰ χρήματα, συλ-λέξāς στράτευμα ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θρᾳξ̄.
 2. πορευόμενοι ἀφ-ικνοῦνται ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ² πρὸς τὸ ὅρος.
 3. Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἡγεῖτο τοῦ στρατεύματος λαβὼν τοὺς γυμνῆτας πάντας, Ξενοφῶν δὲ σὺν τοῖς ὄπλίταις εἶπετο³ οὐδένα ἔχων γυμνῆτα.
 4. καὶ νῦν, ὡς ἄνδρες, ἀπ-ελθόντες αἴρεῖσθε ἄρχοντας.
 5. ἄρχοντας ἐλόμενοι ἥκετε εἰς τὸ μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου καὶ τοὺς αἱρεθέντας ἄγετε.
 6. αὐτοῖς ἐδόκει στρατηγοὺς αἱρεῖσθαι ἄλλους.
 7. τὸν μὲν καλῶς ποιοῦντα ἐπ-αινεῖ, τὸν δὲ ἀδικοῦντα οὐκ ἐπ-αινεῖ.
 8. καὶ αὐτοὶ πολλάκις ἐβουλεύοντο περὶ

¹ The pupil should be able to give readily the original uncontracted form.

² at the same time with the day, at daybreak.

³ imperf. of ἐπομαί.

τῆς πορείας. 9. τὰ αὐτὰ ἡμῖν δοκεῖ ἀ καὶ βασιλεῖ.
 10. μὴ δρόμῳ ἡγήσῃ, ἀλλὰ τὴν ταχίστην ὁδὸν ἵνα τὸ στράτευμα ἔπηται ἡγοῦ.

284. 1. Do not do that often. 2. For they did not seem to be warring with him, but with the satrap. 3. At daybreak the generals led the light-armed troops to the same place. 4. Often those who do wrong¹ are themselves also wronged. 5. You chose him ruler, that he might lead you home as soon as possible.

285.

VOCABULARY

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, ἡδίκησα, *do wrong, wrong.*

αἱρέω,² αἱρήσω, 2d aor. εἴλον, οἵρηκα, οἵρημαι, οἵρεθην, *seize; mid. αἱροῦμαι, choose.*

ἀπ-έρχομαι, 2d aor. ἀπ-ἡλθον, ἀπ-ελήλυθα, *go away, go back.*

ὁ γυμνής, γυμνῆτος, *light-armed soldier.*

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἔδόχθην, *seem, seem best, think.*

ἐπ-αινέω,³ ἐπ-αινέσω, ἐπ-γύνεσα, *praise.*

ἥγεομαι, ἥγησομαι, ἥγησάμην, *lead the way, lead, command, used with both gen. and dat.; also think.*

πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, ἐπολέμησα, *make war on, fight. Cf. πόλεμος.*

πολλάκις, adv., *often. Cf. πολύς. ή πορείā, journey, march.*

NOTE.—From this point proper names will not be given in the small vocabularies, but must be found in the general vocabulary at the end of the book. The pupil should be able to transcribe the Greek name into the equivalent English word, and not glance at his vocabulary every time the name is to be spoken.

¹ *Those who do wrong, two words.*

² The aor. pass. is οἵρεθην, not οἵρήθην, as you would expect, for most verbs in a short vowel lengthen that vowel in all forms after the present; as ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποιήθην.

³ Exception; that is, it does not lengthen the vowel.

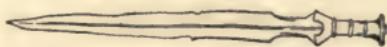
*286.

READING EXERCISE

HOW A WOMAN BECAME SATRAP

For Vocabulary see page 231

Ἡ δὲ Αἰολὶς αὕτη ἦν μὲν Φαρναβάζου, ἐσατράπευε δ' αὐτῷ ταύτης τῆς χώρας Ζῆνις· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκεῖνος ἀπέθανε παρεσκευάζετο μὲν ὁ Φαρνάβαζος ἄλλῳ δοῦναι (*to give*) τὴν σατραπείαν. Μανία δέ, ἡ γυνή, δῶρα λαβοῦσα¹ ἐπορεύετο πρὸς αὐτόν. ἐλθοῦσα² δὲ εἰς λόγους εἶπεν· Ὡ Φαρνάβαζε, ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἐμὸς καὶ τᾶλλα³ φίλος ἦν σοι, καὶ τοὺς δασμοὺς ἀπεδίδου,⁴ ὥστε σὺ πολὺ αὐτὸν ἐτίμας (for ἐτίμαες). ἐὰν οὖν ἐγώ σοι μηδὲν χεῖρον⁵ ἐκείνου ὑπηρετῶ, τί σε δεῖ ἄλλον σατράπην ποιεῖν; ἦν δέ τι μὴ ἀρέσκω (*please*) σοι, ἐπὶ σοὶ⁶ δήπον (*of course*) ἔσται ἀφελέσθαι⁷ ἐμὲ τὴν ἀρχήν.⁸ ἀκούσαντι δὲ ταῦτα τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ ἔδοξε δεῖν⁹ τὴν γυναικα σατραπεύειν. ἡ δὲ ἐπεὶ κυρία τῆς χώρας ἐγένετο, τοὺς δασμοὺς οὐδὲν ἤττον⁵ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς¹⁰ ἀπεδίδου, καὶ πρὸς (*in addition*) τούτοις συνεστρατεύετο τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ ὅπότε εἰς Μυσοὺς ἡ Πισίδας ἄγοι. ὥστε καὶ ἀντετίμα (for ἀντετίμαε) αὐτὴν μεγάλα¹¹ ὁ Φαρνάβαζος, καὶ σύμβουλον¹² πολλάκις παρεκάλει.

¹ From λαμβάνω.² From ἔρχομαι.³ By erasis for τὰ ἄλλα.⁴ 3d sing. impf. act., ἀποδίδωμι, *give what is due, pay*.⁵ 233, 221.⁶ *in your power.*⁷ From ἀφ-αιρέω.⁸ 253.⁹ *decided that the woman should be, etc.*¹⁰ 180.¹¹ adv. 232.¹² In apposition with αὐτήν.

*LESSON XXVII

CONTRACTED ADJECTIVES AND NOUNS—TIME

287. Many adjectives and nouns in which **ε** or **ο** precedes the **ο** or **α** of the stem are contracted in all their cases.

288. Learn the declension of **χρύσεος**, *golden*, **ἀργύρεος**, *of silver*, and **ἀπλόος**, *simple* (504).

a. Observe (1) that with the exception of the nominative and accusative duals in **ω**, all the contracted forms circumflex the ultima; (2) **εο** and **οο** contract into **ου**, **εα** and **οη** into **η**; but if **ρ** precedes, **εα** becomes **ā**, as always in dual and plural forms, where **ε** and **ο** disappear before **α**; (3) a vowel is absorbed before a diphthong beginning with the same vowel, so **ε** before **οι** and **αι**; in other cases as in verbs, a vowel is contracted with the first vowel of the diphthong, while the second vowel disappears (except **ι**, which remains as *iota subscript*).

289. Like the masculine of **ἀπλόος** are declined masculine nouns in **οος**, as (**νόος**) **νοῦς**, *mind*, voc. **νοῦ**; neuters in **εον** are declined like the neuter of **χρύσεος** or **ἀργύρεος**, as (**όστέον**) **όστοῦν**, *bone*.

290. Nouns of the A-declension in **εα** follow the declension of the feminine of **χρύσεος** and **ἀργύρεος**. Nouns in **αα** contract the first **α** with the following syllable, as (**μνάα**) **μνᾶ**, (**μνάᾶς**) **μνᾶς**, *mina*.

291. Decline (**νόος**) **νοῦς**, *mind*, (**πλόος**) **πλοῦς**, *voyage*, (**όστέον**) **όστοῦν**, *bone*, (**γέα**) **γῆ**, *land* (sing. only).

292.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. ἡμέραις δὲ τριάκοντα ὕστερον Ἀλκιβιάδης νυκτὸς ἀπ-έδρα, *but thirty days later (later by thirty days) Alcibiades escaped by night.*

β. τῇ δὲ ὕστεραί Ἀλκιβιάδης ἦκεν, *and on the next day Alcibiades returned.*

γ. ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέρāν ἔμειναν, *they remained throughout that day.*

a. Observe the different cases used in *a* and *β* to express time *when* and time *within which*, and compare with the Latin cases. **ἡμέρān** in *γ* denotes *extent of time*. This construction you have had, in 61.

b. For the case of **ἡμέρais** in *a* see 300.

293. Rules of Syntax.—The Genitive is used to denote *time within which*, the Dative to denote *time when*, and the Accusative, as in Latin, to denote *time how long, or extent of time*.

294. TRANSLATE: 1. ὑμῶν δὲ στέφανον ἐκάστῳ χρῆσοῦν πέμψω. 2. μετὰ ταῦτα τὸν ἡγεμόνα οἱ "Ελληνες ἀπο-πέμπουσι δῶρα ἔχοντα, ἵππον καὶ φιάλην ἀργυρᾶν καὶ δᾶρεικοὺς δέκα. 3. ἐνταῦθα ἦν ἡ γῆ πεδίον. 4. λέξατε οὖν τί ἐν νῷ ἔχετε. 5. ὁ τοῦ Ξενοφῶντος λόγος ἀπλοῦς ἦν. 6. ἡμέρāς καὶ νυκτός τὸ αὐτὸ ποιεῖτε. 7. τῇ δὲ ὕστεραί προσ-ῆγον αὐτοὺς εἰς τὴν στρατιάν. 8. ἐνταῦθα τὴν ὕστεραίāν ἀν-εχώρουν πάλιν εἰς τὰς κώμας ἃς οὐκ ἔκαυσαν. 9. ἐὰν βασιλεὺς δέκα ἡμερῶν μὴ μάχηται, ὑπ-ισχνεῖται ὁ Κῦρος δᾶρεικοὺς τρισχῖλίους τῷ ἀληθεύσαντι ἀνδρί.

10. ἐκείνη τῇ νυκτὶ ἀπ-έθανεν ὑποζύγια τρία. 11. ἀν-εχώρει οὖν νυκτὸς ἡ στρατιὰ τὴν ῥάστην ὁδόν.¹

295. 1. What did the Greeks have in mind on that day? 2. The golden crowns seem to be of great value.² 3. Let us promise three silver cups and twenty darics if they withdraw in five days. 4. Each (man) was compelled to follow for two days. 5. So there were 3000 light-armed troops in the army.

296.

VOCABULARY

ἀνα-χωρέω, -χωρήσω, -εχώρησα,
withdraw, retreat.

ἀποθνήσκω, *die*, more common
than the simple verb.

ό δᾶρεικός, *daric*, about §5.40.

ἕκαστος, η, ον, adj., *each, every.*
οὖν, adv., *then, so*, post-positive.
ό στέφανος, *crown.*

ἡ στρατιά, *army.* Cf. στράτευμα.

τρεῖς, τρία, adj., *three*; cf. 508.

τρισχίλιοι, αι, α, adj., *three thousand.*

ὑπ-ισχνοῦμαι, ὑπο-σχήσομαι, 2d
aor. ὑπ-εσχόμην, ὑπ-έσχημαι,
promise.

ὑστεραῖος, ἄ, ον, adj., *following; η*
ὑστεραῖα, sc. ημέρα, *the following
day.*

ἡ φιάλη, *cup.*

¹ The acc. to denote the ground over which one passes (cf. 283, 10) is connected with the cognate accusative, which repeats the idea already contained in the verb; ἀρχὴν ἀρχειν, *to hold an office.* So often with an adj.; μεγάλα ἀμαρτάνειν, *to commit great faults.*

² *worth(y of) much.*



LESSON XXVIII

DIGAMMA¹ NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION
—DATIVE OF CAUSE AND MEANS

297. Review the declension of ἐκεῖνος, οὗτος, ἄλλος, the relative pronoun, and the article (509, 513, 515).

298.

PARADIGMS

βοῦς, ὁ, ἡ,
OX, COW.
(βου-)

γραῦς, ἡ,
OLD WOMAN.
(γραυ-)

ναῦς, ἡ,
SHIP.
(ναυ-)

SINGULAR

N. βοῦς
G. βοός
D. βοῖ
A. βοῦν
V. βοῦ

γραῦς
γρᾶός
γρᾶτ
γραῦν
γραῦ

ναῦς
νεώς
νη̄τ
ναῦν
ναῦ

PLURAL

N. V. βόες
G. βοῶν
D. βουσί
A. βοῦς

γρᾶες
γρᾶῶν
γραῦσι
γραῦς

νῆες
νεῶν
ναυσί¹
ναῦς

299.

MODEL SENTENCES

- a. τούτοις ἥσθη Κῦρος, *Cyrus was pleased with these.*
 b. τὸ ὑπο-λειπόμενον ἤρξατο δρόμῳ θεῖν, *the part left behind began to go forward on the run.*
 c. ταῖς ἀσπίσι πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἔδούπησαν, *they pounded with their shields on their spears.*

¹ So called because in early Greek the stems ended in the primitive *vau* or *digamma* (*f*). Cf. Lat. *bos, bov-is*.

δ. αἱ γὰρ τριήρεις τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλῷ πλέονες ἦσαν,
*for the triremes of the Athenians were far more numerous
(by much).*

a. Notice the case used above to express the *cause, manner, and means.* How are these expressed in Latin? What other case in Greek takes some of the uses of the Latin case?

b. Observe that **πολλῷ**, though dative of manner, also expresses the degree of difference with **πλέονες**.

300. Rule of Syntax.—The Dative is used to denote the *cause, manner, and means or instrument.* The dative of manner is used with comparatives to denote the *degree of difference.*

301. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν τῶν εἰς τὸν Πόντον πλεουσῶν εὑρίσκοντο πολλαὶ βίβλοι γεγραμμέναι. 2. καὶ Κύρῳ παρ-ήσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε. 3. ναῦς ἄλλας εἶχε Κύρου πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν αἱς ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον. 4. ἡ στρατιὰ ἐκ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἔκοψε τοὺς βοῦς. 5. ἐν δὲ ἐκείναις ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν βόες καὶ ὅρνιθες. 6. ἀργύριον μὲν οὐκ ἔχω, βοῦς δὲ ἔξακοσίους· τούτους οὖν λαβὼν ἀνα-χώρει. 7. τὴν μὲν ἐτέρāν ναῦν ἐδίωκον καὶ τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ κατ-έλαβον· ἡ δὲ ἐτέρā ναῦς δι-έφυγεν, εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀφ-ικομένη. 8. ἡ βασίλεια προτέρā Κύρου πέντε ἡμέραις ἀφ-ίκετο. 9. ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἤδετο τῷ ἵππῳ τούτῳ. 10. ὁ στρατηγὸς λῆμῷ ἀπ-έθανε.

302. 1. For the sake of this harbor he sent for the ships. 2. With thirty-five ships, the best sailing (ones),

they besieged that city. 3. Cyrus is pleased with the ship that he found there. 4. They seized the hill two days before¹ the enemy. 5. After sacrificing the oxen they killed the other animals because of great hunger.

303.

VOCABULARY

δια-φεύγω, -φεύξομαι and -φευξοῦμαι,	κόπτω, κόψω, ἔκοψα, <i>cut, kill.</i>
-έφυγον, πέφευγα, <i>escape.</i>	σ λιμός, <i>hunger.</i>
έξακόσιοι, αι, α, adj., <i>six hundred.</i>	ἡ οἰκλᾶ, <i>house.</i>
ἕτερος, ἄ, ον, adj., <i>the other; the one, the other.</i> Cf. Lat. <i>alter.</i>	πλέω, πλεύσομαι, ἔπλευσα, <i>sail.</i>
ηδομαι, ησθήσομαι, ησθην, <i>be glad, enjoy.</i> Cf. ηδύς.	πολιορκέω, ἥσω, etc., <i>besiege.</i>
κατα-λαμβάνω, <i>seize upon, capture.</i>	πρότερος, ² ἄ, ον, adj., <i>former, earlier.</i>
	τριάκοντα, indecl. <i>thirty.</i>

*304.

READING EXERCISE

For Vocabulary see page 231

(a) FROM HECUBA'S SPEECH TO HER MAIDENS

'Αγετ' ὁ παιᾶς τὴν γραῦν πρὸ δόμων,
ἄγετ' ὁρθοῦσαι τὴν ὁμόδουλον,
Τρωάδες, ὑμῖν,³ πρόσθεν δ' ἄνασσαν.⁴
λάβετε, φέρετε, πέμπετ', ἀείρετέ μου
γεραιᾶς χειρὸς⁵ προσ-λαζύμεναι.⁶

(b) FROM LYSIAS' ORATION ON THE OLIVE STUMP—περὶ τοῦ Σηκοῦ

⁷Ην μὲν γὰρ τοῦτο Πεισάνδρου τὸ χωρίον, δημευθέντων τῶν δυντων⁷ δ' ἐκείνου, ⁸Απολλόδωρος ὁ Μεγαρεὺς δωρεὰν παρὰ τοῦ δήμου λαβὼν τὸν μὲν ἄλλον χρόνον⁸ ἐγεώργει,

¹ Cf. 301, 8.

² The adjective is often used where in English we should employ an adverb.

³ 236.

⁴ βασιλειαν.

⁵ taking me by my aged arm, 187, a.

⁶ Poetic for προσ-λαμβάνουσαι.

⁷ Neut. pl. of ὅν, *effects, property.*

⁸ 293.

δλίγῳ¹ δὲ πρὸ τῶν τριάκοντα² Ἀντικλῆς παρ' αὐτοῦ πριάμενος³ ἐξεμίσθωσεν· ἐγὼ δὲ παρ' Ἀντικλέους εἰρήνης οὕσης ἐωνούμην. ἡγοῦμαι τοίνυν, ὃ βουλή, ἐμὸν ἔργον⁴ ἀποδεῖξαι (*to show*) ὡς, ἐπειδὴ τὸ χωρίον ἐκτησάμην, οὗτ' ἐλαία οὔτε σηκὸς ἐν-ῆν ἐν αὐτῷ. τοῦ γὰρ μὲν προτέρου χρόνου,⁵ οὐδὲ εἰ πάλαι ἐν-ῆσαν μυρίαι, οὐκ ἀν δικαίως ἐζημιούμην.⁶ πάντες γὰρ ἐπίστασθε (*know*) ὅτι ὁ πόλεμος καὶ ἄλλων πολλῶν αἴτιος κακῶν γεγένηται, καὶ τὰ μὲν πόρρω⁷ ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ἐτέμνετο, τὰ δὲ ἐγγὺς⁷ ὑπὸ τῶν φίλων διηρπάζετο· ὥστε πῶς ἀν δικαίως ὑπὲρ τῶν τῇ πόλει γεγενημένων συμφορῶν ἐγὼ νυνὶ δίκην διδοίην;⁸ ἄλλως⁹ τε καὶ τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ δημευθὲν¹⁰ ἀπρακτον ἦν πλέον ἢ τρία ἔτη.

¹ 300, end.

² i.e. the famous "Thirty Tyrants," b.c. 404.

³ Used as 2d aor. of ὠνέομαι.

⁴ Subj. of εἰναι to be supplied after ἡγοῦμαι.

⁵ Gen. of cause.

⁶ 205. For inflection see 524.

⁷ Take with τὰ μέν, τὰ δὲ, *the parts remote from the city, the parts near.*

⁸ Pres. act. opt., δίδωμι, *give.*

⁹ ἄλλως τε καὶ, *especially as.*

¹⁰ Neut. of δημευθεῖς.



Δέων καὶ Βοῦς.

LESSON XXIX

INDIRECT DISCOURSE—Φημί

305. Learn the Present and Imperfect Indicative of φημί (531). Review the rules for Enclitics (72–75).

306. A *direct* quotation gives the exact words of the original speaker or writer; as, *I shall go to-morrow*. In an *indirect* quotation the original words conform to the construction of the sentence in which they are quoted; as, *He said that he should go to-morrow*.

307. Indirect quotations may be expressed by ὅτι (*ὅς*), *that*, and a finite verb, or by the infinitive; and sometimes by the participle.

a. The participle in indirect discourse will be treated in Lesson XLIX.

308. **Remark.**—Of the three most common words meaning *to say*,—

- (a) εἰπον regularly takes ὅτι (*ὅς*) and a finite verb.
- (b) φημί regularly takes the infinitive.
- (c) λέγω allows either construction, but when active generally takes ὅτι or *ὅς*.
- (d) οἴομαι, ἡγέομαι, νομίζω, and δοκέω, *think, believe,* regularly take the infinitive.

NOTE.—It is to be remarked that the only form of indirect discourse in Latin is that with the infinitive. In this principle of syntax the two languages differ.

309.

MODEL SENTENCES

I. Simple Sentences.

A. λέγω or εἴπον.

a. Direct Statement.

Κῦρος τοῦτο

πράττει,	<i>Cyrus does this.</i>
πράξει,	<i>Cyrus will do this.</i>
ἔπραξε,	<i>Cyrus did this.</i>

β. λέγει ὅτι Κῦρος
τοῦτο

πράττει,	<i>he says that Cyrus</i>
πράξει,	<i>does (will do, did)</i>
ἔπραξε,	<i>this.</i>

γ. ἔλεξεν (εἴπεν) ὅτι
Κῦρος τοῦτο

πράττοι or πράττει,	<i>he said</i>
πράξοι or πράξει,	
πράξειε or ἔπραξε,	

that Cyrus was doing (would do, did or had done) this.

B. φημί.

δ. φησὶ Κῦρον τοῦτο

πράττειν,	<i>he says that Cyrus</i>
πράξειν,	<i>does (will do, did)</i>
πρᾶξαι,	<i>this.</i>

ε. ἔφη Κῦρον τοῦτο

πράττειν,	<i>he said that Cyrus</i>
πράξειν,	<i>was doing (would</i>
πρᾶξαι,	<i>do, had done) this.</i>

ξ. Κῦρος ἔφη τοῦτο πράττειν, πράξειν, πρᾶξαι, *Cyrus*
said that he (Cyrus) was doing, should do, had
done or did, this.

a. Notice that the form of the direct statement *a* is retained after λέγει ὅτι in *β*, but in *γ* either is changed to the corresponding tense of the optative or is kept to reproduce vividly the original words of the speaker.

b. Comparé the forms used in *δ* and *ε* with those of *a*, and notice the case of the subject of πράττειν, etc. The

subject of **πράττειν** in ζ is omitted, because it is the same as that of **ἔφη**.

310. Rule for Simple Sentences in Indirect Discourse.—In indirect quotations introduced by **ὅτι** or **ὅς**, after primary tenses an indicative retains both its mood and its tense; after secondary tenses it either is changed to the same tense of the optative or is retained in the original mood and tense. When the quotation follows a verb that takes the infinitive (308), after both primary and secondary tenses the indicative of the direct discourse is changed to the same tense of the infinitive. The subject of the infinitive is omitted when it is the same as the subject or object of the leading verb.

311. TRANSLATE: 1. **φησί**, **ἔφη**, **φᾶσί**. 2. **ἔφαμεν**,
φατέ, **ἔφην**. 3. **φήσ**, **ἔφατε**, **ἔφασαν**. 4. **ἔφησθα**
ποιεῦν, **ἔφησθα** **ποιήσειν**. 5. **Κῦρός** **φησι** **θαυμάζειν**,
θαυμάσαι. 6. **ἔφασαν** **αὐτοὺς** **ἔπεσθαι**. 7. **ἔλεξεν**
ὅτι **θαυμάσειν**. 8. **ἔλεξεν** **ὅτι** **θαυμάζοι**. 9. **λέξει**
ὅτι **ἔθαύμασεν**.

312. 1. You are saying, you were saying, they said.
2. I say, we said, he says. 3. They say, they said,
I said. 4. He says that he sent, he says that he will
send. 5. They said that he was king, they said that
he would be king.

NOTE.—If the pupil will learn at the outset to determine for himself the original words of the speaker, he will not find indirect discourse difficult. In the last sentence above, the point to be ascertained is what they really said: “he is king,” or “he was king”; “he will be king,” or “he would be king.”

LESSON XXX

INDIRECT DISCOURSE (*Continued*)

313. MODEL SENTENCES

II. Complex Sentences.

η. ἐὰν Κῦρος τοῦτο πράττῃ, καλῶς ἔξει, if Cyrus does this, it will be well.

θ. ἔλεξεν (εἶπεν) ὅτι εἰ Κῦρος τοῦτο πράττοι, καλῶς ἔξοι, he said that if Cyrus did this, it would be well.

ι. ἔφη εἰ Κῦρος τοῦτο πράττοι, καλῶς ἔξειν, he said that if Cyrus did this, it would be well.

κ. (λέγει ὅτι) εἰ Κῦρος τοῦτο πράξειε, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, (he says that) if Cyrus should do this, it would be well.

λ. ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ Κῦρος τοῦτο πράξειε, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, he said that if Cyrus should do this, it would be well.

μ. ἔφη εἰ Κῦρος τοῦτο πράξειε, καλῶς ἂν ἔχειν, he said that if Cyrus should do this, it would be well.

a. Observe that when **πράττῃ** becomes **πράττοι** after a secondary tense, the **ἄν** in **ἐὰν** is lost ; but the **ἄν** in the apodosis is retained even when the verb becomes the infinitive (**ἄν ἔχειν** in **μ.**).

*314. Rules for Complex Sentences in Indirect Discourse.—

(a) The leading verb follows the rule for simple sentences (310).

(b) After primary tenses the dependent verbs retain the same mood and tense. After secondary tenses dependent verbs may either be changed to the *same tense* of the optative, or retain their original mood and tense ; but *secondary tenses of the indicative* are never changed to the optative.

(c) When a subjunctive becomes optative, **ἂν** is dropped, **ἔάν**, **ὅταν**, etc. becoming **εἰ**, **ὅτε**, etc.

315. TRANSLATE : 1. ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ τριάκοντα οὐκέτι ἐνόμιζον τὰ πρᾶγματα εἶναι ἀσφαλῆ. 2. οὗτος προπέμψας ἔρμηνέā εἴπεν ὅτι βούλοιτο σπουδὰς ποιήσασθαι. 3. εἰ ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ γενησόμεθα,¹ τί οἰόμεθα πείσεσθαι ; 4. ἐλέγετο γὰρ καὶ πρόσθεν Τήρης ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ χώρᾳ πολὺ ἔχων στράτευμα ὑπὸ τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν τὰ σκευοφόρα² ἀφ-αιρεθῆναι. 5. ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ Ἀγησίλαος ἔλθοι σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸν τῶν Παφλαγόνων βασιλέā εἰς λόγους ἄξοι καὶ σύμμαχον ποιήσοι. 6. οὕτω³ γὰρ ἔφη οἵεσθαι τοὺς θεοὺς εὐμενεστάτους ἀνεῖναι. 7. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἔλεγον ὡς εἰ νικήσειαν τὸ⁴ περὶ τὸν βασιλέā, τὸ ἄλλο πᾶν ῥάδιον ἔσοιτο. 8. οἱ δὲ Λάκωνες ἔλεγον ὅτι δοκεῖ πολεμεῖν. 9. ἄλλος εἴπεν ὅτι οὐ πολεμήσοντες ἥκοιεν ἀλλὰ λέξοντες ὅτι φίλοι εἰσίν.

¹ Fut. of **γίγνομαι**. A more vivid future condition.

² Acc. w. **ἀφ-αιρεθῆναι**, which may take two accs. in the active voice, (253).

³ Here **οὕτω** is equivalent to *if they should do this*, i.e. *disarm*, the protasis of the condition.

⁴ Supply **στράτευμα**.

316. 1. He said that Agesilaus would proceed to the country of the Paphlagonians. 2. We think that we suffered many things justly. 3. They said that the Thebans were sending soldiers forward to steal the baggage. 4. If you should send me, I think I should return with ships. 5. They said that they had done¹ this for the sake of the light armed troops.

317.

VOCABULARY

ἀλλά, conj., *but*.

ἀφ-αιρέω, *take away, rob*.

εὐμενῆς, ἔs, adj., *well disposed*.

οἴομαι or οἴμαι, οἰήσομαι, ϕήθην,
think, believe.

οὐκέτι, *no longer*. Derivation?

οὕτως (sometimes οὗτω, but not before a vowel), adv. of οὗτος,
in this way, thus, so. Generally refers to what has gone before.

Cf. ὥδε.

πάσχω, πείσομαι, 2 a. ἔπαθον, πέ-
πονθα, *suffer*.

τὸ πρᾶγμα, ατος, *thing done, affair*.
Cf. πράττω.

προ-πέμπω, *send forward*.

ράδιος, ἵα, ιον, adj., *easy*, 221.

σκευοφόρος, ον, adj., *baggage carrying*. τὰ σκευοφόρα, *the baggage train*.

¹ Aorist.



LESSON XXXI

CONTRACT VERBS IN ἀω—POTENTIAL OPTATIVE

318. Learn the entire present system, active and passive, of **τίμάω**, and read again 278 and 280.

a. Notice that,

- (1) When **α** comes before **ο** or **ω**, the contracted vowel is **ω**.
- (2) When **α** comes before **α**, **ε**, or **η**, the contracted vowel is **ā**.
- (3) When **α** comes before a diphthong, it contracts with the first vowel of the diphthong, while the second vowel disappears unless it can be retained as *iota subscript*, **τίμάεις**, **τιμᾶς**; **τίμάουσι**, **τίμῶσι**.

In **ἀω** verbs, consequently, there is an **α** or **ω** in every contracted form.

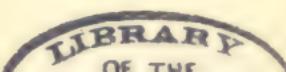
319.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. οὐδὲ δὶς ἀποθανόντες δίκτην δοῦναι δύναιντ' ἂν, not even if they should be (having been) put to death twice, would they get their deserts.

β. δικαίως ἂν ὑπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν μῖσοιντο οἱ τριάκοντα, justly (it would be just if, etc.) would the thirty be hated by their own followers.

γ. φοβοίμην ἂν εἰς τὰ Κύρου πλοῖα ἐμ-βαίνειν, I should be afraid to embark on Cyrus' boats.



a. Observe that none of the above sentences has a protasis with ϵi , but in α and β another word (or words) is substituted for it. What would be the full form of the protasis in α and β if expressed?

b. In γ the condition is too vague to be felt, and if expressed at all would be something like, *If there should be an opportunity, If Cyrus should offer them, If I should wish*, etc. This use of the optative is called *Potential*. Cf. Potential Subjunctive in Latin.

320. Rule of Syntax.—The Protasis sometimes is not expressed in its regular form with ϵi or $\epsilon \acute{a}v$, but is contained in a participle or implied in an adverb or some other part of the sentence.

321. Rule of Syntax.—The *Potential Optative* with $\acute{a}v$ is used to express a future action dependent upon circumstances or conditions.

322. TRANSLATE: 1. $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\hat{\omega}\sigma i$, $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\omega\nu$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\hat{\omega}\nu\tauai$.
 2. $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\bar{a}$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\bar{a}$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\hat{a}$. 3. $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\hat{a}$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\hat{a}$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\hat{\omega}\nu$.
 4. $\nu\acute{\iota}\kappa\acute{\alpha}\nu$, $\nu\acute{\iota}\kappa\acute{\alpha}\tau\epsilon$, $\nu\acute{\iota}\kappa\acute{\omega}\nu\tau\epsilon\varsigma$. 5. $\acute{\epsilon}\grave{\alpha}\nu$ $\nu\acute{\iota}\kappa\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\nu$, ϵi
 $\nu\acute{\iota}\kappa\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\nu$, $\nu\acute{\iota}\kappa\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\nu$. 6. $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\rho\acute{a}$, $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\theta\omega\nu$, $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\rho\omega\acute{m}\acute{\epsilon}\eta$.
 7. $\grave{\delta}\rho\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\omega\nu$, $\acute{\epsilon}\omega\acute{\rho}\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$, $\grave{\delta}\rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\theta\tau\alpha$. 8. $\grave{\iota}\nu\alpha$ $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\rho\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$,
 $\grave{\iota}\nu\alpha$ $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\rho\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\rho\acute{a}$. 9. $\grave{\eta}\rho\acute{\omega}\tau\bar{a}$, $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\acute{\omega}\tau\bar{a}$, $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega\tau\hat{a}\varsigma$.
 10. $\epsilon\grave{\iota}\bar{a}$, $\acute{\epsilon}\grave{\iota}\bar{a}$, $\acute{\epsilon}\hat{\omega}\mu\epsilon\nu$.

323. 1. He honors, he is honored, he honored. 2. They were honored, they honored, they honor. 3. Let us try, if he should try, he is trying. 4. You permitted, permit, to permit. 5. I was seen, those who see,¹ see

¹ Article and participle.

(thou). 6. That he may conquer, that he might be conquered, let him conquer.

324. TRANSLATE: 1. βασιλεὺς νικᾶν ἡγεῖται¹ ἐπεὶ Κῦρος τέθυηκεν. 2. ὁδὸς δὲ μία ἡ ὁρωμένη ἦν ἄγουστα ἀνω· ταύτῃ ἐπειρῶντο δια-βαίνειν οἱ Ἕλληνες. 3. εἴ τις χρημάτων² ἐπι-θῦμει, πειράσθω νικᾶν. 4. τῶν γὰρ νικώντων³ τὰ χρήματα λαμβάνειν ἔστι. 5. βουλούμην ἀν ὅτι πλείστους εἶναι σοι ὅμοιους. 6. οὐκ ἀν δικαίως πειρῶντο ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν. 7. τοῦτο ἐπεποιήκειν ὅπως οἱ φύλακες μὴ ὁρῶντο. 8. ἐπεμψεν ἡμᾶς ἐπ-αινέσοντας ὑμᾶς ὅτι Ἕλληνες ὄντες ῥᾳδίως νικᾶτε βαρβάρους. 9. Κῦρος εἴā τὸν Κλεάρχον ἔχειν τοὺς στρατιώτας τοὺς παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν ἀπ-ελθόντας. 10. ἄνδρας ἐλόμενοι⁴ σὺν Κλεάρχῳ πέμπουσιν οἱ ἡρώτων Κῦρον ταῦτα. 11. οὐ ῥᾳδίως κατα-λίποι ἀν τις τοὺς τῆμαμένους. 12. πολλοὶ ὄντες καὶ τάχιστα καὶ ἀσφαλέστατα πορευούμεθα ἀν. 13. πολὺν χρόνον εἴων τοὺς στρατιώτας κακῶς ποιεῖν τοὺς ἐν τῇ κώμῃ.

325. 1. He is now trying to do harm to us, Cyrus' friends. 2. If he desires to be honored, let him conquer bravely. 3. If he should permit you to march up, he would easily occupy the hill. 4. I should be glad to hear⁵ the name of him who is victorious. 5. For thus we should honor Cyrus most.

¹ ἡγέομαι like Latin *duco* means *think* as well as *lead*.

² 187, b.

³ A genitive in the predicate may express any of the relations of the attributive genitive.

⁴ See αἰρέω.

⁵ *I should hear gladly.*

326.

VOCABULARY

- ἄνω, adv., *up*.
 ἔάω,¹ ἔάσω, *εἴσα*, *εἴκα*, *εἴμαι*,
εἴλην, *allow, permit*.
 ἐπι-θυμέω, *ήσω*, etc., *desire*.
 ἐρωτάω, *ήσω*, 2d aor. *ηρόμην*, *ask*,
 see 258.
κακῶς, adv., *ill*. *κακῶς ποιεῖν*, *do
harm to*, w. acc. (253); *κακῶς
πράττειν*, *fare ill*.
κατα-λείπω, *leave behind*.
νικάω, *ήσω*, etc., *conquer, be victo-
rious*.
- ὄράω,¹ imperf. *ἔώρων*, *ὄψομαι*, 2d
 aor. *εἶδον*, *ἔώρακα* or *ἔօρακα*,
ἔώραμαι or *ὤμμαι*, *ῶφθην*, *see*.
ὅτι, adv., like *ώς*, w. superlatives,
as . . . as possible.
πειράομαι,¹ *πειράσομαι*, *πεπείραμαι*,
ἐπειράθην, dep., *try, attempt*.
ῥᾳδίως, adv., *easily*.
σύ, *σοῦ*, *σοί*, *σέ*, *thou, you*. Plu.
ῦμεῖς, 169.
τίς, *τι*, indef. pron., *any, any one*.
ὁ χρόνος, *time*.

327.

READING EXERCISE

CYRUS' FIRST APPEARANCE AT COURT. Cyrop. I.i. 1-3.

For Vocabulary see page 232

Κῦρος γὰρ μέχρι μὲν δώδεκα ἐτῶν ἦ δλίγῳ πλεῖον ταύτη
 τῇ παιδείᾳ ἐπαιδεύθη, καὶ πάντων τῶν ἡλίκων ἄριστος ἐφαί-
 νετο καὶ εἰς² τὸ ταχὺ μανθάνειν³ καὶ εἰς τὸ καλῶς καὶ
 ἀνδρείως ἔκαστα ποιεῖν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου μετεπέμ-
 ψατο Ἀστυάγης τὴν ἑαυτοῦ θυγατέρα καὶ τὸν παῖδα αὐτῆς ·
 ἵδεν γὰρ ἐπεθύμει, ὅτι ἥκουεν αὐτὸν καλὸν κάγαθὸν⁴ εἶναι.
 ἔρχεται δὲ αὐτή τε ἡ Μανδάνη πρὸς τὸν πατέρα καὶ Κῦρον
 τὸν νιὸν ἔχουσα. ὡς δὲ ἀφίκετο τάχιστα⁵ καὶ ἥκουσε Κῦρος
 τὸν Ἀστυάγην τῆς μητρὸς πατέρα ὅντα,⁶ εὐθὺς δὴ ἡσπάζετο

¹ Notice that **a** after **ε**, **ι**, **ρ**, is lengthened to **ā**, not to **η**. The augment of **ἔάω** is syllabic, **εε** being contracted to **ει**. Cf. *εἶχον*.

² *for*.

³ w. *τό*, 263.

⁴ By crasis for **καὶ ἀγαθόν**. **καλὸς κάγαθός** or **καλός τε κάγαθός** is the nearest Greek equivalent for "a perfect gentleman."

⁵ *ώς τάχιστα*, *cum primum*.

⁶ In indirect discourse, instead of the infinitive. See 307.

αὐτόν. καὶ ὄρῶν δὴ αὐτὸν κάλλιστα κεκοσμημένον (πάντες γὰρ οἱ Μῆδοι εἶχον πορφυροῦς χιτῶνας καὶ στρεπτοὺς χρυσοῦς περὶ τῇ δέρῃ καὶ ψέλια περὶ ταῖς χερσίν,¹ ἐν δὲ τοῖς Πέρσαις τοῖς οἰκοι² ἥσαν αἱ ἐσθῆτες φαυλότεραι πολύ), ἐμβλέπων αὐτῷ³ ἔλεγεν, ⁴Ω μῆτερ, ὡς καλός μοι ὁ πάππος. ἐρωτώσης⁴ δὲ αὐτὸν τῆς μητρὸς πότερος καλλίων αὐτῷ δοκεῖ εἶναι, ὁ πατήρ ἢ οὖτος, ἀπεκρίνατο (replied) ὁ Κύρος, ⁵Ω μῆτερ, Περσῶν μὲν πολὺ κάλλιστος ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, Μῆδων μέντοι ὅσων⁶ ἑώρακα⁶ ἐγὼ ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις⁷ πολὺ οὖτος ὁ ἐμὸς πάππος κάλλιστος.



*LESSON XXXII

REVIEW OF THE ACTIVE VERB

328. Review the active voice of **λύω**, **λείπω**, **ποιέω**, **τίμάω**, **είμι**.

329. Write a synopsis of the indicative active, 3d sing. and 3d plural of **κωλύω**, **νικάω**, **πολεμέω**, **ἀρπάζω**; as **λύει**, **ἔλυε**, **λύσει**, etc.

330. Write a synopsis 3d sing. and 3d plural of the present and aorist active, all the moods and the participle, of **κελεύω**, **ἄρχω**, **θαυμάζω**, **ὄράω** (2d aor.).

¹ From **χείρ**, irreg., declined in full in 367.

² Adv. used as adj. ³ 238. ⁴ Fem. gen. sing. **ἐρωτῶν**.

⁵ Gen. in agreement with **Μῆδων**, where **ὅσους** would be expected as object of **ἑώρακα**.

⁶ From **ὄράω**.

⁷ **ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις**, at court; what literally?

331. TRANSLATE : 1. ἥγε, λύσει, πέμψομεν, τεθύκατε. 2. εὗρε, ἀκουσον, ἐπεπράχει, ἴδων. 3. δι-ήρπασε, λαβεῖν, ἐπ-εθύμουν, ἡδικήκεσαν. 4. ἔπαθον, φᾶσι, ἔᾶσαι, πεποιηκέναι. 5. εἰ, πολεμησάτω, ἀληθεύσοντες, ποίει. 6. σώσουσιν, ἔῶσι, ἐστρατεύκη, ἄγαγόν. 7. ἐπι-βούλευε, ἀφ-ηροῦμεν, ἡτίμασαν, ἐσμέν. 8. γεγράφαμεν, διώξας, ἐπ-αινεῖ, θυήσκειν. 9. ἡρώτā, καόντων, λέξατε, ὁρᾶν. 10. ἐφύλαξε, πάρ-εστι, παρεσκεύαζε, πεπαυκώς.

332. 1. He assembled, they will rule, we fled, conquer. 2. They have withdrawn, he was besieging, to have taught, asking. 3. Come, he had hunted, to hinder (single act), they are. 4. Let him say, see, they surrounded, having saved. 5. You will collect, you honored, he persuaded, he says. 6. We desire, they have done, to compel, to be about to permit.

333. TRANSLATE : 1. ἡ Μανδάνη βουλομένη οἴκαδε ἀπ-ελθεῖν χαλεπὸν εἶναι ἐνόμιζε τὸν Κύρον κατα-λιπεῖν ἄκοντα. 2. ἡ μὲν Μανδάνη τοῦ Κύρου ἦν μῆτηρ, ὁ δὲ Ἀστυάγης πατὴρ αὐτῆς. 3. ἡ μῆτηρ εἶπεν ὅτι εἱ Κύρος τούτου ἐπι-θῦμοίη κατα-λεύθοι αὐτόν. 4. δέδοικα δέ, ἔφη, μὴ ἥδιον ἀπ-έλθῃ πάλιν πρὸς τὸν πατέρα αὐτοῦ. 5. ὁ Ἀστυάγης τοῦτο ἀκούσας ἔλεξε Κύρῳ παρ' ἐμοὶ ὡν, ὁ Κύρε, ἵππους πολλοὺς ἔξεις καὶ τὰ νῦν ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ θηρία. 6. καὶ ἄλλα ἄγρια θηρία σοι συλ-λέξω ἢ σὺ ἀφ' ἵππου¹ διώξεις καὶ τοξεύσεις ὡς οἱ

¹ On horseback.

μεγάλοι ἄνδρες. 7. τῷ Ἀστυάγει ἐδόκει τὸ παιδίον μᾶλλον ἀν βούλεσθαι ταῦτα ἔχειν ή φιάλας χρῆστας καὶ μνᾶς ἀργυρίου πολλάς. 8. δικαίως τοῦτο φέτο· ὁ γὰρ Κῦρος ὡς μάλιστα ἥδετο τοῖς δώροις τοῖς ὑπεσχημένοις. 9. καὶ ταχὺ εἶπεν ὅτι οὐ βούλοιτο σὺν τῇ μητρὶ οἴκαδε ἀπ-ελθεῖν. 10. μόνη οὖν ἡ Μανδάνη ἀπ-ῆλθε κατα-λιποῦσα τὸ παιδίον ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ Ἀστυάγους θύραις.

334. 1. If he has done this, it is well. 2. But I fear he will allow Clearchus to lead¹ the soldiers who went to him from the other generals. 3. These generals would not be pleased with things, if Clearchus should keep the soldiers. 4. Send for the men, then, O Cyrus, and bid them proceed at once to their former² commanders. 5. When Cyrus bade them leave Clearchus, they said they would suffer everything rather than do this.³

*LESSON XXXIII

REVIEW OF THE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE VERB.

335. Review the middle and passive forms of λῦω, λείπω, ποιέω, τίμαω, and future of εἰμί.

336. Write synopses as in Lesson XXXII. of νικάω, κωλῦω, ἀρπάζω, κελεύω, ὀράω, ἄρχω.

¹ ἡγέομαι.

² πρότερος.

³ "We would suffer," etc., and remember that ἤ has regularly the same construction after it as before.

337. The principal parts of a Greek verb are as follows: the first person singular of the *present*, *future*, *aorist*, *perfect* indicative active, and *perfect* and *aorist* passive, as : λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην.

a. Give the principal parts of παύω, στρατεύω, ποιέω, νικάω, ἀνα-χωρέω.

338. In deponent verbs, the middle must replace the active forms, ἡγοῦμαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγημαι, ἡγήθην.

a. Some deponent verbs have no aorist middle but use the aorist passive instead ; these are called *passive deponents* ; as βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην.

339. Study carefully the rules of euphony (488).

340. Learn the perfect passive system of πέμπω, ἀθροίζω, ἄγω (521).

341. TRANSLATE : 1. πείσεται, παύονται, θαυμάζεσθαι, ἐλύετο. 2. ἥθροισται, ἀφ-ίκοντο, παρ-εσκευάσθαι, σώσασθαι. 3. ἐπειρῶντο, εὑρέθησαν, ὑπ-ισχνεῖσθαι, τεθαυμασμένος. 4. ἐπέπρακτο, πορευθῆναι, ἐλέσθαι, τῶν ἀδικηθέντων. 5. ἔσονται, ἥχθων, νενόμισαι, λελέχθαι. 6. προ-πεμφθείσ, συν-ελέγεσθε, ἡνάγκαστο, κελευσθῆναι. 7. πορευθήσονται, ἥτιμάσονται, πειράσονται, οἴονται. 8. νικᾶσθαι, ἐπ-εμέλετο, ἡγοῦνται, τεθαυμασμένοι εἰσί. 9. παρ-εσκευασμένοι ἥσαν, περιγενέσθαι, ἐστρατεῦσθαι, ἐπολιορκοῦ.

342. 1. They are praised, he was seen, he will be sent, they tried. 2. It has been done, to have been wronged, let him wish, they were being conquered. 3. To have been led, you were fighting, try (thou), having become. 4. They had been robbed,¹ they will be ordered, he was promising, it had been written. 5. He will have been compelled, he is chosen, they have been assembled, to be honored.

343. TRANSLATE: 1. *ἡν δέ τις ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος.* 2. *οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτε στρατηγὸς οὔτε στρατιώτης ἀν σὺν Προξένῳ ξένῳ οὗτι εἴπετο.* 3. *οὐκ ἀν ἔσπετο εἰ μὴ ὁ Πρόξενος αὐτῷ τι ὑπ-έσχετο.* 4. *ὑπ-ισχνεῖτο γὰρ αὐτῷ εἰ ἔλθοι φίλον αὐτὸν Κύρῳ ποιήσειν.* 5. *πλείστου ἄξιος φίλος ἐνομίζετο ὁ Κύρος ὑπὸ πάντων τῶν τότε καὶ ίκανώτατος εἶναι ἄλλους εὖ ποιεῖν.* 6. *ὁ Ξενοφῶν βουλόμενος αὐτὸς ἐλθεῖν παρὰ Κύρου ὅμως² Σωκράτη τὸν σοφὸν ἤρετο· Συμ-πορεύοιο ἀν σύ;* 7. *ἔκεινος τὸν Ξενοφῶντα ἐκέλευσεν ἐλθόντα εἰς Δελφοὺς ἐρέσθαι τὸν ἔκει θεὸν περὶ τοῦ πράγματος.* 8. *ἐπεὶ εἰς Δελφοὺς ἀφ-ίκετο ἤρωτα· Τίνι ἀν θεῶν θύων ἄριστα τὴν ὁδὸν ποιοίμην;* 9. *μετὰ ταῦτα πάλιν ἥκων θῦσάμενος οἷς ἐκεκέλευστο ἐπλει καὶ συνεστρατεύετο τῷ Κύρῳ.* 10. *τί ἦν τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ ἐν Δελφοῖς θεοῦ;*

344. 1. The Greeks told Cyrus that they would follow if he would do what he had promised.³ 2. For he had

¹ δι-αρπάζω.

² nevertheless.

³ the things promised.

promised five minas of silver to each man. 3. They were bidden by their general to cross the river. 4. And he said that if they crossed before the rest, they would be honored by Cyrus. 5. But it will be necessary to obey me, said he,¹ if you wish to be honored by him.



*LESSON XXXIV

REVIEW OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION — RULES FOR GENDER

345. The gender of the Consonant Declension, as in Latin, must often be learned by observation. But some general rules may be given.

346. Masculine. — Most nouns in **-ευς**, **-ης** (except **-της**, **-τητος**), **-ως**, **-ρ**, and **-ων**, **-ονος** (except **-γων** and **-δων**), are masculine.

a. But **χείρ**, *hand*, **ἔσθις**, *dress*, are feminine; **πῦρ**, *fire*, is neuter.

347. Feminine. — Most nouns in **-αυς**, **-ις**, **-της** (**-τητος**), **-υς**, **-γων** (**-γονος**), and **-δων** (**-δονος**), are feminine.

a. But **ἰχθύς**, *fish*, **μῦς**, *mouse*, **πῆχυς**, *cubit*, and **πούς**, *foot*, are masculine.

348. Neuter. — Nouns in **-α**, **-αρ**, **-ας**, **-ι**, **-ος**, and **-υ**, are neuter. Labial and palatal stems are never neuter.

¹ Use **φημί**.

349. TRANSLATE: 1. καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἦκε Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ἄλλοι Πέρσαι τρεῖς· δοῦλοι δὲ πολλοὶ εἶποντο. 2. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἀρχοντες ἐγγὺς ἦσαν, ἔλεγε Τισσαφέρνης διὰ ἔρμηνέως. 3. παρὰ τὴν γέφυραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὑμᾶς πέμψαι κελεύουσι φύλακας, ὡς Τισσαφέρνους ἐν νῷ ἔχοντος αὐτὴν λῦσαι τῆς νυκτός. 4. τὴν γέφυραν λύσει ἵνα ἐν μέσῳ¹ ληφθῆτε τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς διώρυχος. 5. θύσαντες τὸν βοῦς οἱ παρὰ τῶν Κόλχων ἥλθον αὐτοῖς ἐποίησαν ἀγῶνα ἐν τῷ ὅρει. 6. εἴλοντο δὲ Δρακόντιον φυγάδα τοῦ ἀγῶνος ἐπι-μέλεσθαι. 7. ὁ δὲ τὴν τάξιν ἔχων τῶν ἱππέων ἐπεὶ ἔώρα τὸν πολεμίους φεύγοντας ἐδίωξεν. 8. αἱ δὲ νῆσοι πᾶσαι ἐγένοντο² πλείους ἢ τριάκοντα. 9. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐβούλοντο σύμμαχοι εἶναι ἔχοντες τὰ μακρὰ τείχη.

350. 1. There Cyrus told the leaders of the Greeks that he should march against the king. 2. And he bade them tell this to the army. 3. The men all said they would not follow, unless some one gave them more pay. 4. Cyrus having promised the money, the troops were in great hopes and crossed the river. 5. From here they arrived at a large and flourishing city.

351. Διάλογος.—THE TWO CYRUSES

For Vocabulary see page 233

Θωμασίδιον. Λέγε μοι νῦν, ὃ μῆτερ. τίς γὰρ ἦν οὗτος ὁ Κῦρος περὶ οὗ ἐμάθομέν ποτε ἐν τῷ διδασκαλείῳ; ἡγούμην γὰρ τοῦτον τοῦ Δαρείου νιὸν εἶναι.

¹ between.

² amounted to, were.

Μήτηρ. Μὰ τὸν Δῖ^ρ (*no, indeed*), οὐκ ἦν ἐκεῖνος ὁ αὐτὸς Κῦρος.

Θωμ. Τίς δὲ ἦν οὗτος; ποῦ τῆς γῆς¹; λέγε μοι πάντα.

Μητ. Οὗτος δὴ ἦν ὁ ἀρχαῖος καλούμενος Κῦρος. οὐκοῦν δὲ ὁ διδάσκαλος πάντα ἔλεξεν;

Θωμ. Οὐ πάντα, αὐτῷ γὰρ οὐκ ἦν σχολή.

Μητ. Εἰεν· ἐγὼ οὖν λέξω τι κατά γε τὴν δύναμιν. πρῶτον μὲν πατρὸς ὁ Κῦρος λέγεται γενέσθαι Καμβύσου Περσῶν βασιλέως. ἐν δ' οὖν τῇ Περσικῇ χώρᾳ ὅκει, πολλοῖς πρόσθεν ἡ ὁ δεύτερος Κῦρος ἔτεσι.² μητρὸς δὲ ὁμολογεῖται Μανδάνης γενέσθαι· αὕτη δὲ Ἀστυάγους ἦν θυγάτηρ τοῦ Μήδων βασιλέως.

Θωμ. Καὶ μάλα γε.³ νῦν γὰρ μέμνημαι. ἀλλὰ τῇ τοῦ δευτέρου Κύρου μητρὶ τί ἦν ὄνομα;

Μητ. Οὐκοῦν ἀκήκοας ποτε; Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες —

Θωμ. Μάλιστά γε· τῆς εὐηθείας (*what stupidity!*). καὶ ποιὰ ἐποίησεν ὁ ἀρχαῖος;

Μητ. Ἀλλὰ νῦν γε, ὥσπερ τῷ διδασκάλῳ καὶ ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἔστι⁴ σχολή· ὁ γὰρ πατήρ σου καλεῖ καὶ οὐκέτι ἔστι⁴ μένειν.

Θωμ. Οἴμοι.

¹ Ποῦ τῆς γῆς, *where in the world?* Cf. Lat. *ubi gentium*.

² 300, end.

³ Καὶ μάλα γε, *yes, indeed*.

⁴ Notice the accent of *ἔστι* and see 76.



LESSON XXXV

LIQUID VERBS — WISHES

352. Learn the Principal Parts and the Future and Aorist Active and Middle of **φαίνω** (520).

a. Notice that the future of **φαίνω** is inflected precisely as the present of **ποιέω** (522).

353. Liquid verbs do not differ from verbs with consonant or vowel stems except in the future and first aorist active and middle. Here the future is formed by adding **εο** (**εε**) to the verb stem and contracting as in the present of **ποιέω**; thus, **φανέω**=**φανῶ**, **φανέομαι**=**φανοῦμαι**. The aorist adds **α** instead of **σα**, and lengthens the last vowel of the stem, **α** to **η** (but **ᾱ** after **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ**), **ε** to **ει**, **ι** to **ī**, and **υ** to **ū**, as **ἔφηνα** (**φαν-**), **ῆγγειλα** (**ἀγγελ-**), **ἔκρινα** (**κριν**).

354. MODEL SENTENCES

a. **εἴθε τούτους μὲν οἱ θεοὶ ἀποτίσαιντο**, *I hope the gods will punish these men, or may the gods, etc.*

β. **τούτους μὲν οἱ θεοὶ ἀποτίσαιντο**, *may the gods punish these men.*

γ. **εἴθε τοῦτο ἐποίει**, *O that he were (now) doing this.*

δ. **εἴθε τοῦτο μὴ ἐποίησεν**, *O that he had not done this.*

a. Observe (1) the mood used with **εἴθε** in *a*, to express a wish referring to the future, and (2) that **εἴθε** may be omitted as in *β* without affecting the sense.

b. Notice that in wishes unattained the tenses and moods are those of conditions contrary to fact (205). The negative is **μή**.

355. Rule of Syntax.—(a) When a wish refers to the future, it is expressed by the *optative* with or without **εἴθε** (or **εἰ γάρ**), *O that, would that.*

(b) When a wish refers to the present or the past, and it is implied that its object is not or was not attained, the *secondary tenses* of the *indicative* are used with **εἴθε** (or **εἰ γάρ**), which cannot be omitted.

(c) The negative in wishes is **μή**.

356. TRANSLATE: 1. βασιλεὺς δικαίως μοι χάριν εἶχεν ὅτι πρῶτος αὐτῷ ἤγγειλα ταῦτα. 2. Πρόξενός τε καὶ Κύρος ἐπ-εθύμησαν Ξενοφῶντα μεῖναι. 3. ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Κύρος παρ-ήγγειλε τῷ πρώτῳ ταξιάρχῳ ἐφ' ἑνὸς¹ ἄγειν τὴν τάξιν, καὶ τῷ δευτέρῳ ἐκέλευσε ταῦτὸ² τοῦτο παρ-αγγεῖλαι. 4. εἴθε, ὃ λῶστε³ σύ, τοιοῦτος ὡν φίλος ἡμῶν γένοιο. 5. ἀπο-κριναμένου δὲ τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου ὅτι οὐκ ἀν ποιήσειε ταῦτα μόνος ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν ἀνα-χωρῆσαι. 6. εὖχοντο τοῖς φήνασι θεοῖς τὸν πόρον. 7. εἰ δὲ βούλει, πορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ αὐτοῦ. 8. εἴθε ἡ δύναμις πολὺ πλείων ἦν. 9. μείναντες δὲ ταῦτην τὴν ἡμέρāν, τῇ ἄλλῃ ἐπορεύοντο· αὐτοῖς δὲ πάλιν φαίνεται ὁ Μιθριδάτης. 10. θῦμομένῳ δὲ αὐτῷ ἐσήμηνεν ὁ θεὸς συ-στρατεύεσθαι.

357. 1. I should gladly have announced this, if they had remained here. 2. But the taxiarch directed the first line to withdraw as quickly as possible. 3. All the

¹ in single file.

² crasis for τὸ αὐτό.

³ cf. ἀγαθός.

rest (of the) force followed, not delaying there. 4. He answered that he should give the signal when the second division had arrived.¹ 5. O that Cyrus had not died, but were in command of the army. 6. May you send such a message² at once.

358.

VOCABULARY

ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἥγγειλα, ἥγγελκα,	παρ-ἀγγέλλω, etc., <i>pass along an order, command, direct.</i>
ἥγγελμαι, ἥγγέλθην, <i>announce, report.</i> Cf. ἄγγελος.	ὁ πόρος, <i>passage, ford.</i> Cf. πορεύω.
ἀπο-κρίνομαι, -κρινοῦμαι, -εκρῖνά- μην, -κέκριμαι, <i>reply.</i>	πρώτος, η, ον, adj., <i>first.</i> Cf. πρότε- ρος.
αὐτοῦ, adv., <i>here.</i>	σημαίνω, σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα, σεσήμασ- μαι, ἐσημάνθην, <i>give a sign, signal, make known, signify.</i>
δεύτερος, ᾖ, ον, adj., <i>second.</i>	ὁ ταξιάρχος, <i>commander of a τάξις, taxiarch.</i>
ἡ δύναμις, εως, <i>ability, force.</i> Cf. δυνατός.	τοιοῦντος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο or τοιοῦ- τον, adj., <i>of such a sort, such.</i>
εὔχομαι, εὔξομαι, εὐξάμην, <i>pray.</i>	◆
μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, <i>remain, stay.</i>	

LESSON XXXVI

SECOND PASSIVE SYSTEM—GENERAL CONDITIONS

359. Learn the Second Aorist and Second Future Passive of φαίνω (520).

a. Notice that they differ from the first aorist and first future only in the absence of θ before ην, ης, etc.; that is, that the tense sign is ε, not θε.

¹ gen. abs.

² *announce such things.*

360.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. τὰς δὲ ὡτίδας ἔστι λαμβάνειν, ἐάν τις ταχὺ ἀν-ιστῇ,
but it is possible to capture the bustards, if one rouse them suddenly.

β. φανερὸς δ' ἦν, εἴ τις τι ἀγαθὸν ἢ κακὸν ποιήσειε,
νικᾶν πειρώμενος, and if anybody did him any favor or
injury, he evidently used to try (was evident trying) to
surpass him.

a. Observe that in the above conditions the apodosis expresses in *a* a general truth, in *β* a customary action, while the protasis is general (not particular, as in 150).

b. Notice the difference in form between the present general supposition in *a* and the past general in *β*.

361. Rule of Syntax. — In general suppositions the apodosis expresses a customary or repeated action or a general truth, and the protasis refers in a general way to any of a class of acts. Present general suppositions have *ἐάν* with the subjunctive in the protasis, the present indicative in the apodosis. In past time the protasis has *εἰ* with the optative, the apodosis has the imperfect indicative or some other form denoting past repetition.

362. TRANSLATE: 1. φάνητε τῶν λοχαγῶν ἄριστοι
καὶ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἀξιοστρατηγότεροι. 2. τῶν
λοχαγῶν ἔνα ἀπ-ῆλασαν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι παρὰ τὰς τάξεις
πορευόμενοι εἴ μὲν στρατηγὸς σῶς εἴη τὸν στρατηγὸν
ἔκάλουν. 3. εἴ δὲ ὁ στρατηγὸς οἴχοιτο τὸν ὑπο-
στράτηγον ἔκάλουν. 4. οἱ μὲν συν-ελαμβάνοντο, οἱ
δὲ κατ-εκόπησαν. 5. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐνόμιζον κατ-

κοπήσεσθαι ἐὰν μάχωνται. 6. ὁ δὲ Ἀρμένιος ὡς ἤκουσε τοῦ ἀγγέλου τὰ παρὰ Κύρου ἐξ-επλάγη. 7. εἰς κατ-ελήφθη ἐκ-πλαγείς. 8. εἴ τις Κύρως καλῶς ὑπηρετήσειεν, ἀεὶ χάρις εἶχεν ὁ Κύρος. 9. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται συλ-λεγέντες ἐβουλεύοντο. 10. ἐὰν φαίνωνται εὖ ποιοῦντες, ἐπ-αινεῖ αὐτούς.

363. 1. You will be cut to pieces if you do not show yourselves¹ brave men. 2. If you are easily frightened out of your wits, you will not appear men like your fathers. 3. If they serve Cyrus well, they are always praised by him. 4. They thought that the light armed troops had been collected² to drive away the guards of the enemy. 5. If we appeared discouraged, he would always call us cowardly.

364.

VOCABULARY

ἀξιοστράτηγος, ον, adj., *worthy of being general*. Derivation?

ἀπ-ελαύνω, -ελώ, -ήλαστα, -ελήλακα, -ελήλαμαι, -ηλάθην,³ *drive away, expel*.

ἐκ-πλήττω, -πλήξω, -έπληξα, -πέπληγα, -πέπληγμαι, -επλάγην, *strike out of one's senses, frighten*.

καλέω, καλῶ, ἐκάλεστα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην,⁴ *call*.

κατα-κόπτω, *cut down, cut to pieces*.

ὁ λοχαγός, *captain, leader of a λόχος*.

οἰχομαι, *imperf. ὠχόμην, οἰχήσομαι, be gone, have gone (pres. w. force of perf.)*.

συλ-λαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, -λαβον, -είληφα, -είλημαι, -ελήφθην, *seize, arrest*.

σῶς, σᾶ, σῶν, adj. (defective), *safe and sound, alive and well*.

ὑπηρετέω, ήσω, etc., *serve, help*.

ὁ ὑποστράτηγος, *lieutenant general*.

¹ appear.

² aorist.

³ fut. ἐλῶ for ἐλάω, is inflected like the present of τίμάω (523). In the perfect of this verb we have what is called *Attic reduplication*, the first two letters of the stem prefixed to the temporal augment.

⁴ Compare pres. and fut.

*365. READING EXERCISE.—*Ἡρακλῆς καὶ Ἀθηνᾶ*

For Vocabulary see page 233

Διὰ στενῆς ὕδοῦ ὥδενεν Ἡρακλῆς. ἵδων δ' ἐπὶ γῆς μήλῳ¹
ὅμοιόν τι, ἐπειράτο συντρίψαι. ὡς δὲ εἰδε διπλοῦν γενόμενον,
ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐπεχείρει καὶ τῷ ροπάλῳ ἔπαιε. τὸ δὲ φυσηθὲν²
εἰς μέγεθος τὴν ὕδον ἐνέπλησεν.³ ο δὲ ρίψας τὸ ρόπαλον
ἴστατο⁴ θαυμάζων. Ἀθηνᾶ δὲ αὐτῷ ἐπιφανεῖσα, εἶπε·
Πέπαυσο,⁵ ἄδελφε· τοῦτ' ἔστι φιλονεικία καὶ ἔρις· ἐάν τις
αὐτὸ καταλείπῃ ἀμάχητον, μένει οἶον ἦν πρώτου, ἐν δὲ ταῖς
μάχαις οἰδεῖται. —

ὁ μῦθος δηλοῖ [524] ὅτι αἱ μάχαι καὶ ἔριδες αἰτίαν μεγάλης
βλάβης παρέχουσιν.

¹ 236.² Aor. pass. partic. of φύσαω.³ Filled entirely. From ἐμ-πίπλημι.⁴ Impf. of ἴσταμαι, stand.⁵ Perf. mid. imperative.

LESSON XXXVII

IRREGULAR NOUNS

366. As in Latin in the case of *senex*, *iter*, etc., some Greek nouns differ in whole or part from the regular declensions.

367. Ten of the most common irregular nouns are thus declined.

γυνή, ἡ,	δόρυ, τό,	ἔως, ᾧ,	Ζεύς, ὁ,	κύων, ὁ, ἡ,
WOMAN.	SPEAR.	DAWN.	ZEUS.	DOG.

SINGULAR

N. γυνή	δόρυ	ἔως	Ζεύς	κύων
G. γυναικός	δόρατος	ἔω	Διός	κυνός
D. γυναικί	δόρατι	ἔῳ	Διι	κυνί
A. γυναικά	δόρυ	ἔω	Δια	κύνα
V. γύναι	δόρυ	ἔως	Ζεῦ	κύον

PLURAL

N.V. γυναικες	δόρατα	ἔῳ		κύνες
G. γυναικῶν	δοράτων	ἔων		κυνῶν
D. γυναιξί	δόρασι	ἔῳς		κυσί
A. γυναικας	δόρατα	ἔως		κύνας

οὖς, τό	παιᾶς ὁ, ἡ,	πῦρ, τό,	ὕδωρ, τό,	χείρ, ἡ,
EAR.	CHILD.	FIRE.	WATER.	HAND.

SINGULAR

N. οὖς	παιᾶς	πῦρ	ὕδωρ	χείρ
G. ὥτος	παιδός	πυρός	ὕδατος	χειρός
D. ὥτι	παιδί	πυρὶ	ὕδατι	χειρὶ
A. οὖς	παιᾶ	πῦρ	ὕδωρ	χεῖρα
V. οὖς	παιᾶ	πῦρ	ὕδωρ	χείρ

PLURAL

N.V. ὥτα	παιδες	πυρά	ὕδατα	χεῖρες
G. ὥτων	παιδῶν	πυρῶν	ὕδατων	χειρῶν
D. ὥτι	παιδσι	πυροῖς	ὕδασι	χερσὶ
A. ὥτα	παιδας	πυρά	ὕδατα	χεῖρας

368. TRANSLATE : 1. πειρωμένοις τὸ ὕδωρ ὑπὲρ τῶν μαστῶν ἔφαίνετο. 2. οὐκ ἦν τὰ ὅπλα ἔχειν ἐν τῷ ὕδατι, εἰ δὲ μή,¹ ὥρπαζεν ὁ ποταμός. 3. ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς τὰ ὅπλα εἴ τις φέροι, γυμνοὶ ἐγίγνοντο πρὸς τὰ τοξεύματα. 4. καὶ τὰς γυναικας ἐν ταῖς ἀρματάξαις παρ-ούσας οὐκ ἀπ-ήλασεν, ἀλλ’ εἴα ἀκούειν. 5. ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἐλάβετο τῆς χειρὸς² αὐτοῦ. 6. τῶν δὲ ἥσαν οἱ³ λίθους εἶχον ἐν ταῖς χερσίν. 7. οἱ δειλοὶ κύνες τοὺς μὲν παρ-ερχομένους διώκοντες δάκνουσι, τοὺς δὲ διώκοντας φεύγουσιν.⁴ 8. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κύρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται περὶ μέστας νύκτας.⁵ ἐδόκει⁶ γὰρ εἰς τὴν ὑστεραίāν ἔω ἥξειν βασιλέα σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχούμενον. 9. πρῶτον γὰρ ἔτι παῖς ὡν, ἐπαιδεύετο καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν. 10. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγγὺς ἥσαν αὐτοῦ, ἐπιτυγχάνει πυροῖς⁷ ἐρήμοις. 11. ἔμαθε δὲ ὅτι τούτου ἔνεκα τὰ πυρὰ κεκαυμένα εἴη τῷ Σεύθῃ.⁷

369. 1. These men had spears of about fifteen cubits. 2. Some⁸ of them said that they saw an army and that many camp fires appeared. 3. The water was above their breast when they reached⁹ the middle of the river. 4. But they prayed to Zeus and were saved from all evils. 5. The next morning they came upon men bereft of hands and ears.

¹ Otherwise.

² 187, a.

³ There were of them who, i.e. some of them.

⁴ φεύγω used transitively, where we should perhaps look for separation.

⁵ midnight.

⁶ δοκέω used personally, I think.

⁷ Account for the case.

⁸ Cf. 368, 6.

⁹ Turn by a participle.

370.

VOCABULARY

ἡ ἀρμάμαξα, <i>closed carriage</i> (for women).	οὐ λίθος, <i>stone</i> .
γυμνός, ἡ, ὁν, adj., <i>naked, lightly clad, exposed.</i> Cf. γυμνής.	οὐ μαστός, <i>breast</i> .
δάκνω, δήξομαι, ἔδακον, δέδηγμαι, ἔδήχθην, <i>bite.</i>	παρ-έρχομαι, etc., <i>go past, pass by.</i>
ἐπι-τυγχάνω, -τεύξομαι, -έτυχον, -τεύχηκα, <i>happen upon, find.</i>	τὸ τόξευμα, ατός, <i>arrow. Derivation?</i>
ἔρημος, ον, adj., <i>deserted, abandoned, bereft.</i>	τρίτος, η, ον, adj., <i>third.</i>
ἡ κεφαλή, <i>head.</i>	ὑπέρ, prep. w. gen., <i>over, above; for the sake of;</i> w. acc., <i>over.</i>
	φέρω, οἰσω, ἥνεγκα, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἥνέχθην, 2d aor. <i>ἥνεγκον, bear, bring, carry.</i>

*371. READING EXERCISE.—Φιλότιμος Γυνή

For Vocabulary see page 233

'Εν δὲ τῷ περὶ τῶν Λακωνικῶν λόγῳ γράφει ὁ Παυσανίας τάδε.

'Αρχιδάμου δέ, τοῦ Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλέως, ως ἐτελεύτα, καταλιπόντος παῖδας, "Αγις τε πρεσβύτερος ἦν ἡλικίᾳ¹ καὶ παρέλαβεν ἀντὶ 'Αγησιλάου τὴν ἀρχήν· ἐγένετο δὲ 'Αρχιδάμῳ καὶ θυγάτηρ, ὅνομα μὲν Κυνίσκα, φιλοτιμότατα² δὲ εἰς τὸν ἄγωνα ἔσχε τὸν 'Ολυμπικόν.

αὕτη δὲ καὶ πρώτη³ ἵππους ἔτρεφε γυναικῶν καὶ νίκην ἀνείλετο⁴ 'Ολυμπικὸν πρώτη ἄρματι. Κυνίσκας δὲ ὕστερον γυναιξὶ καὶ ἄλλαις γεγόνασιν⁵ 'Ολυμπικαὶ νίκαι, μάλιστα δὲ ταῖς ἐκ Λακεδαιμονος. τούτων δὲ ἐπιφανεστέρα εἰς τὰς νίκας οὐδεμίᾳ⁶ ἔστιν αὐτῆς.⁷ καὶ ἐν δὴ τῇ Λακεδαιμονι πρὸς τῷ Πλατανιστῷ τῷ καλουμένῳ⁸ Κυνίσκας ἔστιν ἡρῷον. οὗτος ἔστι καλὸν⁹ τὴν πρώτην γενέσθαι τὴν τοιαῦτα ποιουμένην.

¹ Dat. of respect, equivalent to adv. accus. Cf. ὄνομα below.

² φιλοτιμότατα . . . ἔσχε, *strode very eagerly (for).*

³ Why not πρῶτον? Cf. Lat. *prima* and *primum*.

⁴ From ἀν-αἱρέω. ⁵ 2d perf. of γίγνομαι. ⁶ Fem. of οὐδεῖς.

⁷ 225.

⁸ so called.

⁹ predicate, *so fine a thing is it.*

LESSON XXXVIII

THE INTERROGATIVE **τίς**, THE INDEFINITE **τίς**, AND
ὅστις—QUESTIONS

372.

PARADIGMS

SINGULAR

<i>Interrogative.</i>	<i>Indefinite.</i>	<i>Indefinite Relative.</i>
N. τίς	τί	ὅστις
G. τίνος, τοῦ	τινός, τού	οὐτίνος, ὅτου
D. τίνι, τῷ	τινί, τῷ	ῳτίνι, ὅτῷ
A. τίνα	τί	ὅντινα

PLURAL

N. τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἄτινα, ἄττα
G.	τίνων		τινῶν	ῳτίνων, ὅτων	ῳτίνων	ῳτίνων, ὅτων
D.	τίσι		τισί	οἰστίσι, ὅτοις	αἰστίσι οἰστίσι, ὅτοις	
A.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	οὐστινας	ἄστινας	ἄτινα, ἄττα

a. Observe that the interrogative **τίς** and the indefinite **τίς** are distinguished by the accent; the indefinite **τίς** is enclitic. To distinguish the monosyllabic forms, **τίς** and **τί** never change to the grave (21), and **τίς** and **τί** being enclitic rarely have any accent.

b. Notice that **ὅστις** is compounded of **ὅς** (515) and the enclitic **τίς**, each part being declined separately. The accent is that of **ὅς** followed by an enclitic.

c. Review the remarks on the accentuation of enclitics (72–75).

373.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. ὁρᾶς με; *do you see me?*

β. θαυμάζω εἰ ὁρᾷ με, *I wonder if he sees me.*

γ. ἀρ' ἀκούεις με; *do you hear me?*

δ. ἐρωτᾷ εἰ ἀκούω αὐτόν, *he asks if (whether) I hear him.*

ε. οὐκ οἶδα πότερον ἀκούει με ἢ οὐ, *I do not know whether he hears me or not.*

ζ. ποῦ ἔστε; *where are you?*

η. ἐθαύμασε {ποῦ εἴητε, } *he wondered where you were.*

θ. τί ἐν νῷ ἔχετε; *what do you intend?*

κ. ἐρωτᾷ {τί ἐν νῷ ἔχετε,
οὐ τι ἐν νῷ ἔχετε, } *he asks what you intend.*

a. Study and compare carefully the above nine sentences.

374. I. Direct questions may or may not have interrogative particles. The chief direct interrogatives are **ἄρα** and **ἢ**, which imply nothing as to the answer expected ; but **ἄρα** οὐ or **οὐκοῦν** (*therefore*) implies an *affirmative* and **ἄρα** μή or μῶν (**μή οὖν**) a *negative* answer. Here **ἄρα** may be omitted.

II. Indirect questions may be introduced by **εἰ**, *whether*; if alternative by **πότερον** (**εἰ**) . . . **ἢ**, **εἴτε** . . . **εἴτε**, *whether . . . or.* After primary tenses the mood and tense of the direct question are retained ; after secondary tenses each indicative or subjunctive of the direct question may be either changed to the same tense of the optative, or retained to bring the words of the original speaker more vividly before the mind.

375. TRANSLATE : 1. τί¹ οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, οὐ τὴν δύναμιν ἔλεξάς μοι ; 2. ἡρώτων ὃ τι ἔστι τὸ πρᾶγμα. 3. ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ ιδών τινας δεδεμένους τὰς χεῖρας²

¹ *Why?* adv. acc.

² Acc. of specification.

ἡρώτα τί πάθοιεν· οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον ὅτι πληγεῖεν λίθοις.
 4. αὐτὸς δὲ κατα-σκεψομένους ἐπεμψε τί πράττοι Κύρος.
 5. οὐ δῆλον ἦν τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται,
 πότερον ἔφονται Κύρως ἢ οὗ.¹ 6. ἐμοὶ οὖν δοκεῖ οὐχ
 ὥρα εἶναι ἡμῖν καθεύδειν, ἀλλὰ βουλεύεσθαι ὃ τι χρὴ
 ποιεῖν ἐκ τούτων. 7. ὥρα,² ἔφη, βουλεύεσθαι πῶς τις
 τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπ-ελᾶ ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου. 8. ἀρ' οὐκ ἀν
 ἐπὶ πᾶν ἔλθοι³ ὡς πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις φόβον παρ-έχοι
 τοῦ στρατεύσαί ποτε ἐπ' αὐτόν; 9. καὶ ὅστις ὅμων
 ζῆν ἐπι-θῦμεῖ, πειράσθω νικᾶν.

376. 1. Did you not make war on me at the bidding of Artaxerxes? 2. Cyrus wondered whether the man would ever be faithful to him again or not. 3. We ought to deliberate whether it is better to stay here or march at once to the sea. 4. It is time to find out to whom the men are furnishing provisions.

377.

VOCABULARY

δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι,	παρ-έχω, παρα-σχήσω, etc., provide,
ἔδεθην, bind, fetter.	furnish, produce.
δῆλος, η, ον, adj., evident, plain.	πλήττω, πλήξω, ἔπληξα, πέπληγα,
ζάω, ⁴ ζήσω, live.	πέπληγμαι, ἔπληγην, strike.
καθεύδω, impf. ἐκάθευδον, καθευδήσω,	ποτέ, enclit. adv., ever.
lie down to sleep, lie idle.	πῶς, adv., how?
κατα-σκέπτομαι, -σκέψομαι, -εσκε-	χρῆ, impf. ἐχρῆν or χρῆν, impers.,
ψάμην, -εσκεψμαι, view closely,	it is necessary, one ought.
inspect, find out.	ἡ ὥρα, hour, suitable time, season.

¹ Notice that οὐ has an accent, οὗ, at the end of a sentence; it is never οὐκ or οὐχ here.

² Sc. ἐστί.

³ make every effort.

⁴ ζάω contracts to η where τίμαω has ἄ.

*378. READING EXERCISE.—Γέρων καὶ Θάνατος

For Vocabulary see page 234

Γέρων ποτὲ ξύλα κόψας ταῦτα φέρων πολλὴν ὄδὸν¹ ἐβάδιζε. διὰ δὲ τὸν κόπον τῆς ὄδοῦ ἀποθέμενος² τὸ φορτίον τὸν Θάνατον ἐπεκαλεῖτο. τοῦ δὲ Θανάτου φανέντος³ καὶ πυθομένου δι' ἣν αἰτίαν αὐτὸν παρακαλεῖται, ὁ γέρων ἔφη, "Ινα τὸ φορτίον ἄργε.⁴

τί δηλοῖ ὁ λόγος οὗτος;

¹ Cognate accus.

² 2d aor. mid. partic. of ἀπο-τίθημι, *put down*.

³ 359, 273.

⁴ 1st aor. subj. act. of αἴρω. Cf. φαίνω.



Ἡ Ἀκρόπολις

LESSON XXXIX

REVIEW OF CONDITIONS

379. All the regular ways in which suppositions are expressed in Greek have now been given, and it has been seen that sometimes the protasis is contained in a participle (271) or implied in an adverb or other word ; or even, as in the potential optative, omitted altogether. Below, a table of the eight regular forms of conditions is given to be memorized.

Commit to memory the following table of conditions, with the translation of each, and be able to reproduce it, using other verbs, as **λείπω**, **όράω**, **λαμβάνω**, etc.

380. The following table of conditions is divided first in regard to fulfilment : A, suppositions where nothing is implied as to fulfilment ; B, suppositions contrary to reality, where it is implied that the condition is not or was not fulfilled.

A. I. Present. 1. Particular, **εἰ τοῦτο πράττει, πάσχει τι,**
if he is doing this, he is sorry for it.

2. General, **ἔάν τις τοῦτο πράττῃ, πάσχει τι,**
if anybody (ever) does this, he is (always) sorry.

II. Past. 3. Particular, **εἰ τοῦτο ἔπράξειν, ἔπαθέ τι,**
if he did this, he was sorry.

4. General, **εἴ τις τοῦτο πράττοι (πράξειεν),**
ἔπασχέ τι, *if anybody (ever) did this,
he was (always) sorry.*

- III. Future. 5. Vague, εἰ τοῦτο πράττοι (**πράξειε**), πάσχοι (**πάθοι**) τι ἄν, if he should do this, he would be sorry.
6. Vivid, ἐὰν τοῦτο πράττῃ (**πράξῃ**), πείσεται τι, if he do (does) this, he will be sorry.
- B. IV. Unreal. 7. Present, εἰ τοῦτ’ ἔπραττεν, ἔπασχέ τι ἄν, if he were (now) doing this, he would be sorry.
8. Past, εἰ τοῦτ’ ἔπραξεν, ἔπαθέ τι ἄν, if he had done this, he would have, etc.

381. TRANSLATE: 1. σοί γε φίλοι γενέσθαι περὶ παντὸς¹ ἄν ποιησαίμεθα, εἰ ἐθέλοις κατα-λιπεῖν βασιλέā. 2. εἰ μὲν ἔδει σε ἀλλάξασθαι ἡμᾶς δεσπότας ἀντὶ βασιλέως δεσπότου, οὐκ ἄν ἔγωγέ σοι συν-εβούλευον. 3. νῦν δὲ ἔξ-εστί σοι μεθ' ἡμῶν γενομένῳ μηδένα² δεσπότην ἔχειν. 4. ἐὰν γὰρ ἡμῖν συμμάχοις χρῆ, ἐλεύθερός τε καὶ πλούσιος ἔσει. 5. εἰ ἀμα ἐλεύθερός τ' εἴης καὶ πλούσιος γένοιο, τώσος³ ἄν ἔτι δέοις; 6. ἀπ-εκρίνατο ἔκεώνος· ἐὰν βασιλεὺς ἄλλον μὲν στρατηγὸν πέμπῃ, ἐμὲ δὲ ὑπήκοον ἔκεώνου τάττῃ, βουλήσομαι ὅμιν καὶ φίλος καὶ σύμμαχος εἶναι. 7. ἐὰν μέντοι μοι τὴν ἀρχὴν προσ-τάττῃ, πολεμήσω ὅμιν ὡς ἄριστα. 8. εἴ τισί ποτε πολεμοίη, ὡς φοβερώτατος ἦν πολέμιος. 9. εἰ μὴ ἔγένετο ἀνὴρ τίμης ἀξιώτατος, οὐκ ἄν οὗτος ἀπ-εκρίνατο.

¹ beyond everything, of the utmost importance.

² The negative with the infinitive is μή except in indirect discourse.

³ Words of fulness and want take the genitive.

382. 1. If Xenophon has struck one of the soldiers, has he not done wrong? 2. If you should hear for what reason he did this, you would think that he struck the soldier justly. 3. For this fellow would have buried a man alive¹ if Xenophon had not stopped him. 4. Unless you carry² the man, Xenophon said to the soldier, he will be left behind. 5. If a man is base, it is fitting to strike him.

383.

VOCABULARY

ἀλλάττω, ἀλλάξω, ἥλλαξα, ἥλλαχα,

ἥλλαγμαι, ἥλλάχθην, *change*; mid., *exchange one thing for another*.

ὅ δεσπότης (*voc. δέσποτα*), *master*.

δέω, δεήσω, ἔδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἔδεήθην, *lack, want, often a deponent; impers., δεῖ, ἔδει, δέη, etc. (contracting only εε, εει), it is necessary*.

ἐθέλω, ἐθελήσω, ἥθέλησα, ἥθέληκα, *be willing, wish*.

ἐλεύθερος, ἄ, *ov*, adj., *free*.

ἔξ-εστι, -ῆν,³ *it is possible, it is allowed*.

κατ-ορύττω, -ορύξω, -ώρυξα, -ορώρυχα, -ορώρυγμαι, -ωρύχθην (*dig*), *bury*.

μέντοι, adv., *but, moreover*.

μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, adj., *none, no*, used for οὐδείς where μή is needed.

πλούσιος, ἵα, *ιον*, adj., *rich*.

προσ-τάττω, etc., *assign, appoint*.

συμ-βουλεύω, etc., *advise, recommend*.

τάττω, τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαι, ἔτάχθην, *draw up, form, assign*.

ύπήκοος, ον, adj., *obedient, subject to*. See 504.

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἔχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, *use, treat, have, w. dat. Like ζάω (377, n.), χράομαι has η in contracted forms, instead of ἄ.*

NOTE. — Compare ἀλλάττω, κατ-ορύττω, τάττω, and see that they all have palatal stems and form the present in ττω. Cf. also πλήττω, πράττω, φυλάττω.

¹ *living*.

² ἄγω.

³ Although verbs have recessive accent, the accent in a compound form never goes farther back than the augment.

384.

READING EXERCISE

THE TRIAL OF ORONTAS, PART I

For Vocabulary see page 234

Ὀρόντας Πέρσης μὲν ἦν ἀνήρ, κάκιστος δὲ καὶ κακόνους¹ τῷ Κύρῳ. Καὶ γὰρ νῦν τὸ τρίτον² ἐπεβούλευε τῷ Κύρῳ. οὗτος δὲ δὴ τὴν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλὴν προήσθετο³ δι’ ἐπιστολὴν ἦν ἐκεῖνος ἐγεγράφει παρὰ βασιλέα. ὁ δὲ ἄγγελος οὐκ ἐκείνῳ ἀλλὰ Κύρῳ πιστὸς ἦν, καὶ ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν λαβὼν Κύρῳ ἔδωκεν.

Οὗτος δ’ οὖν συλλαμβάνει Ὀρόνταν καὶ συγκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν Κλέαρχον (τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγόν) καὶ τοὺς ἀρίστους τῶν Περσῶν ἐπτά. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἥρχε Κύρος τοῦ λόγου⁴ ὥδε. Παρεκάλεσα ὑμᾶς, ω̄ ἄνδρες φίλοι, ὅπως σὺν ὑμῖν βουλεύωμαι περὶ Ὀρόντου τουτού. οὗτος γὰρ πρῶτον μὲν ὑπήκοος ἦν ἐμοὶ· ὕστερον δὲ ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν. καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ ταχέως παύσασθαι τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου,⁵ καὶ δεξιὰν ἔλαβον καὶ ἔδωκα.

*LESSON XL

FORMATION OF WORDS

385. It will be of great assistance in fixing the meanings of many words, and in mastering at sight many others, if we look carefully at the relations of words derived from a common root.

¹ For declension cf. 504.² used as adv.³ From προ-αισθάνομαι.⁴ Gen. after ἥρχε.⁵ 141.

386. Nouns or adjectives formed directly from a root or from a verb stem are called *primitives*; as **κακός**, *bad*, from **κακ-**; **γραφεύς**, *writer*, from **γραφ-**, stem of **γράφω**.

387. Nouns, adjectives, and verbs, formed from the stems of nouns or adjectives are called *denominatives*; as **τιμάω**, *honor*, from **τιμᾶ-**, stem of **τιμή**.

PRIMITIVE NOUNS

388. *Nouns in os and a (η).*

λόγος (**λογ-o-**) *speech*, from **λεγ-**, stem of **λέγω**, *speak*.

μάχη (**μαχ-a**) *battle*, from **μαχ-**, stem of **μάχομαι**, *fight*.

a. Give the meanings of **ἀρχή** (from **ἀρχω**, *rule*), **δρόμος** (from **ἔδραμον**, 2d aor. of **τρέχω**, *run*), **πληγή** (from **πλήττω**, *strike*).

389. Agent.

γραφεύς, *writer*, from **γραφ-** (**γράφω**, *write*).

ποιητής, *poet* (*maker*), from **ποιε-** (**ποιέω**, *make*).

σωτήρ, *savior*, from **σω-** (**σώω**, **σώζω**, *save*).

a. Give the meaning of **μαθητής** (from **μανθάνω**, *learn*), **δικαστής** (from **δικάζω**, *judge*), **ὑπηρέτης** (from **ὑπηρετέω**, *serve*), **δρομεύς** (from **ἔδραμον**, 2d aor. of **τρέχω**, *run*), **γονεύς** (from **γεν-** [seen in **γίγνομαι**] *beget*).

390. Action.

λύσις, *loosing*, from **λυ-** (**λύω**, *loose*).

παιδεία, *education*, from **παιδε-**¹ (**παιδεύω**, *educate*).

¹ The stem is really **παιδεF**, *F* changing to *v* in **παιδεύω**.

a. Give the meanings of **αἰσθησις** (from **αἰσθάνομαι**, *perceive*), **πορείā** (from **πορεύομαι**, *proceed*), **βασιλείā** (from **βασιλεύω**, *rule*).

391. Result.

πρᾶγμα, *thing, act*, from **πρᾶγ-** (**πράττω**, *do*).

γένος, *birth, race*, from **γεν-** (**ἐγενόμην**, *was born*).

a. Give the meanings of **κτῆμα** (**κτάομαι**, *possess*), **χρῆμα** (**χράομαι**, *use*), **τόξευμα** (**τοξεύω**, *shoot with a bow*), **βέλος** (**βάλλω**, *throw*).

DENOMINATIVE NOUNS

392. Person concerned.

ἱερεύς, *priest*, from **ἱερός**, *sacred*.

πολίτης, *citizen*, from **πόλις**, *city*.

οἰκέτης, *house servant*, from **οἶκος**, *house*.

a. Give the meanings of **ἱππεύς** (from **ἵππος**, *horse*), **χαλκεύς** (from **χαλκός**, *bronze*), **τοξότης** (from **τόξον**, *bow*).

393. Quality.

πιστότης, **ότητος**, *fidelity*, from **πιστός**, *faithful*.

σοφίā, *wisdom*, from **σοφός**, *wise*.

δικαιοσύνη, *justice*, from **δίκαιος**, *just*.

a. Give the meanings of **σωφροσύνη** (from **σώφρων**, *discreet*), **εὐδαιμονίā** (from **εὐδαίμων**, *prosperous*), **ἀπλότης** (from **ἀπλοῦς**, *simple*).

394. Diminutives.

παιδίον, *little child*, from **παιδ-** (**παῖς**, *child*).

παιδίσκος, *young boy* (fem. **παιδίσκη**), from **παῖς**.

a. Give the meanings of **νεανίσκος** (from **νεάν**, *youth*), **χωρίον** (from **χώρā**, *land*).

ADJECTIVES

395. **κακός**, *bad*, from root **κακ-**.

ήδύς, *sweet*, from **ήδ-** (**ήδομαι**, *be pleased*).

ψευδής, *false*, from **ψευδ-** (**ψεύδομαι**, *lie*).

a. What is the meaning of **λοιπός** (**λείπω**, *leave*)? of **διαφανής** (**δια-φαίνω**, *show through*)?

396. *Belonging to a person or thing.*

οἰκεῖος, *domestic*, from **οἶκος**, *house*.

a. Give the meanings of **'Αθηναῖος** (from **'Αθῆναι**, *Athens*), **ἀρχαῖος** (from **ἀρχή**, *beginning*).

397. *Fitness or ability.*

βασιλικός, *fit to rule, kingly* (from **βασιλεύς**, *king*).

a. Give the meaning of **ἀρχικός** (from **ἀρχή**, *rule*).

398. **φοβερός**, *frightful*, from **φοβε-** (**φοβέω**, *frighten*).

a. Give the meanings of **φανερός** (from **φαίνω**, *show*), **χρήσιμος** (from **χράομαι**, *use*).

DENOMINATIVE VERBS

399. **τιμάω**, *honor*, from **τιμή**, *honor*.

ἀριθμέω, *count*, from **ἀριθμός**, *number*.

δηλώω, *make evident*, from **δῆλος**, *evident*.

βασιλεύω, *reign*, from **βασιλεύς**, *king*.

δικάζω, *judge*, from **δίκη**, *justice*.

ἐλπίζω, *hope*, from **ἐλπίς**, *hope*.

a. Give the meanings of **κρατέω** (from **κράτος**, *might*), **δουλεύω** (from **δοῦλος**, *slave*), **μισθόω** (from **μισθός**, *pay*), **νικάω** (from **νίκη**, *victory*).

PREPOSITIONS IN COMPOSITION

400. Below is given, for reference, a list of the most common prepositions with their ordinary force in composition: —

1. ἀμφί, *on both sides, about.*
2. ἀνά, *up, back, again.*
3. ἀντί, *against, in return, instead.*
4. ἀπό, *away, off, in return, back.*
5. διά, *through, apart.*
6. εἰς, *into, in, to.*
7. ἐν, *in, on, at.*
8. ἐξ or ἐκ, *out, away, off.*
9. ἐπί, *upon, against, besides.*
10. κατά, *down, against.*
11. μετά, *with, in search of; it also denotes change.*
12. παρά, *beside, along by, wrongly (beside the mark), over (as in overstep).*
13. περί, *around, about, exceedingly.*
14. πρό, *before, in defense of, forward.*
15. πρός, *to, against, besides.*
16. σύν, *with, together.*
17. ὑπέρ, *over, in defense of, for the sake of.*
18. ὑπό, *under, slightly, gradually.*

401. The following inseparable prefixes occur frequently: ἀ- (ἀν- before vowels), with negative force (called ἀ *privative*), as ἀθύμος, *without heart*, ἄπορος, *without resources*; δυσ-, *ill* (cf. εὖ, *well*), δυσπόρευτος, *hard to go through*; ἡμι-, *half*, ἡμιδāρεικόν, *a half daric*.

LESSON XLI

MI VERBS — ἴστημι

402. Learn the Principal Parts and the Present and Second Aorist systems Active and Middle of ἴστημι (525-6) and the Second Aorist ἐπιτάμην (526).

a. Notice (1) that ἴστημι differs from λύω only in the present and second aorist systems; (2) that the endings are added directly to the verb stem without a variable vowel, as ἴστάμην, not ἴσταόμην.

b. Write out the principal parts of ἀφ-ίστημι, *make one revolt*, intrans. *revolt*; and καθ-ίστημι, *station*, *appoint*, intrans. *take one's place*.

403. TRANSLATE: 1. ἴστησι, ἴστᾶσι, ἴστασαν.
 2. ἔστη, ἴστη, ἴστη. 3. ἴστανται, ἴσταντο, ἴστασθαι.
 4. στήτω, στήσω, στάσ. 5. ἔστηκα, ἴσταμαι, ἔστην.
 6. ἔστησαν,¹ ἔστησαν,² στῆσαι, στῆναι.

404. 1. He stood, he stands, he was standing. 2. They appoint, they were appointing, to appoint. 3. Let him place, let him stand, to stand. 4. They stand, let us stand, standing.

405. TRANSLATE: 1. Κῦρος τε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβε, τοῖς τε ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρ-ήγγελλε καθ-

¹ 1st aor.

² 2d aor. The meanings of ἴστημι should be learned with great care. The middle voice (except the aorist) and the 2d aor., perf., and plupf., act. are intransitive. Otherwise the active is transitive, *set, place*.

ίστασθαι εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ τάξιν ἔκαστον. 2. καθ-
ίσταντο δή, Κλέαρχος μὲν τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος ἔχων,
Μένων δὲ τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ.¹ 3. τοῦ
δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ἵππεῖς Παφλαγόνες παρὰ Κλέαρχον
ἔστησαν. 4. πειρᾶσθαι δεῖ ὅπως ἦν δυνάμεθα καλῶς
νικῶντες σωζόμεθα. 5. ὁ οὖν Κλέαρχος ὑπὸ τὸν
λόφον στήσας τὸ στράτευμα πέμπει Λύκιον καὶ ἄλλον
ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον καὶ κελεύει κατ-ιδόντας τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ
λόφου τί ἐστιν ἀπ-αγγεῖλαι. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἔστησαν οἱ
Ἕλληνες. 6. οὐκοῦν² ὕστερον ἀπο-στὰς εἰς Μῆσοὺς
κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν³ χώρāν ὃ τι⁴ ἐδύνω; 7. εἰ
δύναιο, ἀπο-στάντης ἀν ἔτι πρὸς τοὺς ἐμοὺς ἔχθρούς.
8. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ὃ σῆτος ἐπ-έλιπε, καὶ πρίασθαι οὐκ
ἦν, εἰ μὴ ἐν τῇ Λυδίᾳ ἀγορᾶ ἐν τῷ Κύρου βαρβαρικῷ.
9. σῆτον οὖν οὐκ ἐπρίαντο, κρέα δὲ ἐσθίοντες οἱ στρα-
τιῶται δι-εγύγνοντο.

406. 1. Men in Miletus were planning to go over to Cyrus. 2. The other cities all deserted to Cyrus, but Miletus had not at that time revolted. 3. The leaders take their places each in his own line, and marshal their men. 4. Let the barbarian (force) stand near the river, if it can. 5. The messengers reported that⁵ the Greeks were not able to buy provisions except in the enemy's country.

¹ sc. στρατεύματος.

² Cf. 374, I.

³ The possessive pronoun is directly preceded by the article when a definite person is referred to.

⁴ *in what*, 102.

⁵ ὡς.

407.

VOCABULARY

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, etc., *take back word, report.*

βαρβαρικός, τή, ὁν, adj., *foreign, barbarian.*

δια-γίγνομαι, etc., *get through, continue, exist.*

δύναμαι,¹ δυντήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἔδυνθην, *be able, can.*

ἔαυτοῦ, τῆς, οὐ, reflexive pronoun, *of himself, herself, itself, his own, etc.*

Ἐλληνικός, τή, ὁν, adj., *Greek.*

ἐμός, τή, ὁν, possessive pronoun, *my, mine.*

ἐπι-λείπω, etc., *leave, fail.*

ἐσθίω, ἔδομαι, ἔδηδοκα, ἔδήδεσμαι, ἤδεσθην, 2d aor. ἔφαγον, *eat.*

εὐώνυμος, ον, adj. (*of good omen*), *left; used for ἀριστερός, which was considered unlucky.*

καθ-οράω, etc., *look down on, observe.*

τὸ παλτόν, *javelin, spear.*

ὔστερος, ἄ, ον, adj., *later, following; ὔστερον, as adv., afterwards.*

408.

READING EXERCISE

THE TRIAL OF ORONTAS, PART II

For Vocabulary see page 234

Εἶτα δὲ ἔλεξεν ὁ Κῦρος, Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, ω̄ Ὁρόντα, τί σε ἥδικησα;

Οὐδέν, ἀπεκρίνατο Ὁρόντας.

Οὐκοῦν ὔστερον εἰς Μυσοὺς ἀποστὰς κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν;

Μάλιστά γε, ἔφη ω̄ Ὁρόντας.

Οὐκοῦν ἥθελες δεύτερόν γε πεῖσαι με καὶ δεξιὰν λαβεῖν; καὶ ταῦτα ὡμολόγει ω̄ Ὁρόντας.

Τί οὖν ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ νῦν τὸ τρίτον ἐπιβουλεύεις μοι;

Οὐδέν, ἀπεκρίνατο οὗτος.

Ομολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος γεγενῆσθαι;

*Η γὰρ ἀνάγκη ἐστίν.

¹ Inflected like ἴσταμαι, w. subj. and opt. like πρίωμαι, πριαίμην.

Εἰ δὲ βουλοίμην ἐγώ, ἔτι οὖν ἀν γένοιο τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος;

Οὐδ' εἰ γενοίμην, ω̄ Κῦρε, σοί γ' ἀν ποτε δόξαιμι.

Νῦν δὲ ἵδωμεν τί γιγνώσκουσιν οἱ παρόντες. σὺ δὲ πρῶτος, ω̄ Κλέαρχε, ἀπόφηναι τὴν γνώμην.

'Εμοί γε δοκεῖ, ω̄ Κῦρε, ἐκποδῶν ποιεῖσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα ω̄ς τάχιστα· κάκιστος γάρ ἐστι. — πάντων ταύτα εἰπόντων, λαβόντες τὸν Ὀρόνταν ἐξῆγον θεράποντες. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς ἐξήχθη, μετὰ ταῦτα οὕτε ζῶντα Ὀρόνταν οὕτε τεθνήκότα οὔδεις εἶδε πώποτε.

LESSON XLII

MI VERBS: ΤÍΘΗΜΙ — RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL CLAUSES

409. Learn the Principal Parts and the Present and Second Aorist systems Active and Middle of **τίθημι** (525–6).

a. Notice (1) that the stem vowel is **ε**; (2) that the second aorist active imperative second person singular is **θέσ**; (3) that substituting **ε** for **α**, it follows the inflection of **ἴστημι**.

b. Write out the principal parts of **ἐπι-τίθημι**, *put on, inflict*, mid. *attack*; and **παρα-τίθημι**, *set beside, put before*.

410.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. **ταῦτα ἂ ἔχω ὄρᾶς**, *you see these things which I have*.

β. **ἡ ζημίᾳ ἔσται θάνατος παντὶ τινὶ ὃς ἀν ἀλίσκηται**, *the penalty shall be death to every man who is caught*.

γ. ὅπότε δέοι γέφυραν δια-βαίνειν, ἔσπευδεν ἕκαστος,
whenever a bridge was to be crossed, everybody hurried.

δ. ὅποι ἀν τὸνται, ἐπόμεθα, *wherever they lead, we follow.*

a. Observe that the antecedent of *ἄ* in *α* is definite; in *β* the antecedent is **παντὶ τινι**. How does that compare with **ταῦτα**?

b. Notice that **όπότε δέοι** is equivalent to **εἴ ποτε δέοι**, and **ὅποι ἀν ἡγῶνται** to **ἐάν ποι ἡγῶνται**. So **ὅσ ἀν ἄλισκηται = ἐάν τις ἄλισκηται**. If we substitute these protases for the relative or temporal clauses in *β*, *γ*, and *δ*, what forms of conditions shall we have?

411. Rule of Syntax. — When the antecedent of a relative is *indefinite*, the relative clause has a conditional force, and may take the form of any of the eight conditions (380). This construction includes temporal clauses.

412. TRANSLATE: 1. *τιθέāσι, ἐτίθεσαν, ἔθεσαν.*
 2. *τιθείσ, θείσ, θέσ.* 3. *ἐπι-τίθεται, ἐπ-έθετο, ἐπ-ετίθετο.*
 4. *εἰ θεῖεν, εἰ τιθείην, θῶμεν.* 5. *τιθέναι, θεῖναι, τιθεῖσι.* 6. *τίθησι, ἐτίθεσο, ἔθου.*

413. 1. He puts, he put, he was putting. 2. To be putting, to put, to attack. 3. They attacked, let us attack, let him attack. 4. We put, we are putting, we were putting.

414. TRANSLATE: 1. *μάλιστα δὲ αἱ τράπεζαι κατὰ τοὺς ξένους ἀεὶ ἐτίθεντο νόμος γὰρ ἦν.* 2. *παρετίθεσαν αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτὴν τράπεζαν κρέα παντοῖα*

σὺν πολλοῖς ἄρτοις. 3. Ἀρκὰς δέ τις, φαγεῖν δεινός,¹
 λαβὼν εἰς τὴν χεῖρα ἄρτον καὶ κρέα πολλά, θέμενος ἐπὶ²
 τὰ γόνατα ἔδείπνει. 4. εἰ τῆς νίκης ἐπι-θῦμεῖτε, θέσθε
 τὰ ὅπλα³ ἐν τάξει ὡς τάχιστα. 5. οἱ πολέμιοι ἵσχυ-
 ρῶς ἐπ-ετίθεντο καὶ ἐτόξευνον καὶ ἐσφενδόνων. 6. καὶ
 ἡναγκάζοντο οἱ Ἑλληνες σχολῇ πορεύεσθαι, καὶ πολ-
 λάκις παρ-ήγγελλεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ὑπο-μένειν ὅτε οἱ πολέ-
 μιοι ἐπι-τιθεῖντο. 7. ὅπου ἀν μὴ ἦ πρίασθαι, λαμβά-
 νειν ὑμᾶς ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐάσομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 8. ὁ
 Κλέαρχος εἶπε· Δέδοικα γὰρ μὴ λαβών με δίκην ἐπι-θῆ-
 ὁ Κῦρος ὅν⁴ νομίζει ὑπὸ ἐμοῦ ἡδικῆσθαι.

415. 1. Let us get under arms each man in his own line and proceed slowly. 2. If the enemy attack us, we will fight wherever we can. 3. We should not have attacked them, if they had not hindered us whenever we tried to advance. 4. Resting their shields against their knees, the soldiers remained where they were.

416.

VOCABULARY

ὁ ἄρτος, <i>loaf of bread, bread.</i>	ὅτε, <i>adv., when, whenever.</i>
τὸ γόνυ, ατος, <i>knee.</i> Lat. <i>genū.</i>	παντοῖος, ἀ, ον, <i>adj., of all kinds.</i>
δειπνέω, ἡσω, etc., <i>dine.</i>	σφενδονάω, ἡσω, <i>sling.</i>
ἵσχυρῶς, <i>adv. of ἵσχυρός, strongly,</i> <i>violently.</i>	ἡ σχολῇ, <i>leisure; σχολῇ, slowly.</i>
ὅπου, ⁴ <i>adv., where, wherever.</i>	ἡ τράπεζα, <i>table.</i>
	ὑπο-μένω, etc., <i>wait a little, halt.</i>

¹ a great eater (261, b).

² τὰ ὅπλα τίθεσθαι is used of ordering arms, grounding arms, and getting under arms.

³ ὅν = τούτων ἄ, punishment for those things in which.

⁴ When temporal particles are used with the subjunctive, ἀν must be added, ὅπου ἀν, ὅταν, ἐπάν or ἐπήν, etc.

* LESSON XLIII

REVIEW OF ἴστημι AND τίθημι

417. Review the inflection of **ἴστημι** and **τίθημι** (526), comparing carefully each tense of one with the corresponding tense of the other.

418. Write a synopsis in the third person singular of both verbs in the present and second aorist tenses active and middle.

419. TRANSLATE: 1. *ἴστασι*, *τιθέāσι*, *τίθησι*.
 2. *στῶμεν*, *τιθῶμεν*, *θῶμεν*. 3. *ἴσταναι*, *τιθέναι*, *στῆναι*.
 4. *ἐτίθεντο*, *ἴσταντο*, *ἔθεντο*. 5. *θοῦ*, *θές*, *στήθῃ*.
 6. *ἐὰν πρίηται*, *ἐὰν ἐπι-θῆται*, *ἐὰν ίστῆται*.

420. 1. He puts, he sets, he set. 2. They are standing, they are putting, let them put. 3. To put, to be putting, to set. 4. Let us attack, let us buy, let us stand.

421. TRANSLATE: 1. *ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ ἄρχοντες ὥρηντο*,¹ *ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς προφύλακας κατα-στήσαντας συγ-καλεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας*. 2. *ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται συν-ελέγησαν*, *ἀν-έστη ὁ Κλεάνωρ καὶ ἔλεξεν ὅδε*.
 3. *Ἄριανος ὃν ἡμεῖς ἡθέλομεν βασιλέā καθ-ιστάναι νῦν πρὸς τοὺς Κύρου ἔχθίστους ἀπο-στὰς ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν πειράται*. 4. *ἡμᾶς δεῖ ταῦτα ὄρωντας, μαχομένους ὡς ἀν δυνάμεθα κράτιστα, τοῦτο ὁ τι ἀν δοκῆ*

¹ αἱρέω.

τοῖς θεοῖς πάσχεω. 5. ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἀν-ίσταται ἔσταλμένος ἐπὶ πόλεμον ὡς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα· τοῦ δὲ λόγου ἥρχετο ὅδε. 6. Τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπιορκίāν λέγει μὲν Κλεάνωρ, ἐπίστασθε δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς, οἶμαι. 7. εἰ δὴ δια-νοούμεθα σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις ὡν¹ πεποιήκασι δίκην ἐπι-θεῖναι αὐτοῖς, σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς πολλαὶ ἡμῶν καὶ καλαὶ ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ σωτηρίāς. 8. οἱ Ἕλληνες ταῦτα ἐπιστάμενοι συν-έθεντο προθύμως πορεύσεσθαι τε καὶ διώξειν ἴσχυρῶς ὅταν οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπι-θῶνται.

422. 1. And the light armed troops advanced in front of him to stir up the wild beasts. 2. For they were not able to catch the animals unless some one understood how² to stir them up. 3. Accordingly those who were pursuing made an agreement and separated whenever they saw the animals near. 4. Grounding arms, the Greeks halted, wondering because Cyrus did not appear. 5. But if they had waited all that day, he would not have come.

423.

VOCABULARY

ἀν-ίστημι, etc., *rouse up*; intrans.
stand up.

δια-νοοῦμαι, -νοήσομαι, *purpose*,
plan.

δι-ίστημι, *set apart*; intrans. *separate*,
stand apart.

ἡ ἐπιορκίā, *perjury*.
ἐπισταμαι,³ ἐπιστήσομαι, ἡπιστή-
θην, *understand, know how*.

καλῶς, adv. of καλός, *finely, nobly*.
οἱ προφύλαξ, ακος, *outpost, picket*.

στέλλω, στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα,
ἔσταλμαι, ἔστάλην, *arrange, equip, dress*.

συγ-καλέω, etc., *call together*.
συν-τίθημι, etc., *put together*; mid.
agree on, contract.

ἡ σωτηρίā, *safety*.

¹ With δίκην. Cf. 414, 8.

² Omit.

³ Like δύναμαι. Do not confuse this word with Ἰστημι.

*424.

READING EXERCISE

INTRODUCTION TO A SPEECH OF LYSIAS

For Vocabulary see page 235

Πολλήν μοι ἀπορίαν παρέχει ὁ ἄγων οὗτοσί¹, ὃ ἄνδρες δικασταί, ὅταν ἐνθυμηθῶ² ὅτι, ἐὰν ἐγὼ μὲν μὴ νῦν εὖ εἴπω, οὐ μόνον ἐγὼ ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ πατὴρ δόξει ἄδικος εἶναι, καὶ τῶν χρημάτων³ ἀπάντων στερήσομαι. ἀνάγκη οὖν εἰ καὶ⁴ μὴ δεινὸς πρὸς ταῦτα πέφυκα,⁵ βοηθεῖν τῷ πατρὶ καὶ ἐμαυτῷ οὕτως ὅπως ἂν δύνωμαι.² τὴν μὲν οὖν παρασκευὴν καὶ προθυμίαν τῶν ἔχθρῶν ὄρατε, καὶ οὐδὲν δεῖ περὶ τούτων λέγειν· τὴν δὲ ἐμὴν ἀπειρίαν πάντες ἵσασιν,⁶ ὅσοι ἔμετοι γιγνώσκουσιν. αἰτήσομαι οὖν ὑμᾶς δίκαια καὶ ράδια χαρίσασθαι ἄνευ ὀργῆς καὶ ἡμῶν⁷ ἀκοῦσαι ὥσπερ τῶν κατηγόρων. ἀνάγκη γὰρ τὸν ἀπολογούμενον,⁸ καὶ⁹ ἐξ ἴσου ἀκροάσθε, ἐλαττον¹⁰ ἔχειν. οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐκ πολλοῦ χρόνου ἐπιβουλεύοντες, αὐτοὶ ἄνευ κινδύνων ὅντες, τὴν κατηγορίαν ἐποιήσαντο. ἡμεῖς δὲ ἀγωνιζόμεθα μετὰ δέους καὶ διαβολῆς καὶ κινδύνου μεγίστου. εἶκος οὖν ὑμᾶς εὔνοιαν πλείω ἔχειν τοῖς ἀπολογουμένοις.

¹ Cf. 384.² 411.³ 141.⁴ even.⁵ have been born, so am by nature.⁶ know.⁷ 187, b.⁸ What English derivative? ⁹ By erasis for καὶ ἐάν.¹⁰ See 233, 221.

*LESSON XLIV

VERBAL ADJECTIVES—REVIEW OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS

425. Verbal adjectives in **tos** and **teos** correspond generally to Latin participles in **tus** and **ndus**. Their stem is found by adding **to** or **teo** to the verb stem as found in the first aorist passive; as **λυτός** (**λυτο-**, aor. pass. **ἔλυθην**), **πεμπτέος** (**πεμπτεο-**, aor. pass. **ἔπεμφθην**).

a. Verbs are declined like adjectives in **os** (499).

426.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. ἐνταῦθα τάφρος ἦν ὄρυκτὴ βαθεῖα, *in that place was a deep artificial (digged) ditch.*

β. σὺν μὲν γὰρ σοὶ πᾶς ποταμὸς διαβατός, *for with you every river is fordable.*

γ. ποταμὸς δέ τις ἄλλος ἡμῖν διαβατέος, *some other river must be crossed (is to-be-crossed) by us.*

δ. τούτους δ' οὖν τοὺς ποταμοὺς ἡμῖν διαβατέον ἔστιν, *but at any rate we must cross these rivers.*

a. Observe the two meanings of the verbal in **tos**, in **ὄρυκτή** that of a perfect passive participle, in **διαβατός** that of an adjective in **bilis**, denoting *capability*.

b. Observe the differences in construction and translation in **γ** and **δ**; and notice that **διαβατέος** agrees in case with the subject **ποταμός**, while **διαβατέον** is impersonal and, like its verb, **δια-βαίνω**, allows an object.

c. What case is used above to express *agent*? What case is used in Latin with the gerundive?

427. Rule of Syntax. — The verbal in **τέος** has both a personal and an impersonal construction; the agent is expressed by the dative.

428. Review the declensions of **ἐγώ, σύ, αὐτός** (510). Learn the reflexive and reciprocal pronouns.

429. TRANSLATE: 1. ήμῶν γε οἴμαι πάντα ποιητέα
ώς μήποτε ἐπὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις γενώμεθα, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον,
ἢν δυνώμεθα, ἐκεῖνοι ἔφ' ήμῶν. 2. ἄρα ἀγωνιστέον
ήμῶν, ὁ Κῦρε, πρὸς τοὺς ἄνδρας; Ἀνάγκη γάρ, ἔφη.
3. σκοπεῖσθαι οὖν χρὴ ήμᾶς εἴτε¹ ταῦτα πράκτεον
εἴτε μή. 4. ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶντι ἐδόκει διωκτέον
εἶναι τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ. 5. ἀλλ' ὅπως μὴ ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ γενη-
σόμεθα πάντα ποιητέον. 6. οὐμῶν γε οὐκ ἀθῆμητέον,
καὶ² εἰ μηδεὶς φανεῖται ήγεμών. 7. εἴπερ οὖν τῆς πα-
τρίδος ἐπιθῆμεῖς, ἀκτέον ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας. 8. ὡφελη-
τέα σοι ἡ πόλις ἔστιν, εἴπερ τιμᾶσθαι βούλει. 9. ἐᾶν
τοῦτο, ὁ Γλαύκων, δια-πράξῃ, δύνομαστὸς ἔσει πρῶτον
μὲν ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἔπειτα δὲ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι, ὅπου δ' ἂν ἦς
πανταχοῦ περί-βλεπτος ἔσει.

430. 1. These things must be accomplished by you, if you desire to revolt from the king. 2. You must collect³ the best and bravest men possible, to attack his troops. 3. You must bid your soldiers follow zealously whenever you lead them to battle. 4. If you wish to appear worthy of admiration,⁴ you must compel men to obey you.

¹ Cf. 374.

² *must be collected by you.*

² *even.*

⁴ Verbal of **θαυμάζω**,

431.

VOCABULARY

- ἀγωνίζομαι, ἀγωνιοῦμαι, ἡγώνισμαι,
ἡγωνίσθην, *contend*. Cf. ἀγών.
ἀθύμεω, ἡσω, etc., *be despondent*.
Cf. ἀθύμος.
δια-πραττομαι, etc., *bring about*,
accomplish.
εἴπερ, conj., *if indeed*.
ἔπειτα, adv., *thereupon*, *then*, *further*.
μήποτε, adv., *never*.
ὅθεν, adv., *from which place*, *whence*.
ὄνομάζω, ὄνομάσω, etc., *name*, *mention*. Cf. ὄνομα.
πανταχοῦ, adv., *everywhere*.
ἥ πατρίς, ἴδος, *native land*.
περι-βλέπω, -βλέψομαι, -έβλεψα, *look
around at*, *gaze on*, *admire*.
σκοπέομαι, *watch for*, *consider*,
ponder (used only in the
present and imperfect, see
σκέπτομαι).
ῳφελέω, ἡσω, etc., *aid*, *assist*.
-

LESSON XLV

MI VERBS: δίδωμι — CONSTRUCTIONS WITH ἕως

432. Learn the Principal Parts and the Present and Second Aorist systems Active and Middle of δίδωμι (525-6).

a. Notice that the stem vowel is **o**, and that sometimes **o** lengthens into **ou**. What did **e** in τίθημι become in the corresponding places?

b. Write the principal parts of ἀπο-δίδωμι, *give back*, *return*; παρα-δίδωμι, *give over*, *give up*; προ-δίδωμι, *betray*, *desert*.

433.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. ταῦτα ἐποίουν ἕως σκότος ἐγένετο, *this they did, until
darkness came on*.

β. ἕως ἂν ζῶσιν, εὐδαιμονέστερον δι-άγουσι, *while they
live, they live more happily*.

γ. ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς προ-ιέναι ἕως Κύρῳ συμ-μίξειαν, *they decided to go on until they should meet Cyrus.*

a. Observe the different meanings of **ἕως** above, and the moods of the dependent verbs; notice that **ἔγένετο** states a definite past action. **ἕως συμμίξειαν** after a primary tense would be **ἕως ἂν συμ-μίξωσι.**

434. When **ἕως** (or **ἴστε, ἄχρι, μέχρι**), *until*, refers to a definite past action, it takes the indicative (usually the aorist). Otherwise it follows the construction of conditional relatives (411).

435. TRANSLATE: 1. δίδομεν, ἐδίδομεν, ἐδόμην.
 2. διδόναι, δοῦναι, δίδοσθαι. 3. ἐδίδον, δίδωσι, διδό-
 ἀσι. 4. δούς, διδούς, δῶμεν. 5. δίδον, δός, διδόν-
 των. 6. ἵνα διδῷ, ἵνα δοίη, ἵνα δῶται.

436. 1. They give, they were giving, they gave.
 2. Giving, having given, let us give. 3. You (sing.)
 are giving, give, you gave. 4. He is betrayed, he was
 betrayed, let him not be betrayed.

437. TRANSLATE: 1. Σὺ δέ, ἔφη, ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ἕως
 ἂν πύθῃ τὰ παρὰ τῆς σεαυτοῦ¹ πόλεως, μετα-χώρησον
 εἰς τὴν Φαρναβάζου χώρāν. 2. Ἔως ἂν τούνν, ἔφη ὁ
 Ἀγησίλαος, ἐκεῖσε πορεύωμαι, δίδον δὴ τῇ στρατιᾳ τὰ
 ἐπιτήδεια. 3. ἐκείνῳ δὴ ὁ Τιθραύστης δίδωσι τριά-
 κοντα τάλαντα. 4. Κλέαρχος τοὺς δᾶρεικοὺς λαβὼν
 οὓς Κῦρος ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ πολεμῶν δι-εγένετο μέχρι Κῦρος

¹ The reflexive pronoun has the attributive position, but the personal pronoun has the predicate position.

ἐδεήθη τοῦ στρατεύματος. 5. ἂν μοι δῶς τι, στρατεύσομαι ἥδιον ἡ οἶκοι μενῶ. 6. τὰ τῶν θεῶν ἀποδόντες τοῖς μάγοις καὶ ὅσα τῇ στρατιᾷ ἵκανὰ ἐξελόντες, τὰλλα καλέσαντες τὸν Γωβρύāν δότε αὐτῷ. 7. ταῦτα ἔστιν ἔργα ἀνδρῶν ἐπισταμένων χάριτας ἀποδιδόναι¹; 8. ἐνθα δὴ ἀπεκρίνατο Κλεάνωρ ὅτι πρόσθεν ἀν ἀποθάνοιεν ἡ τὰ ὅπλα παραδοῖεν. 9. ἥδεως ἀν αὐτῷ ἔτι ὑπηρετοῦμεν ἔως χάριν ἀπέδομεν² ὃν εὖ ἐπάθομεν ὑπ' ἐκείνου.

438. 1. The Greeks trusted Ariæus until he betrayed them. 2. After giving us pledges³ and receiving⁴ (them) from us, do you now betray us, the friends of Cyrus? 3. If he considers that he has been helped by Cyrus, let him return the favor and aid us. 4. Let us not give up our arms, fellow soldiers,⁴ so long as we have one hope of victory.

439.

VOCABULARY

ἔκεισε, adv., *to that place, thither.*

Cf. **ἔκει**.

ἐνθα, adv., *where, there, thereupon.*

ἐξ-αιρέω, etc., *take out, pick out.*

τὸ ἔργον, *work, deed.*

ὁ μάγος, *a priest who interpreted dreams, a wise man.*

μετα-χωρέω, etc., *go to another place, withdraw.*

οἶκοι, adv., *at home.* Cf. **οἰκαδε.**

ὅσος, η, ον, adj., *as great as, as much as, as many as.*

πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, ἐπυθόμην, *πέπυσματι, inquire, learn by inquiry, find out.*

τὸ τάλαντον, *talent, 60 μνᾶ, \$1080.*

τοίνυν, adv., *postpositive, then, therefore.*

¹ *return a favor.*

² Like what form of condition?

³ **τὰ πιστά.**

⁴ **ῳ ἄνδρες στρατιώται.**

LESSON XLVI

MI VERBS: δείκνυμι AND ἔδūn — CONSTRUCTIONS
WITH ὥστε

440. Learn the Principal Parts and the Present system Active and Middle of δείκνυμι (525–6), and the Second Aorist ἔδūn (526).

a. Write the principal parts of ἀπο-δείκνυμι, *point out, declare*, and ἐπι-δείκνυμι, *display, show*.

441. MODEL SENTENCES

a. κραυγὴν πολλὴν ἐποίουν, ὥστε τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν.
they kept making a great noise for (lit. so that) the enemy to hear;

β. ὥστε οἱ ἐγγύτατα τῶν πολεμίων ἔφυγον, *so that those of the enemy who were nearest fled.*

a. Observe (1) the moods used above after ὥστε ; (2) that while the infinitive in *a* shows the result which ἐποίουν *tends* to produce, ἔφυγον in *β* shows what actually *did* happen.

442. Rule of Syntax. — ὥστε is used with the *infinitive* (negative μή) to show the result which the action of the leading verb *tends* to produce ; with the *indicative* (negative οὐ) to show the result which that action actually *does* produce.

443. TRANSLATE : 1. δεικνύāσι, δείκνυστι, δεικνύναι.
2. δείκνυται, δείκνυσθαι, ἔδείκνυντο. 3. δείκνυ,
δείκνυσ, δεικνύσ. 4. δεικνύωμεν, διδώμεν, τιθώμεν.
5. ἵνα δεικνύοι, ἵνα ἴσταιή, ἵνα διδοίη. 6. δεικνύντων,
δείκνυσται, δείκνυσθαι.

444. 1. He shows, he showed, let him show. 2. Showing, being shown, to show. 3. Let us not show, to be shown, they are shown. 4. They show, they give, they put.

445. TRANSLATE : 1. τοῖς δὲ παισὶν ἐδείκνυσαν ὁ τι δέοι ποιεῖν. 2. ὥστε ὥρᾳ ἐστὶν ἐπι-δεικνύναι ὁ τι τις γιγνώσκει ἄριστον εἶναι. 3. μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη ἐπι-δεικνὺς ὡς εὐηθες εἴη πλοῖα αἰτεῖν παρὰ Κύρου. 4. φοβούμην γὰρ ἀν μὴ τὰ πλοῖα ἀ νόμιν δοίη ὁ Κύρος κατα-δύῃ.¹ 5. ἀπο-τεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν ἐπ-εδείκνυσαν τοῖς Ἕλλησι. 6. δίκαιον γὰρ ἀπόλλυσθαι τοὺς ἐπι-ορκοῦντας. 7. ὁ κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων, Ἀριαῖε, τοὺς ἄνδρας αὐτοὺς οἵς ὥμνυς ἀπο-ολώλεκας. 8. πάντας ὅσοι ἀφ-ικνοῦντο παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτὸν οὗτως δια-τιθεὶς ἀπ-επέμπετο ὥστε ἑαυτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. 9. καὶ γὰρ ἔργῳ ἐπ-εδείκνυτο καὶ ἔλεγεν ὁ Κύρος ὅτι οὐκ ἀν ποτε προ-δοίη τοὺς φίλους, οὐδ' εἰ κακῶς πράξειαν.² 10. πάντες γνώμην ἀπεδείκνυντο ὅτι οὐδένα προ-δοίη³ φίλον. 11. πλείων ἦν ὁ μισθὸς ὥστε τὸ στράτευμα προθῦμότερον εἶναι.

446. 1. Make known your opinion now, Clearchus, what you hold to be just. 2. If the king should defeat us, said he, he would destroy as many of us as he could. 3. So that I think we ought to show our training,⁴ and fight as bravely as possible. 4. Let us attack him⁵ so violently as to destroy his first line. 5. Let every man who is willing to fight bravely take oath.

¹ Cf. 196, n.

² fare ill.

³ Is this to be translated like the optative in 9?

⁴ παιδεῖα.

⁵ What case?

447.

VOCABULARY

- αἰτέω, ἡσω, etc., *ask for, demand.*
 ἀπόλλυμι, -ολῶ, -ώλεσα, -ωλόμην,
 -ολώλεκα ορ -όλωλα, *destroy
 utterly, lose; intrans. perish.*
 ἀποτέμνω, -τεμῶ, -έτεμον ορ -έταμον,
 -τέτμηκα, -τέτμημαι, -ετμήθην,
cut off.
 γιγνώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα,
 ἔγνωσμαι, ἔγνωσθην, *know, think.*
 ἡ γνώμη, *opinion.*
 διατίθημι, etc., *dispose.*
- ἐπιορκέω, ἡσω, -ώρκησα, -ώρκηκα,
swear falsely, commit perjury.
 εὐήθης, ες, adj., *foolish.*
 καταδύω, δύσω, κατέδυν, *make
 sink; intrans. sink.*
 ὁ νεκρός, *dead body, corpse.*
 δύμνυμι ορ ὄμνυω, ὄμοῦμαι, ὄμοσα,
 ὄμώμοκα, ὄμώμοσμαι, ὄμόσθην,
swear, take an oath.
 οὐδέ, adv., *and not, nor yet, not even.*
 φοβέομαι, ἡσομαι, etc., *fear.*

*448.

READING EXERCISE

A PERSIAN LITTLE LORD FAUNTLEROY, Part I. Сугор. I. iii.

For Vocabulary see page 235

Καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἐπεὶ ἔώρα πολλὰ τὰ κρέα, εἰπεν, ¹Αρα καὶ
 δίδως, ω πάππε, πάντα ταῦτα μοι τὰ κρέα ὃ τι ¹ βούλομαι
 αὐτοῖς χρῆσθαι; Νὴ Δία, ω παῖ, ἔγωγέ σοι. ἐνταῦθα ὁ
 Κῦρος λαβὼν τῶν κρεῶν ² διαδίδωσι τοῖς ἀμφὶ τὸν πάππον
 θεράπουσιν, ἐπιλέγων ἑκάστῳ, Σοὶ μὲν τοῦτο ὅτι προθύμως
 με ἵππεύειν ³ διδάσκεις, σοὶ δὲ ὅτι μοι παλτὸν ἔδωκας· νῦν γὰρ
 τοῦτο ἔχω· σοὶ δὲ ὅτι τὸν πάππον καλῶς θεραπεύεις, ⁴ σοὶ δὲ
 ὅτι μου τὴν μητέρα τιμᾶς· ταῦτα ἐποίει ἔως ⁵ διεδίδου πάντα
 ἀ ἔλαβε κρέα.

Σάκα δέ, ἔφη ὁ Ἀστυάγης, τῷ οἰνοχόῳ, δν ἔγὼ μάλιστα
 τιμῶ, οὐδὲν διδῶ; καὶ Κῦρος ἐπήρετο εὐθύς, Διὰ τί δή, ω
 πάππε, τοῦτον οὕτω τιμᾶς; καὶ ὁ Ἀστυάγης σκώψα εἰπεν,
 Οὐχ ὥρᾶς ως καλῶς οἰνοχοεῖ καὶ εὐσχημόνως; (οἱ δὲ τῶν
 βασιλέων τούτων οἰνοχόοι κομψῶς τε οἰνοχοοῦσι καὶ διδόασι ⁶

¹ 102; *for whatever.*

⁴ Cf. θεράπων.

² Part. gen.

⁵ while, not until.

³ Cf. ἵππεύς; 399.

⁶ Supply οἰνον.

τοῖς τρισὶ δακτύλοις ὄχοῦντες τὴν φιάλην). Κέλευσον δή, ἔφη ὁ παῖς, ὃ πάππε, τὸν Σάκαν καὶ ἐμοὶ δοῦναι τὸ ἔκπωμα, ἵνα καλῶς οἰνοχοήσας χαρίζωμαι σοι ἐὰν δύνωμαι.

ὁ δὲ ἐκέλευσε δοῦναι. λαβὼν δὴ ὁ Κῦρος οὕτως ἐποίησεν ὥσπερ Σάκαν ἔώρα, οὕτως ἐνδοὺς τὴν φιάλην τῷ πάππῳ ὥστε¹ τῇ μητρὶ καὶ τῷ Ἀστυάγει πολὺν γέλωτα παρασχεῖν.¹

LESSON XLVII

SECOND AORISTS OF THE MI FORM IN Ω VERBS— CONSTRUCTIONS WITH πρίν

449. Review the inflection of **ἔστην** (526). Learn the Second Aorist of **γιγνώσκω** (527).

450. A few verbs in **ω** have second aorists inflected like verbs in **μι**. The most common second aorists of this form are **ἔβην** (**βαίνω**, *go*), **ἔφθην** (**φθάνω**, *anticipate*), inflected like **ἔστην**; **ἔδρᾶν** (**διδράσκω**, usually **ἀπο-διδράσκω**, *run away*), like **ἔστην**, but substituting **ā** (after **ρ**) for **η**; **ἔγνων** (**γιγνώσκω**, *know*), and **ῆλων** or **έάλων** (**άλισκομαι**, *be taken*), inflected like **ἔγνων**.

a. In **ἔφθην**, **ἔδρᾶν**, and **έάλων** the imperative is lacking.

451. MODEL SENTENCES

a. δι-ἔβησαν πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπο-κρίνασθαι, *they crossed before the others replied.*

β. μὴ πολέμου κατα-λύσῃς πρὶν ἂν ἐμοὶ συμ-βουλεύῃ, *do not make peace until you advise with me.*

γ. οὔτε ιέναι ἤθελε πρὶν ἡ γυνὴ αὐτὸν ἐπεισεν, *he refused to go, until his wife persuaded him.*

a. Observe the mood following **πρίν** when it means *before*, the moods in β and γ when it means *until*; observe that β and γ are negative.

452. Rule of Syntax.—(1) **Πρίν** takes the infinitive, chiefly when it means *before* and when the leading verb is affirmative.

(2) It has the finite moods when it means *until* and chiefly when the leading verb is negative or implies a negative. This construction is the same as that of **ἔως**.

453. TRANSLATE: 1. ὅμας χρὴ δια-βῆναι τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι ὁ τι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἑλληνες ἀπο-κρινοῦνται Κύρω. 2. φθῶμεν δια-βάντες¹ τὸν ποταμὸν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας. 3. ἡδέως ἀν γνοίη τις εἰ οἱ ἀμφὶ Κλέαρχον μέλλουσι δια-βῆναι. 4. οὐ πρότερον² πρὸς ὅμας πόλεμον ἐξ-έφηναν πρὶν ἐνόμισαν καλῶς τὰ ἔαυτῶν παρ-εσκευάσθαι. 5. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ὁ κωμάρχης τῆς νυκτὸς ἀπο-δρᾶς ὥχετο κατα-λιπὼν τὸν νεόν. 6. ἐὰν ὁ πατὴρ ἀλῷ, δίκην δώσει. 7. ὡς δὲ γνόντες οἱ πολέμιοι τὸ δὲ³ ἐτράποντο εἰς φυγήν, ἐνταῦθα ὁ Κύρος διώκειν ἐκέλευσε τοὺς πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένους. 8. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἄρματα ἔστω, ἐκ-πιπτόντων τῶν ἥνιοχων. 9. τῶν μέντοι πεζῶν Ἀσσυρίων οἱ ἔτυχον τὸ χωρίον πολιορκοῦντες¹ οἱ μὲν εἰς τὸ τεῖχος κατ-έφυγον, οἱ δὲ ἐφθησαν εἰς πόλιν τινὰ μεγάλην ἀφ-ικόμενοι.

¹ Three verbs, **λανθάνω**, *escape notice*, **τυγχάνω**, *happen*, and **φθάνω**, *anticipate*, are used with a participle, where the main idea is expressed by the participle, as: **ἔλαθον ἀπ-ελθόντες**, *they got off unseen*.

² **πρότερον** is followed by **πρίν**, *previously . . . before*, where we translate the **πρίν** only; cf. Lat. *prius . . . quam*. ³ *the state of things*.

454. 1. If the boats of the enemy should be captured, the Greeks would get across the river first.¹ 2. Let them cross the river at once ; let them not fight, however, until they know what the country is. 3. There happened to be a village near, where² they found provisions. 4. The inhabitants, before they knew whether the Greeks were friendly or hostile, escaping by stealth, fled to the mountains. 5. The Greeks did not fight until their pack animals were captured.

455.

VOCABULARY

ἀλισκομαι, ἀλώσομαι, ἔάλων or
ἢλων, ἔάλωκα or ἢλωκα, *be taken,
caught*; used as passive to αἱρέω.
ἀπο-διδράσκω, -δράσομαι, -έδραν,
-δέδρακα, *run away, escape by
stealth.*
τὸ ἄρμα, ατος, *chariot.*
ἐκ-πίπτω, -πεσοῦμαι, ἐξ-ἐπεσον, ἐκ-
πέπτωκα, *fall out.*
ἐκ-φαίνω, etc., *bring to light, open,
begin.*
ὁ ήνιοχος, *driver* (one who holds
the reins).

κατα-φεύγω, etc., *take refuge.*
μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, *be about
to, be likely to.*
ὁ πεζός, *foot soldier.*
τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα and ἔτραπον,
τέτροφα and τέτραφα, τέτραμ-
μαι, ἔτρεφθην and ἔτράπην,
turn, rout; intrans. flee.
τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύ-
χηκα, *hit, attain; happen.*
οὐ νίσ, *son.*
φθάνω, φθήσομαι, ἔφθην and ἔφθα-
σα, *get the start of, anticipate.*

***456.**

READING EXERCISE

A PERSIAN LITTLE LORD FAUNTLEROY, PART II

For Vocabulary see page 236

Καὶ αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἐκγελάσας ἀνεπήδησε πρὸς τὸν
πάππον καὶ φιλῶν³ ἄμα εἶπεν, ⁴Ω Σάκα, ἐκβαλὼ σε ἐκ τῆς
τιμῆς · τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα⁴ σοῦ κάλλιον οἰνοχοήσω καὶ οὐκ ἐκ-

¹ Cf. 453, 2.

² *in which.*

³ *embracing.*

⁴ 102.

πίομαι αὐτὸς τὸν οἶνον (οὗτω δὴ γὰρ ποιοῦσιν οἱ τῶν βασιλέων οἰνοχόοι, ἐπειδὰν διδῶσι τὴν φιάλην).

ἐκ τούτου δὴ ὁ Ἀστυάγης σκώπτων, Καὶ τί δή, ἔφη, ὁ Κῦρε, τāλλα¹ μιμούμενος τὸν Σάκαν, οὐκ ἔπιες τοῦ οἴνου; "Οτι, ἔφη, νὴ Δία, ἐδεδοίκη μὴ ἐν τῷ κρητῆρι φάρμακα μεμιγμένα εἴη. καὶ γὰρ ὅτε είστιάσας σὺ τοὺς φίλους ἐν τοῖς γενεθλίοις, σαφῶς κατέμαθον φάρμακα ἐν τῷ οἴνῳ ὅντα.² Καὶ πῶς δὴ σὺ τοῦτο, ἔφη, ω παῖ, ἔγνως; "Οτι νὴ Δί³ ὑμᾶς ἐώρων καὶ ταῖς γνώμαις καὶ τοῖς σώμασι σφαλλομένους πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἂ οὐκ ἔάτε ὑμᾶς τοὺς παιδας ποιεῖν, ταῦτα αὐτοὶ ἐποιεῖτε. πάντες μὲν γὰρ ἄμα ἐβοᾶτε· ἥδετε δὲ καὶ μάλα γελοίως, οὐκ ἀκροώμενοι⁴ δὲ τοῦ ἄδοντος ὡμινύετε ἄριστα ἄδειν. ὀρχησόμενοι⁵ δ' ἀνέστατε, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ὀρθοῦσθαι ἐδύνασθε. ἐπελέλησθε⁶ δὲ παντάπασι σύ τε ὅτι βασιλεὺς ἥσθα, οἵ τε ἄλλοι ὅτι σὺ ἄρχων. τότε γὰρ δὴ ἔγωγε καὶ πρῶτον κατέμαθον ὅτι τοῦτ' ἄρ' ἦν ἡ ἴσηγορία ὃ ὑμεῖς τότε ἐποιεῖτε· οὐδέποτε γοῦν ἐσιωπᾶτε.

— καὶ ὁ Ἀστυάγης λέγει, 'Ο δὲ σὸς πατέρ, ω παῖ, πίνων οὐ μεθύσκεται; Οὐ μὰ Δί⁷, ἔφη. 'Αλλὰ πῶς ποιεῖ; Διψῶν παύεται, ἄλλο δὲ κακὸν οὐδὲν πάσχει· οὐ γὰρ οἶμαι, ω πάππε, Σάκας αὐτῷ οἰνοχοεῖ.

¹ By erasis, for **τὰ ἄλλα**. ² Partic. instead of infin. in indir. disc.

³ See 187, b.

⁴ Expresses purpose. ⁵ From ἐπι-λανθάνω.



LESSON XLVIII

IRREGULAR MI VERBS — εἰμι — REVIEW OF εἰμί AND
φημί — ACCUSATIVE ABSOLUTE

457. Learn the inflection of εἰμι (529). Review εἰμί and φημί, learning in addition the Subjunctive, Optative, Imperative, etc., of the latter.

a. Write a synopsis in the 3d sing. of ἀπ-ειμι, *go off, go back*, and σύν-ειμι, *be with*.

458. MODEL SENTENCES

a. ἀλλὰ τί δεῖ μένειν, ἐπεὶ ἔξ-εστιν ἀπ-ιέναι, }
β. ἀλλὰ τί, ἔξὸν ἀπ-ιέναι, δεῖ μένειν, } but why,
when it is possible to go back, must we remain?

a. Observe that the clause ἐπεὶ ἔξ-εστιν may be expressed by a participle, not in the genitive, as in 272, but in the accusative. This is called the *accusative absolute*.

459. Rule of Syntax.—The participles of impersonal verbs and of other verbs when used impersonally may stand in the *accusative absolute* in the neuter singular, when others would be in the genitive absolute.

460. TRANSLATE: 1. εἰμι, εἰμί, ἦν, ἦν. 2. φησί, φάσι, φάναι, φῆσαι. 3. ἥμεν, ἥμεν, εἴσιν, εἰσίν. 4. ἴσθι, ἴθι, ιών, ὕν. 5. ἴασι, ἥσαν, ἴωμεν, φῶμεν. 6. ἔφησαν, ἔφασαν, ἔσται, ἥσαν.

461. 1. They are, he is going, they say, they said.
2. He is, I am going, I am, I was. 3. To go, to be, to say, let him go. 4. He went, he was, being, going.

462. TRANSLATE: 1. ὁ δὲ Κυαξάρης πέμπων πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἥδη καιρὸς εἴη ἄγειν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. 2. Εἰ γὰρ νῦν, ἔφη, ἔτι ὀλίγοι εἰσίν, ἐν ὧ¹ ἀν προσ-ίωμεν, πολλοὶ ἔσονται. 3. μὴ οὖν μείνωμεν ἔως ἀν πλείους ἡμῶν γένωνται· ἀλλ’ ἰωμεν ἔως ἔτι οἰόμεθα εὐπετῶς ἀν αὐτῶν² κρατῆσαι. 4. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἦκε Χρῦσάντας καὶ ἔλεγεν ὅτι οἱ πολέμιοι ἔξ-ίοιέν τε ἥδη σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις καὶ παρα-τάττοι αὐτὸὺς αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεύς. 5. ὡς ἤρξατο ἄγειν ὁ Κῦρος, οἱ στρατιῶται εἶποντο ἥδέως· ἥπισταντο γὰρ ἀσφαλέστατον εἶναι καὶ ρᾶστον τὸ ὅμόσει ἴέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐξ ἀρχῆς.³ 6. δόξαν τοίνυν σοι καλῶς ἔχειν, πρόσ-ιθι πρὸς αὐτόν. 7. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν οὗτῳ ποίει ὅπως ἀν αὐτοὶ λάθρᾳ συν-ήτε. 8. ἐπειτα δέ, ἐξ-όν σοι, τοῦτο μηχανῶ ὅπως λάθῃ φίλος ὀν ἡμῶν. 9. ἀπ-ιέναι δοκοῦν σκεπτέον ἔστὶν ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα ἀπ-ιμεν⁴ καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξομεν.

463. 1. But now when it is possible for you to go home, you are not going? 2. Why do you say it is possible for us to return home? 3. We are not so base as to desert Cyrus in the present difficulties.⁵ 4. Although it did not seem best to us to proceed against the king, we said we should not go back. 5. Cyrus gave us more pay that we might be more zealous.

¹ sc. χρόνῳ, while.

² Why genitive?

³ at once, at the beginning.

⁴ Notice that the present tense is future in meaning; see the next verb.

⁵ πράγματα.

464.

VOCABULARY

- ἔξειμι, *go out* (*εἰμι*). λέλησμαι, *be unseen, escape notice of.*
 εὐπετῶς, *adv., easily.* μηχανάομαι, *ήσομαι*, etc., *contrive, devise.* Lat. *māchinor.*
 ἥδη, *adv., already, now, at once.* οἵμόστε, *adv., to the same place, to close quarters, hand to hand.*
 Lat. *iam.* παρατάττω, *draw up side by side, marshal.*
 ὁ καιρός, *the fitting time, opportunity.* πρόσειμι, *go to, approach* (*εἰμι*).
 κρατέω, *ήσω*, etc., *be strong, rule, conquer.* σκεπτέος, *verbal of σκέπτομαι, consider.*
 λάθρᾳ, *adv., stealthily, secretly.* Cf. λανθάνω.
 λανθάνω,¹ λήσω, ἔλαθον, λέληθα,

*465.

READING EXERCISE

For Vocabulary see page 236

THE SONG OF THE SWALLOW

[A Rhodian mendicant song sung on the arrival of spring. A similar lay of the swallow is still sung by the modern Greeks at the same season. Some of the forms are in the Doric dialect.]

Ἡλθ', ἦλθε χελιδών,
 καλὰς ὥρας ἄγουσα,
 καλοὺς ἐνιαυτούς,
 ἐπὶ γαστέρα λευκά²
 ἐπὶ νῶτα μέλαινα.—
 παλάθαν² σὺ προκύκλει
 ἐκ πίονος οἴκου,
 οἴνου τε δέπαστρον,
 τυρῶν τε κάνυστρον.
 καὶ πύρνα χελιδών
 καὶ λεκιθίταν²

¹ See page 152, note 1. (Cf. λαμβάνω, λανθάνω, μανθάνω, τυγχάνω, αἰσθάνομαι, and see that they all add *av* to the simple stem to form the present.)

² These forms in Attic Greek would end in -η, -ην.

οὐκ ἀπωθεῖται. πότερ' ἀπίωμες,¹ ἢ λαβώμεθα;
 εἰ μέν τι δώσεις· εἴ δὲ μή, οὐκ ἔάσομεν,
 ἢ τὰν² θύραν φέρωμες³ ἢ τούπερθυρον,
 ἢ τὰν² γυναικα τὰν² ἔσω καθημέναν.²
 μικρὰ μέν ἔστι, ρᾳδίως μιν⁴ οἴσομεν.⁵
 ἀν δὲ φέρῃς τι,
 μέγα δή τι φέροιο.⁶
 ἄνοιγ', ἄνοιγε τὰν² θύραν χελιδόνι·
 οὐ γὰρ γέρουντές ἔσμεν, ἀλλὰ παιδία.

LESSON XLIX

IRREGULAR MI VERBS: οἶδα — PARTICIPIAL INDIRECT DISCOURSE

466. Learn the inflection of οἶδα (532).

467. MODEL SENTENCES

a. σὲ δὲ οἶδεν οὕτως ἔξ-απατήσαντα αὐτόν, but he knows that you thus deceived (you having deceived) him.

β. κατ-ενόησε δὲ τὴν ἀγνιᾶν στενωτέρāν οὖσαν, but he perceived that the road was (the road being) too narrow.

γ. Μένων δῆλος ἦν ἐπι-θῦμῶν πλουτεῖν, it was clear that Menon wanted (Menon was evident wanting) to be rich.

a. Observe that the verbs of *a* and *β* are followed by the participle of indirect discourse instead of the constructions of Lesson XXIX. Notice the case of the participle and its modifiers.

b. Notice the agreement of δῆλος in *γ*, and the English equivalent.

¹ For ἀπ-ιωμεν.

² These forms in Attic Greek would end in -ην.

³ For φέρωμεν.

⁴ μιν = αὐτήν.

⁵ From φέρω.

⁶ 355, a.

***468. Rule of Syntax.**—The participle is often used in indirect discourse, with verbs signifying to *see*, *hear* or *learn*, *perceive*, *know*, *be ignorant of*, *remember* or *forget*, *show*, *appear*, *prove*, *acknowledge*, and ἀγγέλλω, *announce*.

a. Most of these verbs may also take ὅτι with a finite verb as in Lesson XXIX, and some the infinitive of indirect discourse.

469. Rule of Syntax.—δῆλος εἴμι and φανερός εἴμι take the participle in indirect discourse, where we use an impersonal construction.

470. TRANSLATE: 1. οἶδε, ἴστασι, ἥδεσαν. 2. ἴσθι, εἰδώς, εἰδέναι. 3. ἴστω, ἔστω, οἶδα. 4. ἥδει, ἥει, εἰδότες. 5. ἵνα εἰδῇ, ἵνα ἥδῃ, ἵνα εἰδείη. 6. ἴστε, ἕτε, ἔστε.

471. 1. I know, I knew, he knew. 2. To know, to go, let them know. 3. They know, let us know, let us see. 4. They knew, they went, they were.

472. TRANSLATE: 1. Εὐ ἴσθι, ὁ Ξενοφῶν, ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἦν¹ πορευσόμεθα ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρη ὄρθιά ἐστίν, ἔφη Χειρίσοφος· Καὶ ταῦτα ἔσπευδον εἱ δυναίμην φθάσαι πρὶν κατ-ειλῆθαι τὴν ὑπερβολήν. 2. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν λέγει· Ἀλλ' ἔγὼ ἔχω δύο ἄνδρας. ἀπ-εκτείναμέν τινας, καὶ ζῶντας ἐλάβομέν τινας αὐτοῦ τούτου ἔνεκα, ὅπως ἡγε-

¹ Accusative to denote the ground over which one passes. This is connected with the cognate accusative, ἀρχὴν ἀρχεῖν, *to hold an office*, where the accusative repeats the idea already contained in the verb. Here also belongs the accusative ταῦτα with ἔσπευδον, in the same sentence.

μόσιν εἰδόσι τὴν χώραν χρησαίμεθα. 3. καὶ εὐθὺς ἀγαγόντες τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἥλεγχον εἰ̄ τινα εἰδένειν ἄλλην ὄδὸν ἢ τὴν φανεράν. 4. ὁ μὲν οὖν ἔτερος οὐκ ἔφη,¹ ὁ δὲ ἔτερος ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὗτος οὐ φαίη διὰ ταῦτα εἰδέναι, ὅτι αὐτῷ ἐτύγχανε θυγάτηρ² ἐκεῖ οὖσα.³ 5. τοῦτον τὸν ἡγεμόνα δήσαντες δῆλοι ἦσαν ἂνω πορευόμενοι σīγῇ. 6. φανεροί εἰσιν οἱ βάρβαροι πολλὰ πρᾶγματα⁴ παρ-έχοντες τοῖς ἀνα-βαίνουσιν. 7. ὡς δὲ ἥσθετο Ἐπαμεινῶνδᾶς ὡρμημένον τὸν Ἀγησίλαον καὶ ὅντα ἥδη ἐν τῇ Πελλήνῃ, ἥγειτο τῷ στρατεύματι εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Σπάρτην. 8. καὶ εἴ μὴ Κρῆς ἐλθὼν ἔξηγγειλε τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ προσ-ιὸν τὸ στράτευμα, ἔλαβεν ἀν⁵ τὴν πόλιν ἔρημον τῶν ἀμυνουμένων. 9. οὐ χρὴ ἡμᾶς φανεροὺς εἶναι οἴκαδε ὡρμημένους· δέδοικα γὰρ μὴ οἱ πολέμιοι ἡμῶν λάθρᾳ ἐπι-θῶνται τῆς νυκτός.

473. 1. Be assured, my friends, that if we are manifestly discouraged, it is for this reason, because we can no longer defend ourselves. 2. A messenger has come reporting that our allies have set out for home. 3. It is evident that the enemy are near, and they will attack us at once, knowing that we are bereft of allies. 4. We know that all these things that you say are true. 5. But let us go on bravely, that our foes may not know that we are discouraged.

¹ said "no," not "did not say."

² Cf. 180, a.

³ Cf. p. 152, n. 1.

⁴ trouble.

⁵ What kind of a condition? Turn this sentence into indirect discourse (1) after ἔλεξε, (2) after ἔφη, (3) after οἶδα.

474.

VOCABULARY

αἰσθάνομαι, αἰσθήσομαι, η̄σθόμην,
 ^γεῖσθημαι, perceive, learn.

ἀμύνω, ἀμυνῶ, η̄μῦνα, ward off;
 mid. defend oneself.

ἀνα-βαίνω, go up, march inland.

ἀπο-κτείνω, -κτενῶ, -έκτεινα and
-έκτανον, -έκτονα, kill, put to
death.

ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, η̄λεγξα, ἐλήλεγμαι,
 η̄λέγχθην, examine, cross-ques-
 tion.

ἔξ-αγγέλλω, etc., report, make known.
ὅρθιος, λᾶ, ιον, adj., straight up,
 steep.

ὁρμάω, η̄σω, etc., start; mid. set
out, start.

τῇ σῆγῃ, silence.

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, urge,
 hurry.

τῇ ὑπερβολῇ, pass.

φανερός, ἄ, ὅν, adj., visible, in plain
sight, evident. Cf. φαίνω.

NOTE. — Compare ἀμύνω, κρένω, κτείνω, φαίνω, and see that *i* is added to the verb stem to form the stem of the present. So also ἀγγέλλω and στέλλω for ἀγγελιω and στελιω.

LESSON L

IRREGULAR MI VERBS: Τῇμι—DOUBLE NEGATIVES

475. Learn the Principal Parts and the Present and Second Aorist systems Active and Middle of Τῇμι (530). So also ἀφ-Τῇμι, let go, προσ-Τῇμι, let come to.

476.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. οὐδεὶς οὐκ ἔπασχέ τι, no one was unaffected, there was no one who was not affected; i.e. every one was, etc.

β. οὐδ' ἄλλος δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν, nor did anybody else of the Greeks receive any injury at all.

**γ.* οὐ μὴ γένηται, it will not happen.

a. Observe that the simple negative οὐ in *a* contradicts the statement οὐδεὶς ἔπασχε, making an affirmative as in

English, while οὐδέ (οὐδέ) in β only strengthens the negation in οὐδείς, and οὐδέν makes it still more negative. How do οὐ and οὐδέ or οὐδέν differ?

*b. Notice in γ a new way of making a strong negative statement. The usual phrase would be οὐ γενήσεται.

477. Rule of Syntax. — When a negative is followed by a *simple* negative (οὐ or μή) in the same clause, each retains its own force; when followed by one or more *compound* negatives, the negative is strengthened.

But οὐ μή with the subjunctive (and occasionally the future indicative) are used in the sense of an emphatic future indicative with οὐ.

478. TRANSLATE: 1. ἵησι, ἴâσι, ἵεσαν. 2. ἴéναι, εἶναι, ἔσθαι. 3. ἴεται, ἴετο, εἶτο. 4. ἔσθω, ἔτω, ἴέσθω. 5. ἵνα ḡ, ἵνα ḡ, ἵνα ἵḡ. 6. ἴει, ἔς, θές.

479. 1. I send, I rush, I sent. 2. He was sending, he was rushing, he rushed. 3. Let us rush, let us send, sending. 4. Rush, send, let him rush.

480. TRANSLATE: 1. ἦν δύο ἦ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀπό-σχωμεν,¹ οὐκέτι μὴ δύνηται βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν. 2. ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ λοχαγοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔδοξεν ὅσα ἦν αἰχμάλωτα ἀνδράποδα ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ πάντα ἀφ-εἶναι σχολαίāν γὰρ ἐποίουν τὴν πορείāν, πολλὰ ὅντα. 3. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀριστήσαντες ἐπορεύοντο, στάντες ἐν στενῷ οἱ στρατηγοί, εἰ τι εὑρίσκοιεν μὴ ἀφ-ειμένον, ἀφ-ηροῦντο. 4. ἄνδρες πολῖται, οἱ θεοὶ νῦν κεκομίκασιν ἡμᾶς εἰς χωρίον ἐν ὦ

¹ ἔσχον, σχῶ, σχοίην, σχές, σχεῖν, σχών.

οἱ μὲν ἐναντίοι πρὸς ὄρθιον ἵστιν, ἔνθα οὐ δύναιντο ἀν
οὔτε βάλλειν οὔτε ἀκοντίζειν ὑπὲρ τῶν προ-τεταγμένων.
5. ἡμεῖς δὲ ἀνωθεν καὶ δόρατα ἀφ-ιέντες καὶ λίθους
βάλλοντες τευξόμεθά τε αὐτῶν καὶ πολλοὺς τρώσομεν.
6. ἐὰν γὰρ ὅμεῖς, ὥσπερ προσ-ήκει, προθύμως ἀφ-ῆτε
τὰ δόρατα, οὐδεὶς τῶν πολεμίων οὐ τεύξεται. 7. Ξε-
νοφῶντα δὲ οὐκ ἐκάλει, οὐδὲ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν
οὐδένα. 8. ἀνεν ἀρχόντων οὐδὲν ἀν οὔτε καλὸν οὔτε
ἀγαθὸν γένοιτο οὐδαμοῦ.

481. 1. Some of Menon's soldiers, when they saw Clearchus advancing through their midst, began to throw stones¹ (at him). 2. They would not have thrown stones if he had not struck one of them. 3. The army will not be² victorious if they let Clearchus go. 4. Without him they would not be able to accomplish anything. 5. But Clearchus collecting his troops rushed against Menon's men so that they were frightened out of their wits.

482.

VOCABULARY

αἰχμάλωτος, ον, adj., <i>captured, taken in war.</i>	κομίζω, κομιῶ, ἐκόμισα, etc., <i>take charge of, bring, conduct.</i>
ἀκοντίζω, ἀκοντιῶ, τηκόντισα, etc., <i>hurl a javelin, hit.</i>	οὐδαμοῦ, adv., <i>nowhere.</i>
ἄνεν, prep. w. gen., <i>without.</i>	οὔτε, conj., <i>nor; οὔτε . . . οὔτε . . . , neither . . . nor.</i>
ἄνωθεν, adv., <i>from above.</i>	προ-τάττω, etc., <i>draw up in front.</i>
ἀπ-έχω, etc., <i>be distant.</i>	στενός, ἡ, ὁν, adj., <i>narrow.</i>
ἀριστάω, ἡσω, etc., <i>breakfast.</i>	σχολαῖος, ἦ, ον, adj., <i>slow.</i>
βάλλω, βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέ- βλημαι, ἔβλήθην, <i>throw.</i>	τιτρώσκω, τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἔτρωθην, <i>wound.</i>

NOTE.—Cf. τιτρώσκω, γιγνώσκω, θνήσκω, διδράσκω, εύρίσκω, etc.

¹ Use τῇμι w. dat. of instrument.

² Cf. 480, 1.

*483. READING EXERCISE: AN EPIGRAM OF LUCILLIUS

For Vocabulary see page 237

Ίητήρ τις ἐμοὶ τὸν ἔօν¹ φίλον νιὸν ἔπεμψεν,
 ὥστε μαθεῖν² παρ' ἐμοὶ ταῦτα τὰ γραμματικά.
 ὡς δὲ τὸ “μῆνιν ἄειδε³” καὶ “ἄλγεα μυρί’ ἔθηκεν”⁴
 ἔγνω, καὶ τὸ τρίτον τοῖσδε⁵ ἀκόλουθον ἔπος,
 “πολλὰς δ’ ἵφθιμους ψυχὰς” Αἰδι προΐαψεν,⁶
 οὐκέτι μιν⁷ πέμπει πρός με μαθησόμενον.⁶
 ἀλλά μ’ ἵδων ὁ πατήρ, Σοὶ μὲν χάρις, εἰπεν, ἔταιρε·
 αὐτὰρ⁷ ὁ παῖς παρ' ἐμοὶ ταῦτα μαθεῖν δύναται.
 καὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ πολλὰς ψυχὰς” Αἰδι προϊάπτω,
 καὶ πρὸς⁸ τοῦτ’ οὐδὲν γραμματικοῦ δέομαι.

¹ Poss. pron. from οὗ, corresponding to Lat. *suus*.² 442.³ From the opening lines of the Iliad.⁴ 236.⁵ μιν = αὐτόν.⁶ What does the tense denote ?⁷ αὐτάρ = ἀλλά.⁸ for.

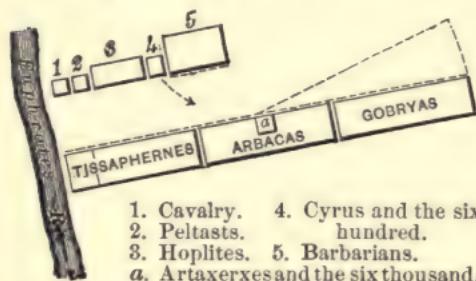
SELECTIONS FOR READING

484.

THE BATTLE OF CUNAXA

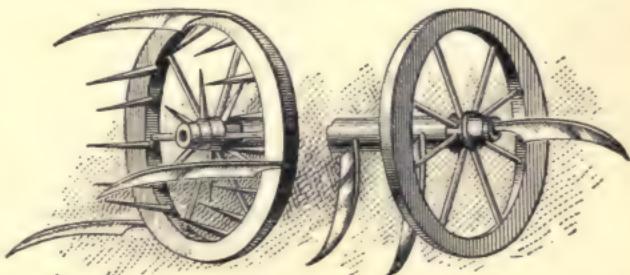
[Simplified from Anabasis I. viii. 8-29]

1. Ἡνίκα δὲ δεύλη ἐγίγνετο ἐφάνη κονιορτὸς ὥσπερ
νεφέλη λευκὴ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. ὅτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνουντο,



- 1. Cavalry.
- 2. Peltasts.
- 3. Hoplites.
- 4. Cyrus and the six hundred.
- a. Artaxerxes and the six thousand.

τῶν¹ ἄρχειν. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ γερροφόροι καὶ ὄπλιται σὺν ποδήρεσι ξυλίναις ἀσπίσιν. Αἰγύπτιοι δ' οὗτοι ἐλέγοντο εἶναι. ἄλλοι² δ' ἵππεῖς, τοξόται ἄλλοι. πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἦν ἄρματα τὰ δὴ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα³. εἶχον δὲ τὰ δρέπανα ἐκ τῶν ἀξόνων



¹ 187, c.

² more.

³ καλούμενα, so-called.

εἰς πλάγιον ἀποτεταμένα,¹ καὶ ὑπὸ τοῖς δίφροις εἰς γῆν
βλέποντα, ὥστε διακόπτειν² ὅτῳ ἐντυγχάνοιεν. ὃ³ μέν-
τοι Κῦρος εἶπεν ὅτε καλέσας παρεκελεύετο τοῖς⁴ Ἑλλησι
τὴν κραυγὴν τῶν βαρβάρων ἀνέχεσθαι, ἐψεύσθη τοῦτο·
οὐ γὰρ κραυγὴ ἄλλὰ σιγῇ καὶ ἡσυχῇ καὶ βραδέως
προσῆσαν.

2. Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κῦρος παρελαύνων αὐτὸς⁵ σὺν τῷ
ἔρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἢ τέτταρσι τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόα
ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι
ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς εἴη.⁶ ἀλλ’ ὅμως ὁ Κλέαρχος οὐκ ἦθελεν
ἀποσπάσαι ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας, φοβού-
μενος μὴ κυκλωθείη ἐκατέρωθεν, τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπεκρίνατο
ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι ὅπως καλῶς ἔχοι.⁷ καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τὸ μὲν
βαρβαρικὸν στράτευμα ὅμαλῶς προήει, τὸ δὲ Ἑλλη-
νικὸν ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένον⁷ συνετάττετο ἐκ τῶν ἔτι
προσιόντων. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος παρελαύνων κατεθεάτο ἐκα-
τέρωσε ἀποβλέπων εἰς τε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς
φίλους. ἴδων δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ Ξενοφῶν
Ἀθηναῖος ὑπελάσας⁸ ὡς συναντῆσαι, ἤρετο εἴ τι παραγ-
γέλλοι.⁹ ὁ δὲ Κῦρος λέγειν ἐκέλευσε πᾶσιν ὅτι τὰ ιερὰ

¹ From ἀπο-τείνω.

² ὥστε . . . διακόπτειν, 442.

³ Acc. Its antecedent is τοῦτο; cf. 102.

⁴ αὐτὸς: i.e. with only the persons mentioned.

⁵ His words were: ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεύς ἔστιν.

⁶ ὅτι . . . μέλοι . . . ἔχοι, indir. disc. for ἐμοὶ μέλει ὅπως καλῶς ἔχη.

⁷ Acc. neu. of pres. act. partic.

⁸ From ὑπ-ελαύνω.

⁹ If he had any commands. What literally? What is the form in direct discourse?

καλά ἔστι. ταῦτα δὲ λέγων θορύβου ἥκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἴόντος, καὶ ἥρετο τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἴη. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπεν ὅτι σύνθημα παρέρχεται δεύτερον ἥδη. Καὶ οὗτος ἥρετο ὅ τι εἴη τὸ σύνθημα. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, Ζεὺς σωτὴρ καὶ νίκη. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἀκούσας, Ἀλλὰ δέχομαι τε, ἔφη, καὶ τοῦτο ἔστω. Ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ χώραν¹ ἀπῆλαυνε.

3. Καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἡ τέτταρα στάδια διειχέτην² τῷ φάλαγγῃ ἀπ' ἄλλήλων ἡνίκα ἐπαιάνιζόν τε οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἥρχοντο³ ἀντίοι ἵέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις. ἔνιοι δὲ ἥρξαντο δρόμῳ θεῖν. λέγουσι δέ τινες ὡς καὶ ἐβόων πάντες καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἐδούπησαν φόβον ποιοῦντες τοῖς ἵπποις. πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα ἐξικνεῖσθαι ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσι· καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον⁴ μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐβόων δὲ ἄλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν δρόμῳ⁵, ἀλλ' ἐν τάξει ἐπεσθαι· τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐφέροντο τὰ μὲν δι' αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων, τὰ δὲ καὶ⁶ διὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κενὰ ἡνιόχων.⁷ οἱ δὲ διύσταντο καὶ ἐν πάσῃ τῇ μάχῃ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν. Κῦρος δὲ ἥδεται καὶ ἥδη ὡς βασιλεὺς προσκυνεῖται ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν.



¹ χώραν, i.e. as commander-in-chief.

² Notice the force of διά here. Cf. *dis-iungo*, in Latin.

³ Not from ἐρχομαι.

⁵ 300.

⁴ Began to pursue.

⁶ Even.

⁷ 127, n.

οὐ μέντοι ἔξαγεται διώκειν, ἀλλὰ συνεσπειραμένην ἔχων τὴν τῶν σὺν ἑαυτῷ ἔξακοσίων ἵππεων τάξιν ἐπιμελεῖται ὅ τι ποιήσει βασιλεύς. πάντες γὰρ οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχοντες μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἥγοῦνται.¹ καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ τότε μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὅμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου κέρατος.

4. Ἐπεὶ δ' οὐδεὶς αὐτῷ ἐμάχετο ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου ἐπέκαμπτε βασιλεὺς ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν. ἔνθα δὴ Κύρος δείσας μὴ ὅπισθεν γενόμενος² κατακόψη τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν

ἔλαύνει ἀντίος.³ καὶ ἐμβαλὼν σὺν τοῖς ἔξακοσίοις νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως τεταγμένους καὶ εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἔξακισχιλίους, καὶ ἀποκτεῖναι λέγεται αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν. οἱ δὲ Κύρου ἔξακοσιοι οἴχονται διώκοντες πλὴν πάνυ δλίγων ἀμφ' αὐτόν. σὺν τούτοις δὲ ᾧν καθορᾷ βασιλέα

καὶ τὸ ἀμφ' ἐκεῖνον στῖφος· καὶ εὐθὺς οὐκ ἀνέχεται, ἀλλ' εἰπὼν, Τὸν ἄνδρα δρῶ, ἵετο ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ παίει κατὰ τὸ στέρνον καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος. παίοντα δὲ αὐτὸν⁴ ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὁφθαλμὸν βιαίως· καὶ ἐνταῦθα μαχόμενοι καὶ Κύρος αὐτὸς ἀπέθανε καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ'



¹ Pres. of a general truth.

² ἔλαύνει ἀντίος, rode to meet.

³ i.e. the king.

⁴ Cyrus.

αὐτῷ. Ἀρταπάτης δ' ὁ πιστότατος αὐτῷ τῶν σκηπτούχων λέγεται ἐπειδὴ πεπτωκότα¹ εἶδε Κῦρον καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου περιπεσέν² αὐτῷ.³ οὗτος γὰρ ἐτείμητο ὑπὸ Κύρου δι' εὔνοιάν τε καὶ πιστότητα.

485. THE PEACE OF ANTALCIDAS

[Hellenica V. i. 28–36]

5. Ἐκ δὲ τούτου Ἀνταλκίδας γενομέναις ταῖς πάσαις ναυσὶ⁴ πλείοσιν ἡ ὄγδοήκοντα ἐκράτει τῆς θαλάττης.⁵ ὥστε καὶ τὰς ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου ναῦς Ἀθήναζε μὲν ἐκώλυε καταπλεῖν, εἰς δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτῶν συμμάχους κατῆγεν. οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι, ὅρωντες μὲν πολλὰς⁶ τὰς πολεμίας ναῦς, φοβούμενοι δὲ μὴ ὡς πρότερον⁷ καταπολεμηθείησαν, συμμάχου Λακεδαιμονίοις βασιλέως γεγενημένου, πολιορκούμενοι δὲ ἐκ τῆς Αἰγαίης ὑπὸ τῶν ληστῶν, διὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἴσχυρῶς ἐπεθύμουν τῆς εἰρήνης.⁸ οἱ δὲ αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, φυλάττοντες τὰς πόλεις, αἷς μὲν ἐπίστευον, μὴ ἀπόλοιντο, αἵς δὲ ἡπίστουν, μὴ ἀποσταῖεν,⁹ πράγματα δὲ ἔχοντες καὶ παρέχοντες περὶ τὴν Κόρινθον, χαλεπῶς ἔφερον τῷ πολέμῳ.⁴ οἵ γε μὴν Ἀργεῖοι, εἰδότες¹⁰ φρουρὰν πεφασμένην ἐφ' ἑαυτούς, καὶ οὗτοι εἰς τὴν εἰρήνην πρόθυμοι ἦσαν.

¹ From πίπτω.

² From περι-πίπτω.

³ 238.

⁴ 300.

⁵ 187, c.

⁶ Predicate.

⁷ i.e. at Aegospotami, b.c. 404.

⁸ 187, b.

⁹ From ἀφ-ίστημι.

¹⁰ From οἶδα. When they knew that a levy had been.

6. "Ωστ'¹ ἐπεὶ παρήγγειλεν ὁ Τιρίβαζος παρεῖναι τὸν βουλομένους ὑπακοῦσαι ἦν βασιλεὺς εἰρήνην¹



καταπέμποι, ταχέως πάντες παρεγένοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, ἐπιδείξας ὁ Τιρίβαζος τὰ βασιλέως σημεῖα ἀνεγύγνωσκε τὰ γεγραμμένα. εἶχε² δὲ ὅδε.

'Αρταξέρξης βασιλεὺς νομίζει δίκαιον³

τὰς μὲν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις ἔαυτοῦ⁴ εἶναι καὶ τῶν νήσων Κλαζομενὰς καὶ Κύπρον, τὰς δὲ ἄλλας Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις καὶ μικρὰς καὶ μεγάλας αὐτονόμους εἶναι, πλὴν τριῶν· ταύτας δὲ ὥσπερ τὸ ἀρχαῖον εἶναι Ἀθηναίων.⁴ ὅπότεροι δὲ ταύτην τὴν εἰρήνην μὴ δέχονται, τούτοις ἐγὼ πολεμήσω⁵ μετὰ τῶν ταύτα⁶ βουλομένων καὶ πεζῆ καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν καὶ ναυσὶ⁷ καὶ χρήμασιν.

7. Ἀκούοντες οὖν ταῦτα οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων πρέσβεις ἀπήγγελλον ἐπὶ τὰς ἔαυτῶν ἔκαστοι πόλεις. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ἀπαντεῖς ὡμνυσαν ἐμπεδώσειν ταῦτα, οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἡξίουν ὑπὲρ πάντων Βοιωτῶν ὀμινύναι. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος οὐκ ἔφη⁸ δέξασθαι τὸν δῆρκον, ἐὰν μὴ ὀμινύωσιν, ὥσπερ τὰ βασιλέως γράμματα ἔλεγεν, αὐτονόμους εἶναι καὶ μικρὰν καὶ μεγάλην πόλιν. οἱ δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων πρέσβεις ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐκ ἐπεσταλμένα σφίσι ταῦτ' εἴη. "Ιτε νῦν, ἔφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, καὶ ἐρωτᾶτε·

¹ ἦν εἰρήνη, for τῇ εἰρήνῃ ἦν the antecedent being attracted into the relative clause. *The terms of the peace which.*

² How is ἔχω translated when followed by an adverb?

³ Sc. εἶναι.

⁴ Predicate genitive.

⁵ Notice the change in person.

⁶ Not ταῦτα.

⁷ 300.

⁸ οὐκ ἔφη, like Lat. *nego*, said that he did not, i.e. refused to.

ἐπαγγέλλετε δ' αὐτοῖς¹ καὶ ταῦτα, ὅτι εἰ μὴ ποιήσουσι ταῦτα, ἔκσπονδοι ἔσονται. — οἱ μὲν δὴ ὥχοντο. ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος διὰ τὴν πρὸς Θηβαίους ἔχθραν οὐκ ἔμελλεν, ἀλλὰ πείσας τοὺς ἐφόρους εὐθὺς ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν. πρὶν δὲ αὐτὸν ὄρμηθῆναι² ἐκ Τεγέας,³ παρῆσται οἱ Θηβαῖοι λέγοντες ὅτι ἀφιᾶσι τὰς πόλεις αὐτονόμους. καὶ οὕτω οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν οἴκαδε ἀπῆλθον, Θηβαῖοι δ' εἰς τὰς σπουδὰς εἰσελθεῖν ἡναγκάσθησαν, αὐτονόμους ἀφέντες⁴ τὰς Βοιωτίας πόλεις.

8. Οἱ δ' αὖ Κορίνθιοι οὐκ ἔξεπεμπον τὴν τῶν Ἀργείων φρουράν. ἀλλ' ὁ Ἀγησίλαος καὶ τούτοις προεῖπε, τοὺς μέν, εἰ μὴ ἐκπέμψοιεν⁵ τοὺς Ἀργείους, τοὺς δέ, εἰ μὴ ἀπίοιεν⁵ ἐκ τῆς Κορίνθου, ὅτι πόλεμον ἔξοισει⁵ πρὸς αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ δὲ φοβηθέντων ἀμφοτέρων ἔξηλθον οἱ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ αὐτὴ ἐφ' ἑαυτῆς⁶ ἡ τῶν Κορινθίων πόλις ἐγένετο, οἱ μὲν σφαγεῖς καὶ οἱ μεταίτοι τοῦ ἔργου αὐτοὶ γνόντες ἀπῆλθον ἐκ τῆς Κορίνθου· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι πολῖται ἀκούντες κατεδέχοντο τοὺς πρόσθεν φεύγοντας. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτ' ἐπράχθη καὶ ὡμωμόκεσταν⁷ αἱ πόλεις ἐμμενεῖν. ἐν τῇ εἰρήνῃ ἦν κατέπεμψε βασιλεύς, ἐκ τούτου διελύθη μὲν τὰ πεζικά, διελύθη δὲ καὶ τὰ ναυτικὰ στρατεύματα. Λακεδαιμονίοις μὲν δὴ καὶ Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τοῖς συμμά-

¹ αὐτοῖς, i.e. the authorities at home.

² πρὶν ὄρμηθῆναι, 452.

³ On the northern border of Laconia.

⁴ 2d. aor. partic. of ἀφ-ίημι.

⁵ A vivid future condition in indirect discourse.

⁶ αὐτὴ ἐφ' ἑαυτῆς, independent, herself upon herself.

⁷ From δμνῦμι.

χοις οὗτω μετὰ τὸν ὕστερον πόλεμον τῆς καθαιρέσεως¹
τῶν Ἀθήνησι τειχῶν αὕτη πρώτη εἰρήνη ἐγένετο.

9. Ἐν δὲ τῷ πολέμῳ μᾶλλον ἀντιρρόπως τοῖς ἐναντίοις² πράττοντες οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πολὺ ἐπικυδέστεροι ἐγένοντο ἐκ³ τῆς Ἀνταλκίδου εἰρήνης καλουμένης. προστάται γὰρ γενόμενοι τῆς ὑπὸ βασιλέως καταπεμφθείσης εἰρήνης καὶ τὴν αὐτονομίαν ταῖς πόλεσι πράττοντες, προσέλαβον μὲν σύμμαχον Κόρινθον, αὐτονόμους δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν Θηβαίων τὰς Βοιωτίδας πόλεις ἐποίησαν, οὗπερ⁴ πάλαι ἐπεθύμουν, ἔπαυσαν δὲ καὶ Ἀργείους Κόρινθον σφετεριζομένους,⁵ φρουρὰν φήναντες ἐπ’ αὐτούς, εἰ μὴ ἔξιοιεν ἐκ Κορίνθου.

486.

GOBRYAS BEFORE CYRUS

[Cyropaedia IV. vi. 1-10]

10. Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ Γωβρύας παρῆν Ἀσσύριος πρεσβύτης ἀνὴρ ἐφ' ἵππου σὺν ἵππικῇ θεραπείᾳ. εἶχον δὲ πάντες τὰ ἐφ' ἵππων⁶ ὅπλα. Καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ⁷ τὰ ὅπλα παραλαμβάνειν⁷ τεταγμένοι ἐκέλευν παραδιδόναι τὰ ξυστά, ὅπως κατακαίοιεν ὥσπερ τἄλλα.⁸ ὁ δὲ Γωβρύας εἶπεν ὅτι Κῦρον πρῶτον βούλοιτο ἰδεῖν· καὶ οἱ ὑπηρέται τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἵππέας αὐτοῦ κατέλιπον, τὸν δὲ Γωβρύαν ἄγουσι πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον. ὁ δὲ ὡς εἶδε

¹ gen. after ὕστερον (225).

² dat. after ἀντιρρόπως (236).

³ ἐκ, as a result of.

⁴ 187, b.

⁵ From σφέτερος (σφεῖς), one's own.

⁶ ἐφ' ἵππων = ἵππικά.

⁷ ἐπὶ τῷ . . . λαμβάνειν (263).

⁸ By erasis for τὰ ἄλλα.

τὸν Κῦρον, ἔλεξεν· ⁵Ω δέσποτα, ἐγώ εἰμι τὸ μὲν γένος ¹
 Ἀσσύριος· ἔχω δὲ καὶ τεῖχος ἴσχυρὸν καὶ χώρας ²
 ἐπάρχω πολλῆς· καὶ ἵππον ἔχω δ'
 εἰς χιλίαν τριακοσίαν, ἦν τῷ τῶν
 Ἀσσυρίων βασιλεῦ ³ παρειχόμην καὶ
 φίλος ἦν ἐκείνῳ ὡς μάλιστα· ἐπεὶ
 δὲ ἐκεῖνος μὲν τέθυηκεν ὑφ' ὑμῶν ⁴
 ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς ὅν, ὁ δὲ παῖς ἐκείνου
 τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔχει ἔχθιστος ὅν μοι,
 ἦκω πρὸς σὲ καὶ ἱκέτης προσπίπτω
 καὶ δίδωμι σοι ἐμαυτὸν δοῦλον ⁶ καὶ
 σύμμαχον, σὲ δὲ τιμωρὸν αἴτοῦμαι
 ἐμοὶ γενέσθαι· καὶ παῖδα οὕτως ὡς δυνατόν σε
 ποιοῦμαι· ἄπαις δέ εἰμι ἀρρένων παίδων.⁷



11. ⁸Ος γὰρ ⁸ ἦν μοι μόνος καὶ καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθός, ὁ δέσποτα, καὶ ἐμὲ φιλῶν καὶ τιμῶν ὥσπερ ἀν εὐδαίμονα πατέρα παῖς τιμῶν τιθείη,⁹ τοῦτον ὁ νῦν βασιλεὺς οὗτος καλέσαντος τοῦ τότε βασιλέως, πατρὸς δὲ τοῦ νῦν,¹⁰ ὡς δώσοντος ¹¹ τὴν θυγατέρα τῷ ἐμῷ παιδὶ, ἐγὼ μὲν ἀπεπεμψάμην μέγα φρονῶν ὅτι δῆθεν τῆς βασιλέως θυγατρὸς διφοίμην τὸν ἐμὸν οἰὸν γαμέτην, ὁ δὲ νῦν βασιλεὺς ¹² εἰς θήραν αὐτὸν παρακαλέσας, καὶ ἀνεὶς ¹³ αὐτῷ θηρᾶν ἀνὰ

¹ Acc.

² Gen. 187, c.

³ Indirect object of παρ-ειχόμην.

⁴ at your hands.

⁵ 236.

⁶ In apposition with ἐμαυτόν.

⁷ ἄπαις . . . παῖδων, childless of male offspring, i.e. I have no sons.

⁸ ὡς γάρ, for he.

⁹ Potential, could make. τιμῶν denotes the means, 271, b.

¹⁰ τοῦ νῦν, the present king.

¹¹ 271, δ.

¹² βασιλεύς repeats βασιλεύς four lines above.

¹³ From ἀν-τῆμι.

κράτος, ὡς πολὺ κρείττων αὐτοῦ ἵππεὺς ἥγούμενος εἶναι, ὁ μὲν ὡς φίλῳ συνεθήρα, φανείσης δ' ἄρκτου¹ διώκοντες ἀμφότεροι, ὁ μὲν νῦν ἄρχων οὗτος ἀκοντίσας ἥμαρτεν, ὡς μήποτ' ὥφελεν,² ὁ δ' ἐμὸς παῖς βαλών, οὐδὲν δέον,³ καταβάλλει τὴν ἄρκτον. καὶ τότε μὲν δὴ ἀνιαθεὶς ἄρ' οὗτος κατέσχεν ὑπὸ σκότου τὸν φθόνον.⁴ ὡς δὲ πάλιν λέοντος παρατυχόντος ὁ μὲν αὖ ἥμαρτεν, οὐδὲν θαυμαστὸν οἶμαι παθών, ὁ δ' αὖ ἐμός παῖς αὐθις τυχῶν⁵ κατειργάσατό τε τὸν λέοντα καὶ εἶπεν, "Αρα βέβληκα δὶς ἐφεξῆς καὶ καταβέβληκα θῆρα ἐκατεράκις, ἐν τούτῳ δὲ οὐκέτι κατίσχει ὁ ἀνόσιος τὸν φθόνον, ἀλλ' αἰχμὴν παρά τινος τῶν ἐπομένων ἀρπάσας, παίσας εἰς τὰ στέρνα τὸν μόνον μοι καὶ φίλον παῖδα ἀφείλετο⁶ τὴν ψυχῆν.

12. Κάγὼ μὲν ὁ τάλας νεκρὸν ἀντὶ νυμφίου ἐκομισάμην καὶ ἔθαψα τηλικοῦτος⁷ ὧν ἄρτι γενειάσκοντα τὸν ἄριστον παῖδα τὸν ἀγαπητόν· ὁ δὲ κατακανὼν ὥσπερ ἔχθρὸν ἀπολέσας οὔτε μεταμελόμενος πώποτε φανερὸς ἐγένετο οὔτε ἀντὶ τοῦ κακοῦ ἔργου τιμῆς τινος ἡξίωσε⁸ τὸν κατὰ γῆς.⁹ ὅ γε μὴν πατὴρ αὐτοῦ καὶ συνώκτισέ με καὶ δῆλος ἦν¹⁰ συναχθόμενός μου τῇ

¹ 273.

² Sc. ἀμαρτεῖν, *would that he had never missed his aim.*

³ *it being in no respect* (102) *necessary* (459), i.e. *when he should not.*

⁴ *κατ-έσχεν . . . φθόνον, kept his grudge concealed.*

⁵ *as it happened, "as luck would have it."*

⁶ 2d aor. mid. of ἀφ-αιρέω.

⁷ *old as I am, at my age.*

⁸ Translate literally, *deemed worthy.*

⁹ *him who is underground.*

¹⁰ *δῆλος ἦν, was evidently, etc.; cf. 469.*

ξυμφορᾶ. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν, εἰ μὲν ἔζη ἐκεῖνος, οὐκ ἂν ποτε ἥλθον πρὸς σὲ ἐπὶ τῷ ἐκείνου κακῷ· πολλὰ γὰρ φιλικὰ ἔπαθον ὑπ’ ἐκείνου¹ καὶ ὑπηρέτησα ἐκείνῳ· ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὸν τοῦ ἐμοῦ παιδὸς φονέα ἡ ἀρχὴ περιήκει, οὐκ ἂν ποτε τούτῳ ἐγὼ δυναίμην εὔνους γενέσθαι, οὐδὲ οὗτος εὖ οἶδ’ ὅτι φίλον ἂν ποτ’ ἐμὲ ἡγήσαιτο.² οἶδε γὰρ ὡς³ ἐγὼ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔχω καὶ ὡς⁴ πρόσθεν φαιδρῶς βιοτεύων νῦν διάκειμαι, ἔρημος ὧν καὶ διὰ πένθους⁵ τὸ γῆρας διάγων.

13. Εἰ οὖν σύ με δέχῃ καὶ ἐλπίδα τιὰ λάβοιμι τῷ φίλῳ παιδὶ τιμωρίας⁶ ἂν τινος μετὰ σοῦ τυχεῖν καὶ ἀνηβῆσαι ἀν⁷ πάλιν δοκῶ μοι καὶ οὕτε ζῶν ἀν ἔτι αἰσχυνούμην οὕτε ἀποθνήσκων ἀνιώμενος ἀν τελευτᾶν δοκῶ.—ό μὲν οὕτως εἶπε. Κῦρος δ’ ἀπεκρίνατο· Ἄλλ’ ἦνπερ, ὡ Γωβρύα, καὶ φρονῶν φαίνη ὄσταπερ λέγεις πρὸς ἡμᾶς, δέχομαι τε ἵκέτην σε καὶ τιμωρήσειν σοι τοῦ παιδὸς⁸ σὺν θεοῖς ὑπισχνοῦμαι. λέξον δέ μοι, ἔφη, ἔάν σοι ταῦτα ποιῶμεν καὶ τὰ τείχη ἐῶμεν ἔχειν σε καὶ τὴν χώραν καὶ τὴν δύναμιν ἦνπερ πρόσθεν εἶχες, σὺ ἡμῖν⁹ τί¹⁰ ἀντὶ τούτων ὑπηρετήσεις;

14. Ὁ δὲ εἶπε· Τὰ μὲν τείχη, ὅταν ἐλθῃς, οἶκόν σοι παρέξω· δασμὸν δὲ τῆς χώρας ὄνπερ ἔφερον ἐκείνῳ

¹ ἔπαθον ὑπ’ ἐκείνου, received at his hands.

² νομίζοι.

³ ὡς, how, w. ἔχω.

⁴ and in what a state I am now, who formerly.

⁵ διὰ πένθους = ἐν πένθει.

⁶ 187, a.

⁷ With ἀνηβῆσαι, I think that I should.

⁸ Gen. of cause, avenge you on account of your son.

⁹ Dat. after ὑπηρετήσεις.

¹⁰ Cf. 102.

σοὶ ἀποίσω· καὶ ὅποι ἀν στρατεύσῃ, συστρατεύσομαι τὴν ἐκ τῆς χώρας δύναμιν ἔχων. ἔστι δέ μοι, ἔφη, καὶ θυγάτηρ πάρθενος ἀγαπητὴ γάμου¹ ἥδη ὥραία, ἦν ἐγὼ πρόσθεν μὲν ὥμην τῷ νῦν βασιλεύοντι γυναικα² τρέφειν· νῦν δὲ αὐτή τέ μοι ἡ θυγάτηρ πολλὰ γοωμένη³ ἵκετευσε μὴ δοῦναι αὐτὴν τῷ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φονεῖ, ἐγώ τε ὠσαύτως γιγνώσκω. νῦν δέ σοι δίδωμι βουλεύσασθαι καὶ περὶ ταύτης οὗτως ὕσπερ ἀν καὶ ἐγὼ βουλεύων περὶ σοῦ φαίνωμαι.— οὕτω δὴ ὁ Κῦρος εἶπεν, Ἐὰν ταῦτα, ἔφη, ἀληθεύσῃς, ἐγὼ δίδωμι σοι τὴν ἡμὴν καὶ λαμβάνω τὴν σὴν δεξιάν· θεοὶ δὲ ἡμῶν μάρτυρες ἔστων.— ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπράχθη, ἀπιέναι τε κελεύει τὸν Γωβρύαν ἔχοντα τὰ ὄπλα καὶ ἐπήρετο πόση τις ὁδὸς ὡς αὐτὸν⁴ εἴη. ὁ δ' ἔλεγεν, Ἡν αὔριον ἵης πρωί, τῇ ἑτέρᾳ⁵ ἀν αὐλίζοιο παρ' ἡμῶν.— οὕτω δὴ οὗτος μὲν ὠχετο ἥγεμόνα καταλιπών.

487.

THE CHOICE OF HERACLES

[Memorabilia II. i. 21-34]

15. Πρόδικος δὲ ὁ σοφός φησιν Ἡρακλέα, ἐπεὶ ἐκ παιδῶν⁶ εἰς ἥβην ὡρμάτο, ἐν ᾧ οἱ νέοι ἥδη αὐτοκράτορες γιγνόμενοι δηλοῦσιν εἴτε τὴν δι' ἀρετῆς ὁδὸν τρέψονται ἐπὶ τὸν βίον, εἴτε τὴν διὰ κακίας, ἔξελθόντα⁷ εἰς ἡσυχίαν

¹ Gen. dependent on ὥρα, *of suitable age for*.² In apposition with ἦν.³ πολλὰ γοωμένη, *with many tears*.⁴ ὡς αὐτὸν, *to him*, i.e. *to his castle*. ⁵ Sc. ἡμέρᾳ. ⁶ boyhood.⁷ Agrees with Ἡρακλέα. Notice that the entire paragraph is indirect discourse after φησιν.

καθῆσθαι, ἀποροῦντα ὅποτέραν τῶν ὁδῶν τράπηται· καὶ φανῆναι αὐτῷ δύο γυναικας προϊέναι μεγάλας, τὴν μὲν ἔτέραν¹ εὐπρεπῆ τε ἵδεῖν² καὶ ἐλευθέριον, φύσει κεκοσμημένην τὸ μὲν σῶμα καθαρότητι,³ τὰ δὲ ὅμματα αἰδοῦ,⁴ τὸ δὲ σχῆμα σωφροσύνη, ἐσθῆτι δὲ λευκῇ· τὴν δ' ἔτέραν¹ τεθραμμένην⁴ μὲν εἰς πολυσαρκίαν τε καὶ ἀπαλότητα, κεκαλλωπισμένην δὲ τὸ μὲν χρῶμα,⁵ ὥστε⁶ λευκοτέραν τε καὶ ἐρυθροτέραν τοῦ ὄντος⁷ δοκεῖν⁶ φαίνεσθαι, τὸ δὲ σχῆμα, ὥστε δοκεῖν ὀρθοτέραν τῆς φύσεως εἶναι, τὰ δὲ ὅμματα ἔχειν ἀναπεπταμένα, ἐσθῆτα δέ, ἐξ ἡς ἀν μάλιστα ὥρα διαλάμποι,⁸ κατασκοπεῖσθαι δὲ θαμὰ ἑαυτήν, ἐπισκοπεῖν δὲ καί, εἴ⁹ τις ἄλλος αὐτὴν θεᾶται, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτῆς σκιὰν ἀποβλέπειν.

16. ‘Ως δ’ ἐγένοντο πλησιαύτερον τοῦ Ἡρακλέους,¹⁰ τὴν μὲν πρόσθεν (ἔφη ὁ Πρόδικος) ῥηθεῖσαν ἴέναι τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον,¹¹ τὴν δ' ἔτέραν φθάσαι βουλομένην προσδραμένη¹² τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ¹³ καὶ εἰπεῖν· ‘Ορῶ σε, ὁ Ἡράκλεις, ἀποροῦντα¹⁴ ποίαν ὁδὸν¹⁵ ἐπὶ τὸν βίον τράπη· ἐὰν μὲν ἐμὲ φίλην ποιησάμενος, ἐπὶ τὴν



¹ the one . . . the other.

² comely to look upon, i.e. in appearance. Cf. 261, δ.

³ 300.

⁴ From *τρέφω*.

⁵ 102.

⁶ ὥστε δοκεῖν, 442.

⁷ 225.

⁸ Potential.

⁹ To see if.

¹⁰ An exception to 236.

¹¹ Adverbial, at the same pace.

¹² After ἔφη. ¹³ 238.

¹⁴ 468.

¹⁵ Cognate accusative.

ἡδίστην τε καὶ ράστην ὁδὸν ἄξω σε, καὶ τῶν μὲν τερπνῶν οὐδενὸς¹ ἀγευστος ἔσει, τῶν δὲ χαλεπῶν ἀπειρος διαβιώσει. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ οὐ πολέμων² οὐδὲ πραγμάτων φροντιεῖς, ἀλλὰ σκοπούμενος³ διέσει, τί ἀν κεχαρισμένον ἡ σιτίον ἡ ποτὸν εῦροις, ἡ τί ἀν ἴδων ἡ τί ἀκούσας τερφθείης, ἡ τίνων⁴ ἀν ὁσφραινόμενος ἡ ἀπόμενος ἡσθείης καὶ πῶς ἀν μαλακώτατα καθεύδοις, καὶ πῶς ἀν ἀπονώτατα τούτων⁵ πάντων τυγχάνοις. ἐὰν δέ ποτε γένηται τις ὑποψία σπάνεως⁶ ἀφ' ὃν ἔσται ταῦτα, οὐ φόβος, μή σε ἀγάγω ἐπὶ τὸ⁷ πονοῦντα καὶ ταλαιπωροῦντα τῷ σώματι καὶ τῇ ψυχῇ ταῦτα πορίζεσθαι· ἀλλ' οἵ⁸ ἀν οἱ ἄλλοι ἐργάζωνται τούτοις σὺ χρήσει, οὐδενὸς⁹ ἀπεχόμενος, ὅθεν ἀν δυνατὸν ἥ τι κερδᾶναι· πανταχόθεν γὰρ ὠφελεῖσθαι τοῖς ἐμοὶ συνοῦσιν ἔξουσίαν ἔγωγε παρέχω.

17. Καὶ ὁ Ἡρακλῆς ἀκούσας ταῦτα· Ὡ γύναι,¹⁰ ἔφη, ὄνομα δέ σοι τί ἔστιν; ἡ δέ· Οἱ μὲν ἐμοὶ φίλοι, ἔφη, καλοῦσί με Εὐδαιμονίαν,¹¹ οἱ δὲ μισοῦντές με ὑπόκοριζόμενοι ὄνομάζουσί με Κακίαν.¹¹ καὶ ἐν τούτῳ ἡ ἔτέρα γυνὴ προσελθούσα εἶπε· Καὶ ἔγὼ ἦκω πρὸς

¹ Obj. gen. after ἀγευστος, connected with γεύομαι, which takes the genitive 187, b. So ἀπειρος.

² Gen. of cause.

³ Expresses manner, but ἴδων, ἀκούσας, etc., means.

⁴ 187, b.

⁵ 187, a.

⁶ Objective gen.

⁷ τὸ belongs to πορίζεσθαι. πονοῦντα and ταλαιπωροῦντα agree with the omitted subject of πορίζεσθαι, and express means.

⁸ Object of ἐργάζωνται, attracted into the case of its antecedent, τούτοις, which is dat. after χρήσει. Cf. utor in Latin.

⁹ 141.

¹⁰ voc. of γυνή, lady, madam; cf. 367.

¹¹ 255.

σέ, ὁ Ἡράκλεις, εἰδυῖα¹ τοὺς γεννήσαντάς σε,² καὶ τὴν φύσιν τὴν σὴν ἐν τῇ παιδείᾳ καταμαθοῦσα· ἔξ ὧν ἐλπίζω, εἰ τὴν πρὸς ἐμὲ ὄδὸν τράποιο, σφόδρ’ ἂν σε τῶν καλῶν καὶ σεμνῶν ἐργάτην ἀγαθὸν γενέσθαι, καὶ ἐμὲ³ ἔτι πολὺ ἐντιμοτέραν καὶ ἐπ’ ἀγαθοῖς διαπρεπεστέραν φανῆναι.⁴ οὐκ ἔξαπατήσω δέ σε προοιμίοις ἡδονῆς, ἀλλ’, ἥπερ οἱ θεοὶ διέθεσαν, τὰ ὅντα διηγήσομαι μετ’ ἀληθείας. τῶν γὰρ ὅντων⁵ ἀγαθῶν καὶ καλῶν οὐδὲν ἄνευ πόνου καὶ ἐπιμελείας θεοὶ διδόσασιν ἀνθρώποις.

18. ἀλλ’ εἴτε τοὺς θεοὺς ἕλεως εἶναι σοι βούλει, θεραπευτέον⁶ τοὺς θεούς· εἴτε ὑπὸ φίλων ἐθέλεις ἀγαπᾶσθαι, τοὺς φίλους εὑεργετητέον· εἴτε ὑπό τινος πόλεως ἐπιθυμεῖς τιμᾶσθαι, τὴν πόλιν ὠφελητέον· εἴτε ὑπὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος πάσης ἀξιοῖς⁷ ἐπ’ ἀρετῆθαυμάζεσθαι, τὴν Ἑλλάδα πειρατέον εὖ ποιεῦν· εἴτε γῆν βούλει σοι καρποὺς ἀφθόνους φέρειν, τὴν γῆν θεραπευτέον· εἴτε ἀπὸ βοσκημάτων οἷει δεῖν πλούτιζεσθαι, τῶν βοσκημάτων⁸ ἐπιμελητέον· εἴτε διὰ πολέμου ὄρμᾶς αὔξεσθαι, καὶ βούλει δύνασθαι τούς τε φίλους ἐλευθεροῦν καὶ τοὺς ἔχθροὺς χειροῦσθαι, τὰς πολεμικὰς τέχνας αὐτάς τε παρὰ τῶν ἐπισταμένων μαθητέον, καὶ ὅπως αὐταῖς δεῖ χρῆσθαι ἀσκητέον· εἰ δὲ καὶ τῷ σώματι⁹ βούλει

¹ Partic. of οἶδα.

² τοὺς γεννήσαντάς σε, your parents.

³ Expressed for contrast. Cf. 310, end.

⁴ 2d aor. pass. of φαίνω, w. force of mid., appear.

⁵ the things which are, partitive gen. w. οὐδέν.

⁶ 427.

⁷ expect, desire.

⁸ 187, b.

⁹ Dative of respect, a form of the dative of manner (300).

δυνατὸς εἶναι, τῇ γνώμῃ¹ ὑπηρετεῖν ἐθιστέον τὸ σῶμα καὶ γυμναστέον σὺν πόνοις καὶ ἴδρωτι.

19. Καὶ ἡ Κακία ὑπολαβοῦσα εἶπεν, ὡς φησι Πρόδικος· Ἐννοεῖς, ὁ Ἡράκλεις, ὡς χαλεπὴν καὶ μακρὰν ὄδὸν ἐπὶ τὰς εὐφροσύνας ἡ γυνή σοι αὗτη διηγεῖται; ἐγὼ δὲ ῥᾳδίαν καὶ βραχεῖαν ὄδὸν ἐπὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἄξω σε. Καὶ ἡ Ἀρετὴ εἶπεν· Ω τλῆμον, τί δὲ σὺ ἀγαθὸν ἔχεις; ἢ τί ἡδὺ οἰσθα, μηδὲν τούτων ἔνεκα πράττειν ἐθέλουσα; ἢτις οὐδὲ τὴν τῶν ἡδέων ἐπιθυμίαν ἀναμένεις, ἀλλά, πρὶν ἐπιθυμῆσαι, πάντων² ἐμπίπλασαι, πρὶν μὲν πεινῆν³ ἐσθίουσα, πρὶν δὲ διψῆν πίνουσα, ἵνα μὲν ἡδέως φάγης, ὁψοποιοὺς μηχανωμένη, ἵνα δὲ ἡδέως πώνης, οἴνους τέ πολυτελεῖς παρασκευάζει, καὶ τοῦ θέρους⁴ χιόνα περιθέουσα ζητεῖς· ἵνα δὲ καθυπνώσῃς ἡδέως, οὐ μόνον τὰς στρωμνὰς μαλακάς, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς κλίνας καὶ τὰ ὑπόβαθρα ταῖς κλίναις παρασκευάζει· οὐ γὰρ διὰ τὸ πονεῖν, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ μηδὲν ἔχειν ὅ τι ποιῆσ⁵, ὑπνου ἐπιθυμεῖς.

20. ἀθάνατος δὲ οὖσα⁶ ἐκ θεῶν μὲν ἀπέρριψαι, ὑπὸ δὲ ἀνθρώπων ἀγαθῶν ἀτιμάζει. τοῦ δὲ πάντων ἡδέστου ἀκούσματος,⁷ ἐπαίνου ἑαυτῆς, ἀνήκοος εἰ, καὶ τοῦ πάντων ἡδίστου θεάματος ἀθέατος· οὐδὲν γὰρ πώποτε

¹ P. 175, n. 9.

² P. 127, n. 3.

³ πεινᾶω contracts αε into η, so also διψάω and ξάω.

⁴ 293.

⁵ μηδὲν . . . δ τι ποιῆσ, nothing to do, obj. of ἔχειν.

⁶ Concessive, though, etc.

⁷ Gen. after ἀνήκοος, as in § 16, as if a verb were used: *the sweetest sound of all you have never heard*, 187, b.

σεαυτῆς¹ ἔργον καλὸν τεθέασαι. τίς δ' ἀν σοι λεγούση τι πιστεύσειε;² τίς δ' ἀν δεομένη τιὸς³ ἐπαρκέσειεν; ή τίς ἀν εὖ φρονῶν τοῦ σοῦ θιάσου⁴ τολμήσειεν εἶναι; οἱ νέοι μὲν ὅντες τοῖς σώμασιν⁵ ἀδύνατοί εἰσι, πρεσβύτεροι δὲ γενόμενοι ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἀνόητοι, ἀπόνως μὲν λιπαροὶ διὰ νεότητος τρεφόμενοι, ἐπιπόνως δὲ αὐχμηροὶ⁶ διὰ γήρας περῶντες, τοῖς μὲν πεπραγμένοις αἰσχυνόμενοι, τοῖς δὲ πραττομένοις βαρυνόμενοι, τὰ μὲν ἥδεα ἐν τῇ νεότητι διαδραμόντες, τὰ δὲ χαλεπὰ εἰς τὸ γῆρας ἀποθέμενοι.

21. ἐγὼ δὲ σύνειμι μὲν θεοῖς,⁷ σύνειμι δὲ ἀνθρώποις τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς· ἔργον δὲ καλὸν οὔτε θεῖον οὔτε ἀνθρώπινον χωρὶς ἐμοῦ γίγνεται. τιμῶμαι δὲ μάλιστα πάντων καὶ παρὰ θεοῖς καὶ παρὰ ἀνθρώποις, οἷς προσήκει, ἀγαπητὴ μὲν συνεργὸς τεχνίταις, πιστὴ δὲ φύλαξ οἴκων δεσπόταις, εὐμενὴς δὲ παραστάτις οἰκέταις, ἀγαθὴ δὲ συλλήπτρια τῶν ἐν εἰρήνῃ πόνων, βεβαία δὲ τῶν ἐν πολέμῳ σύμμαχος ἔργων, ἀρίστη δὲ φιλίας κοινωνός. ἔστι δὲ τοῖς μὲν ἐμοῖς φίλοις ἥδεῖα μὲν καὶ ἀπράγμων σίτων⁸ καὶ ποτῶν ἀπόλαυσις. ἀνέχονται γὰρ ἔως ἀν ἐπιθυμήσωσιν⁹ αὐτῶν. ὑπνος δ' αὐτοῖς πάρεστιν ἥδίων η̄ τοῖς ἀμόχθοις, καὶ οὔτε ἀπολείποντες αὐτὸν ἄχθονται, οὔτε διὰ τοῦτον μεθιᾶσι τὰ δέοντα

¹ Subjective gen., 132.

² Potential. In what word is the protasis implied?

³ P. 127, n. 3.

⁴ Pred. gen.

⁵ See p. 179, n. 9.

⁶ Pred. adj. after περῶντες.

⁷ 236.

⁸ 132.

⁹ 434.

πράττειν. καὶ οἱ μὲν νέοι τοῖς τῶν πρεσβυτέρων ἐπαίνουις¹ χαίρουσιν, οἱ δὲ γεραίτεροι ταῖς τῶν νέων τιμαῖς ἀγάλλονται· καὶ ἡδέως μὲν τῶν παλαιῶν πράξεων² μέμινηνται, εὖ δὲ τὰς παρούσας ἥδονται πράττοντες, δι’ ἔμε φίλοι μὲν θεοῦ ὅντες, ἀγαπητοὶ δὲ φίλοις, τίμιοι δὲ πατρίσιν· ὅταν δ’ ἐλθῃ τὸ πεπρωμένον τέλος, οὐ μετὰ λήθης ἄτιμοι κεῖνται, ἀλλὰ μετὰ μνήμης τὸν ἀεὶ χρόνον ὑμνούμενοι θάλλοντες. τοιαῦτά³ σοι, ὁ παῖ τοκέων ἀγαθῶν, Ἡράκλεις, ἔξεστι διαπονησαμένῳ τὴν μακαριστοτάτην εὐδαιμονίαν κεκτῆσθαι.

¹ 300.² 187, b.³ Obj. of διαπονησαμένῳ.

APPENDIX

488.

RULES OF EUPHONY

1. Before **M**, **π**, **β**, or **φ** becomes **μ**; **κ** or **χ** becomes **γ**, as **τρίβω**, **τέτριμμαι**; **ἄρχω**, **ἡργμαί**; **τ**, **δ**, or **θ** often becomes **σ**, as **πείθω**, **πέπεισμαι**; **ἀρπάζω**, **ἡρπασμαί**.
2. Before **T**, **Δ**, or **Θ**, **π**, **β**, **φ**, **κ**, **γ**, or **χ** is made coördinate (9); **τ**, **δ**, or **θ** becomes **σ**; as **πείθω**, **ἐπείσθην**; **ἄγω**, **ἥκται**.
3. With **Σ**, **π**, **β**, or **φ** becomes **ψ**; **κ**, **γ**, or **χ** becomes **ξ**; **τ**, **δ**, or **θ** is dropped; as **πέμπω**, **πέμψω**; **ἔχω**, **ἔξω**. The combinations **ντ**, **νδ**, **νθ**, occurring before **σ** are dropped, and the preceding vowel is lengthened; as **λύουστα** for **λύοντσα**.
4. When the stem of a verb ends in a consonant, the endings (-θον, -θην) -θε, θαι, etc., are used instead of (-σθον, -σθην) -σθε, -σθαι, etc. (109).
5. With consonant stems the periphrastic form of the third personal plural is used; as **ἥγμένοι εἰσί**, **ἥγμένοι ἥσαν** (for **ἥγνται**, **ἥγντο**, which would be hard to pronounce).
6. **N** before **π**, **β**, or **φ** becomes **μ**; before **κ**, **γ**, or **χ** it becomes **γ** nasal; before **τ**, **δ**, **θ** it is unchanged; before another liquid it is changed to that liquid; before **σ** it is

generally dropped and the preceding vowel is lengthened, **α** to **ā**, **ε** to **ει**, **ο** to **ου**; as **συμπέμπω** for **συνπέμπω**, **συγκαλέω** for **συνκαλέω**, but **συντάττω**; **συλλέγω** for **συνλέγω**, **λύουσι** for **λύονσι**.

7. A rough mute is never doubled. Initial **ρ** is doubled when a vowel precedes it in forming a compound word, and also after the syllabic augment; **ρίπτω**, **ἔρριπτον**.

When a smooth mute comes before a rough vowel it is itself made rough; as **καθίστημι** for **κατ(α)ίστημι**.

In reduplications an initial rough mute is made smooth; as **τέθυκα**.

TABLES OF DECLENSION AND CONJUGATION

NOUNS

489.

O-Decension

SINGULAR

N.	λόγος	δοῦλος	ἄνθρωπος	στρατηγός	δῶρον
G.	λόγου	δούλου	ἀνθρώπου	στρατηγοῦ	δώρου
D.	λόγῳ	δούλῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	στρατηγῷ	δώρῳ
A.	λόγον	δούλον	ἄνθρωπον	στρατηγόν	δῶρον
V.	λόγε	δοῦλε	ἄνθρωπε	στρατηγέ	δῶρον

*DUAL

(N.A.V.) (λόγω)	(δούλω)	(ἀνθρώπω)	(στρατηγώ)	(δώρω)
(G.D.) (λόγοιν)	(δούλοιν)	(ἀνθρώποιν)	(στρατηγοῖν)	(δώροιν)

PLURAL

N.V.	λόγοι	δοῦλοι	ἄνθρωποι	στρατηγοί	δῶρα
G.	λόγων	δούλων	ἀνθρώπων	στρατηγῶν	δώρων
D.	λόγοις	δούλοις	ἀνθρώποις	στρατηγοῖς	δώροις
A.	λόγοις	δούλοις	ἄνθρωποις	στρατηγοῖς	δῶρα

490.

A-Decension, Feminine

SINGULAR

N. V.	χώρā	Μούσα	σκηνή	γέφυρα
G.	χώρās	Μούσης	σκηνῆς	γεφύρās
D.	χώρā	Μούσῃ	σκηνῇ	γεφύρā
A.	χώρān	Μούσαν	σκηνήν	γεφύραn

*DUAL

(N. A. V.)	(χώρā)	(Μούσā)	(σκηνά)	(γεφύρā)
(G. D.)	(χώραιν)	(Μούσαιν)	(σκηναῖν)	(γεφύραιν)

PLURAL

N. V.	χώραι	Μούσαι	σκηναί	γέφυραι
G.	χωρῶν	Μουσῶν	σκηνῶν	γεφύρων
D.	χώραις	Μούσαις	σκηναῖς	γεφύραις
A.	χώρās	Μούσās	σκηνάs	γεφύρās

491.

A-Decension, Masculine

SINGULAR

N.	νεᾶντας	πολίτης	πελταστής	σατράπης
G.	νεᾶντου	πολίτου	πελταστοῦ	σατράπου
D.	νεᾶντι	πολίτῃ	πελταστῇ	σατράπῃ
A.	νεᾶνταν	πολίτην	πελταστήν	σατράπην
V.	νεᾶντα	πολίτα	πελταστά	σατράπη

*DUAL

(N. A. V.)	(νεᾶντα)	(πολίτα)	(πελταστά)	(σατράπā)
(G. D.)	(νεᾶνταιν)	(πολίταιν)	(πελτασταῖn)	(σατράπαιn)

PLURAL

N. V.	νεᾶνται	πολίται	πελτασταί	σατράπαι
G.	νεᾶντων	πολίτων	πελταστῶν	σατραπῶν
D.	νεᾶνταις	πολίταις	πελτασταῖς	σατράπαις
A.	νεᾶντas	πολίτas	πελταστaS	σατράπaS

492. Consonant Declension — Palatals and Labials

SINGULAR

N.	φύλαξ	διώρυξ	φλέψ	κήρυξ
G.	φύλακος	διώρυχος	φλεβός	κήρυκος
D.	φύλακι	διώρυχι	φλεβί	κήρυκι
A.	φύλακα	διώρυχα	φλέβα	κήρυκα
V.	φύλαξ	διώρυξ	φλέψ	κήρυξ

*DUAL

(N. A. V.)	(φύλακε)	(διώρυχε)	(φλέβε)	(κήρυκε)
(G. D.)	(φυλάκοιν)	(διωρύχοιν)	(φλεβοῖν)	(κηρύκοιν)

PLURAL

N. V.	φύλακες	διώρυχες	φλέβες	κήρυκες
G.	φυλάκων	διωρύχων	φλεβῶν	κηρύκων
D.	φύλαξι	διώρυχι	φλεψὶ	κήρυξι
A.	φύλακας	διώρυχας	φλέβας	κήρυκας

493.

Linguals

SINGULAR

N.	νύξ	ὄρνης	ἔλπις	λέων	σῶμα
G.	νυκτός	ὄρνηθος	ἔλπιδος	λέοντος	σώματος
D.	νυκτί	ὄρνηθι	ἔλπιδι	λέοντι	σώματι
A.	νύκτα	ὄρνην	ἔλπιδα	λέοντα	σῶμα
V.	νύξ	ὄρνης	ἔλπι	λέον	σῶμα

*DUAL

(N. A. V.)	(νύκτε)	(ὄρνηθε)	(ἔλπιδε)	(λέοντε)	(σώματε)
(G. D.)	(νυκτοῖν)	(ὄρνηθοιν)	(ἔλπιδοιν)	(λεόντοιν)	(σωμάτοιν)

PLURAL

N. V.	νύκτες	ὄρνηθες	ἔλπιδες	λέοντες	σώματα
G.	νυκτῶν	ὄρνηθων	ἔλπιδων	λεόντων	σωμάτων
D.	νυξὶ	ὄρνησι	ἔλπισι	λέουσι	σώμασι
A.	νύκτας	ὄρνηθας	ἔλπιδας	λέοντας	σώματα

494.

Liquid and Syncopated Nouns

SINGULAR

N.	ἡγεμών	ρήτωρ	μήν	πατήρ	μήτηρ	άνηρ
G.	ἡγεμόνος	ρήτορος	μηνός	πατρός	μητρός	άνδρος
D.	ἡγεμόνι	ρήτορι	μηνί	πατρί	μητρί	άνδρι
A.	ἡγεμόνα	ρήτορα	μῆνα	πατέρα	μητέρα	άνδρα
V.	ἡγεμών	ρήτορ	μήν	πάτερ	μητερ	άνερ

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(ἡγεμόνε)	(ρήτορε)	(μῆνε)	(πατέρε)	(μητέρε)	(άνδρε)
(G.D.)	(ἡγεμόνοιν)	(ρήτοροιν)	(μηνοῖν)	(πατέροιν)	(μητέροιν)	(άνδροῖν)

PLURAL

N. V.	ἡγεμόνες	ρήτορες	μῆνες	πατέρες	μητέρες	άνδρες
G.	ἡγεμόνων	ρήτορων	μηνῶν	πατέρων	μητέρων	άνδρων
D.	ἡγεμόσι	ρήτορσι	μησί	πατράσι	μητράσι	άνδρασι
A.	ἡγεμόνας	ρήτορας	μῆνας	πατέρας	μητέρας	άνδρας

495.

Stems in Σ

SINGULAR

N.	γένος	Σωκράτης	κρέας
G.	(γένεος) γένους	(Σωκράτεος) Σωκράτους	(κρέαος) κρέως
D.	(γένεū) γένει	(Σωκράτεϊ) Σωκράτει	(κρέαϊ) κρέαι
A.	γένος	(Σωκράτεα) Σωκράτη	κρέας
V.	γένος	Σώκρατες	κρέας

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(γένεε, γένει)
(G.D.)	(γενέοιν, γενοῖν)

PLURAL

N. A. V.	(γένεα) γένη	(κρέαα) κρέα
G.	γενέων, γενῶν	(κρεάων) κρεῶν
D.	γένεστ	κρέαστι

496.

Nouns in ΙΣ and ΕΥΣ

SINGULAR

N.	πόλις	πήχυς	ἄστυ	ἰχθύς βασιλεύς
G.	πόλεως	πήχεως	ἄστεως	ἰχθύος βασιλέως
D.	(πόλεϊ) πόλει	(πήχεϊ) πήχει	(ἄστεϊ) ἄστει	ἰχθύῃ (βασιλεῖ)
				βασιλεῖ
A.	πόλιν	πήχυν	ἄστυ	ἰχθύν βασιλέα
V.	πόλι	πήχυ	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ βασιλεῦ

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(πόλεε, πόλει)	(πήχεε, πήχει)	(ἄστεε, ἄστει)	(ἰχθύε) (βασιλέε)
(G.D.)	(πολέοιν)	(πηχέοιν)	(ἀστέοιν)	(ἰχθύοιν)(βασιλέοιν)

PLURAL

N.V.	(πόλεες) πόλεις	(πήχεες) πήχεις	(ἄστεα) ἄστη	ἰχθύες (βασιλέες)
G.	πόλεων	πήχεων	ἄστεων	ἰχθύων βασιλέων
D.	πόλεστι	πήχεστι	ἄστεστι	ἰχθύστι βασιλέυστι
A.	πόλεις	πήχεις	(ἄστεα) ἄστη	ἰχθύς βασιλέας

497.

Stems in Digamma

SINGULAR

N.	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς
G.	βοός	γρᾶός	νεώς
D.	βοῦ	γρᾶτ	νηῆ
A.	βοῦν	γραῦν	ναῦν
V.	βοῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(βόε)	(γρᾶε)	(νῆε)
(G.D.)	(βοοῖν)	(γρᾶοῖν)	(νεοῖν)

PLURAL

N.V.	βόες	γρᾶες	νῆες
G.	βοῶν	γρᾶῶν	νεῶν
D.	βοοστὶ	γρᾶστι	νηοστὶ
A.	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς

498.

Contract Nouns in Ο and Α

SINGULAR

N.	(νόος)	νοῦς	(ὅστέον)	ὅστοῦν	(μνάā)	μνᾶ
G.	(νόου)	νοῦ	(ὅστέου)	ὅστοῦ	(μνάāς)	μνᾶς
D.	(νόω)	νῷ	(ὅστέῳ)	ὅστῳ	(μνάā)	μνᾶ
A.	(νόον)	νοῦν	(ὅστέον)	ὅστοῦν	(μνάāν)	μνᾶν
V.	(νόε)	νοῦ	(ὅστέον)	ὅστοῦν	(μνάā)	μνᾶ

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(νόω)	(νῷ)	(ὅστέω)	(ὅστώ)	(μνάā)	(μνᾶ)
(G.D.)	(νόοιν)	(νοῖν)	(ὅστέοιν)	(ὅστοῖν)	(μνάαιν)	(μνᾶιν)

PLURAL

N.	(νόοι)	νοῖ	(ὅστέα)	ὅστᾶ	(μνάαι)	μναῖ
G.	(νόων)	νῶν	(ὅστέων)	ὅστῶν	(μναῶν)	μνῶν
D.	(νόοις)	νοῖς	(ὅστέοις)	ὅστοῖς	(μνάαις)	μναῖς
A.	(νόοις)	νοῦς	(ὅστέα)	ὅστᾶ	(μνάāς)	μνᾶς
V.	(νόοι)	νοῖ	(ὅστέα)	ὅστᾶ	(μνάαι)	μναῖ

SINGULAR

N.	(γέā)	γῆ	(Ἐρμέās)	Ἐρμῆs
G.	(γέās)	γῆs	(Ἐρμέōn)	Ἐρμοῦn
D.	(γέā)	γῆ	(Ἐρμέā)	Ἐρμῆ
A.	(γέān)	γῆn	(Ἐρμέān)	Ἐρμῆn
V.	(γέā)	γῆ	(Ἐρμέā)	Ἐρμῆ

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)		(Ἐρμέā)	(Ἐρμᾶ)
(G.D.)		(Ἐρμέāiν)	(Ἐρμᾶiν)

PLURAL

N.V.		(Ἐρμέai)	Ἐρμai
G.		(Ἐρμεῶn)	Ἐρμῶn
D.		(Ἐρμέaiς)	Ἐρμaiς
A.		(Ἐρμέās)	Ἐρμᾶs

ADJECTIVES

499. Adjectives of the Vowel Declension

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιος	φιλιά	φίλιον
G.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	φιλίου	φιλιάς	φιλίου
D.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	φιλίῳ	φιλιάᾳ	φιλίῳ
A.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	φιλίον	φιλιάν	φιλίον
V.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φιλίε	φιλιά	φιλίον

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(ἀγαθώ)	(ἀγαθά)	(ἀγαθώ)	(φιλίω)	(φιλιά)	(φιλίω)
(G.D.)	(ἀγαθοῖν)	(ἀγαθαῖν)	(ἀγαθοῖν)	(φιλίοιν)	(φιλιάιν)	(φιλίοιν)

PLURAL

N.V.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	φιλίοι	φιλιαὶ	φιλια
G.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	φιλίων	φιλιῶν	φιλιῶν
D.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	φιλίοις	φιλιαῖς	φιλιοῖς
A.	ἀγαθούς	ἀγαθᾶς	ἀγαθά	φιλίους	φιλιάς	φιλια

500. Consonant Declension

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	εὐδαιμων	εὖδαιμον		ἀληθής		ἀληθές
G.		εὐδαιμονος			(ἀληθέος)	ἀληθοῦς
D.		εὐδαιμονι			(ἀληθέη)	ἀληθεῖ
A.	εὐδαιμονα	εὖδαιμον		(ἀληθέα)	ἀληθῆ	ἀληθές
V.		εὖδαιμον				ἀληθές

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(εὐδαιμονε)		(ἀληθέε, ἀληθεῖ)
(G.D.)	(εὖδαιμονοιν)		(ἀληθέοιν, ἀληθοῖν)

PLURAL

N.V.	εὐδαιμονες	εὖδαιμονα	(ἀληθέες)	ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέα)	ἀληθῆ
G.		εὖδαιμονων			(ἀληθέων)	ἀληθῶν
D.		εὖδαιμοσι				ἀληθέσι
A.	εὐδαιμονας	εὖδαιμονα	ἀληθεῖς		(ἀληθέα)	ἀληθῆ

501. Consonant (*vτ*) and A-Declensions

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	έκών	έκοῦσα	έκόν
G.	χαρίεντος	χαριέσσης	χαρίεντος	έκόντος	έκούσης	έκόντος
D.	χαρίεντι	χαριέσσῃ	χαρίεντι	έκόντι	έκούσῃ	έκόντι
A.	χαρίεντα	χαριέσσαν	χαρίεν	έκόντα	έκούσαν	έκόν
V.	χαρίεν	χαριέσσα	χαρίεν	έκών	έκοῦσα	έκόν

*DUAL

(N.A.V.) (χαρίεντε) (χαριέσσα) (χαρίεντε) (έκόντε) (έκούσα) (έκόντε)
 (G.D.) (χαριέντοιν) (χαριέσσαιν) (χαριέντοιν) (έκόντοιν) (έκούσαιν) (έκόντοιν)

PLURAL

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	χαρίεντες	χαριέσσαι	χαρίεντα	έκόντες	έκοῦσαι	έκόντα
G.	χαριέντων	χαριέσσῶν	χαριέντων	έκόντων	έκουσῶν	έκόντων
D.	χαριέστι	χαριέσσαις	χαριέστι	έκοῦστι	έκούσαις	έκοῦστι
A.	χαριέντας	χαριέσσᾶς	χαρίεντα	έκόντας	έκοῦσᾶς	έκόντα

SINGULAR.

	M.	F.	N.
N.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
G.	παντός	πᾶσης	παντός
D.	παντί	πᾶσῃ	παντί
A.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν

PLURAL.

	M.	F.	N.
N.	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
G.	πάντων	πᾶσῶν	πάντων
D.	πᾶσι	πᾶσαις	πᾶσι
A.	πάντας	πᾶσᾶς	πάντα

skip 7

502. Consonant (*v* and *av*) and A-Declensions

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	γλυκύς	γλυκεῖα	γλυκύ	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν
G.	γλυκέος	γλυκεῖᾶς	γλυκέος	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
D.	(γλυκεῖ) γλυκεῖ	γλυκεῖᾳ (γλυκεῖ) γλυκεῖ		μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι
A.	γλυκύν	γλυκεῖαν	γλυκύ	μέλανα	μελαίναν	μέλαν
V.	γλυκύ	γλυκεῖα	γλυκύ	μέλαν	μελαίνα	μέλαν

*DUAL

M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
(N.A.V.) (γλυκέε) (γλυκείā)	(γλυκέε)	(μέλανη)	(μελαίνā)	(μέλανε)	
(G.D.) (γλυκέοιν)	(γλυκείαιν)	(γλυκέοιν)	(μελαίνη)	(μελάναιν)	(μελάνοιν)

PLURAL

N.V.	(γλυκέες)	γλυκεῖς	γλυκεῖαι	γλυκέα	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα
G.	γλυκέων	γλυκειῶν	γλυκέων	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων	μελάνων
D.	γλυκέστι	γλυκείαις	γλυκέστι	μέλαστι	μελαιναῖς	μέλαστι	
A.	γλυκεῖς	γλυκείᾶς	γλυκέα	μέλανας	μελαινᾶς	μέλανα	

503.

Irregular Adjectives

SINGULAR

M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς
D.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ
A.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν
V.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή

*DUAL

(N.A.V.) (μεγάλω)	(μεγάλā)	(μεγάλω)
(G.D.) (μεγάλοιν)	(μεγάλαιν)	(μεγάλοιν)

PLURAL

N.V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
G.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
D.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
A.	μεγάλους	μεγάλᾶς	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλᾶς	πολλά

504.

Contract Adjectives

SINGULAR

M.	F.	N.
N. (ἀργύρεος)	ἀργυροῦς	(ἀργυρέā)
G. (ἀργυρέον)	ἀργυροῦ	(ἀργυρέās)
D. (ἀργυρέψ)	ἀργυρῷ	(ἀργυρέψ)
A. (ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῦν	(ἀργυρέān)
		ἀργυρᾶν
		(ἀργύρεον)

*DUAL

(N.A.) (ἀργυρέω, ἀργυρώ)	(ἀργυρέā, ἀργυρᾶ)	(αργυρέω, ἀργυρώ)
(G.D.) (ἀργυρέοιν, ἀργυροῖν)	(ἀργυρέαιν, ἀργυραῖν)	(ἀργυρέοιν, ἀργυροῖν)

PLURAL

M.	F.	N.
(ἀργύρεοι) ἀργυροῖ	(ἀργύρεαι) ἀργυραῖ	(ἀργύρεα) ἀργυρᾶ
(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρῶν
(ἀργυρέοις) ἀργυροῖς	(ἀργυρέαις) ἀργυραῖς	(ἀργυρέοις) ἀργυροῖς
(ἀργυρέοις) ἀργυροῦς	(ἀργυρέᾶς) ἀργυρᾶς	(ἀργύρεα) ἀργυρᾶ

SINGULAR

M.	F.	N.
(χρύσεος) χρῦσοῦς	(χρῦσέā) χρῦσῆ	(χρύσεον) χρῦσοῦν
(χρῦσέου) χρῦσοῦ	(χρῦσέᾶς) χρῦσῆς	(χρῦσέου) χρῦσοῦ
(χρῦσέψ) χρῦσψ	(χρῦσέψ) χρῦσῆ	(χρῦσέψ) χρῦσψ
(χρύσεον) χρῦσοῦν	(χρῦσέᾶν) χρῦσῆν	(χρύσεον) χρῦσοῦν

*DUAL

(N.A.) (χρῦσέω, χρῦσώ)	(χρῦσέā, χρῦσᾶ)	(χρῦσέω, χρῦσώ)
(G.D.) (χρῦσέοιν, χρῦσοῖν)	(χρῦσέαιν, χρῦσαῖν)	(χρῦσέοιν, χρῦσοῖν)

PLURAL

N.	(χρύσεοι) χρῦσοῖ	(χρύσεαι) χρῦσαῖ	(χρύσεα) χρῦσᾶ
G.	(χρῦσέων) χρῦσῶν	(χρῦσέων) χρῦσῶν	(χρῦσέων) χρῦσῶν
D.	(χρῦσέοις) χρῦσοῖς	(χρῦσέαις) χρῦσαῖς	(χρῦσέοις) χρῦσοῖς
A.	(χρῦσέοις) χρῦσοῦς	(χρῦσέᾶς) χρῦσᾶς	(χρύσεα) χρῦσᾶ

SINGULAR

N.	(άπλόος) άπλοῦς	(άπλόη) άπλη	(άπλόον) άπλοῦν
G.	(άπλόου) άπλοῦ	(άπλόης) άπλης	(άπλόου) άπλοῦ
D.	(άπλόώ) άπλω	(άπλόη) άπλη	(άπλόώ) άπλω
A.	(άπλόον) άπλοῦν	(άπλόην) άπλην	(άπλόον) άπλοῦν

*DUAL

(N.A.) (άπλόω, άπλώ)	(άπλόā, άπλᾶ)	(άπλόω, άπλώ)
(G.D.) (άπλόοιν, άπλοῖν)	(άπλόαιν, άπλαῖν)	(άπλόοιν, άπλοῖν)

PLURAL

N.	(άπλόοι) άπλοῖ	(άπλόαι) άπλαῖ	(άπλόα) άπλᾶ
G.	(άπλόών) άπλων	(άπλόών) άπλῶν	(άπλόών) άπλῶν
D.	(άπλόοις) άπλοῖς	(άπλόαις) άπλαῖς	(άπλόοις) άπλοῖς
A.	(άπλόοις) άπλοῦς	(άπλόᾶς) άπλᾶς	(άπλόα) άπλᾶ

505.

Participles — Ω Verbs

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον	λύσας	λύσασα	λύσαν
G.	λύοντος	λύοντης	λύοντος	λύσαντος	λύσάσης	λύσαντος
D.	λύοντι	λύοντη	λύοντι	λύσαντι	λύσάσῃ	λύσαντι
A.	λύοντα	λύουσαν	λύον	λύσαντα	λύσάσαν	λύσαν

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(λύοντε	λύούσα	λύοντε)	(λύσαντε	λύσάσα	λύσαντε)
(G.D.)	(λύόντοιν	λύούσαιν	λύόντοιν)	(λύσάντοιν	λύσάσαιν	λύσάντοιν)

PLURAL

N.V.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα	λύσαντες	λύσάσαι	λύσαντα
G.	λύόντων	λύουσῶν	λύόντων	λύσάντων	λύσάσῶν	λύσάντων
D.	λύοντι	λύούσαις	λύοντι	λύσάσῃ	λύσάσαις	λύσάσῃ
A.	λύοντας	λύούσας	λύοντα	λύσαντας	λύσάσας	λύσαντα

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός	λυθεῖς	λυθεῖσα	λυθέν
G.	λελυκότος	λελυκυῖας	λελυκότος	λυθέντος	λυθεῖσης	λυθέντος
D.	λελυκότι	λελυκυῖᾳ	λελυκότι	λυθέντι	λυθεῖσῃ	λυθέντι
A.	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός	λυθέντα	λυθεῖσαν	λυθέν

*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(λελυκότε	λελυκυῖα	λελυκότε)	(λυθέντε	λυθεῖσα	λυθέντε)
(G.D.)	(λελυκότοιν	λελυκυῖαιν	λελυκότοιν)	(λυθέντοιν	λυθεῖσαιν	λυθέντοιν)

PLURAL

N.V.	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα	λυθέντες	λυθεῖσαι	λυθέντα
G.	λελυκότων	λελυκυῖῶν	λελυκότων	λυθέντων	λυθεῖσῶν	λυθέντων
D.	λελυκότι	λελυκυῖαις	λελυκότι	λυθέντι	λυθεῖσῃ	λυθέντι
A.	λελυκότας	λελυκυῖας	λελυκότα	λυθέντας	λυθεῖσας	λυθέντα

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	τīμāν	τīμāσa	τīμān	πīοiῶn	πīοiūσa	πīοiūn
G.	τīμānτoς	τīμāσeηs	τīμānτoς	πīοiūnτoς	πīοiūσeηs	πīοiūnτoς
D.	τīμānτi	τīμāσeη	τīμānτi	πīοiūnτi	πīοiūσeη	πīοiūnτi
A.	τīμānτa	τīμāσaν	τīμān	πīοiūnτa	πīοiūσaν	πīοiūn

*DUAL

(N.A.V.) (τīμānτe τīμāσā τīμānτe) (πīοiūnτe πīοiūσā πīοiūnτe)
 (G.D.) (τīμānτoiν τīμāσaiν τīμānτoiν) (πīοiūnτoiν πīοiūσaiν πīοiūnτoiν)

PLURAL

N.V.	τīμānτes	τīμāσai	τīμānτa	πīοiūnτes	πīοiūσai	πīοiūnτa
G.	τīμānτaw	τīμāσaw	τīμānτaw	πīοiūnτaw	πīοiūσaw	πīοiūnτaw
D.	τīμāσi	τīμāσai	τīμāσi	πīοiūσi	πīοiūσai	πīοiūσi
A.	τīμānτas	τīμāσas	τīμānτa	πīοiūnτas	πīοiūσas	πīοiūnτa

506.

Participles — MI Verbs

λāv όντoς	oύσa oύσeηs	ōn όνtos	δiδoύs δiδόnτoς	δiδoύs δiδoύnτeηs	δiδoύn δiδoύnτoς
etc., like λāv.					

SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	ίstās	ίstāσa	ίstān	δeiknús	δeiknūσa	δeiknún
G.	ίstānτoς	ίstāσeηs	ίstānτoς	δeiknúnτoς	δeiknūσeηs	δeiknúnτoς
D.	ίstānτi	ίstāσeη	ίstānτi	δeiknúnτi	δeiknūσeη	δeiknúnτi
A.	ίstānτa	ίstāσaν	ίstān	δeiknúnτa	δeiknūσaν	δeiknún

*DUAL

(N.A.V.) (ίstānτe ίstāσā ίstānτe) (δeiknúnτe δeiknūσā δeiknúnτe)
 (G.D.) (ίstānτoiν ίstāσaiν ίstānτoiν) (δeiknúnτoiν δeiknūσaiν δeiknúnτoiν)

PLURAL

N.V.	ίstānτes	ίstāσai	ίstānτa	δeiknúnτes	δeiknūσai	δeiknúnτa
G.	ίstānτaw	ίstāσaw	ίstānτaw	δeiknúnτaw	δeiknūσaw	δeiknúnτaw
D.	ίstāσi	ίstāσai	ίstāσi	δeiknúnσi	δeiknūσai	δeiknúnσi
A.	ίstānτas	ίstāσas	ίstānτa	δeiknúnτas	δeiknūσas	δeiknúnτa

507.

Table of Numerals

	<i>Cardinal</i>	<i>Ordinal</i>	<i>Adverb</i>
1	εἷς, μία, ἕν, one	πρῶτος, η, ον, first	ἄπαξ, once
2	δύο, two	δεύτερος, ἀ, ον, second	δὶς, twice
3	τρεῖς, τρία	τρίτος, η, ον	τρίς
4	τέτταρες, τέτταρα	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἕξακις
7	έπτα	έβδομος	έπτακις
8	όκτω	օγδοος	όκτακις
9	έννεα	ένατος	ένάκις
10	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11	ένδεκα	ένδεκατος	ένδεκάκις
12	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13	τρισκαίδεκα	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	
14	τετταρεσκαίδεκα	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος	
15	πεντεκαίδεκα	πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος	
16	έκκαιδεκα	ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος	
17	έπτακαίδεκα	έβδομος καὶ δέκατος	
18	όκτωκαίδεκα	օγδοος καὶ δέκατος	
19	έννεακαίδεκα	ένατος καὶ δέκατος	
20	εἴκοσι	είκοστός	είκοσάκις
21	εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι or εἴκοσιν εἷς	πρῶτος καὶ είκοστός	
30	τριάκοντα	τριάκοστός	τριάκοντάκις
40	τετταράκοντα	τετταράκοστός	τετταράκοντάκις
50	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60	έξήκοντα	έξηκοστός	έξηκοντάκις
70	έβδομήκοντα	έβδομηκοστός	έβδομηκοντάκις
80	όγδοήκοντα	όγδοηκοστός	όγδοηκοντάκις
90	ένενήκοντα	ένενηκοστός	ένενηκοντάκις
100	έκατον	έκατοστός	έκατοντάκις
200	διακόσιοι, αι, α	διακοσιοστός	διακοσιάκις
300	τριακόσιοι, αι, α	τριακοσιοστός	
400	τετρακόσιοι, αι, α	τετρακοσιοστός	
500	πεντακόσιοι, αι, α	πεντακοσιοστός	
600	έξακόσιοι, αι, α	έξακοσιοστός	
700	έπτακόσιοι, αι, α	έπτακοσιοστός	

	<i>Cardinal</i>	<i>Ordinal</i>	<i>Adverb</i>
800	όκτακόσιοι, αι, α	όκτακοσιοστός	
900	ένακόσιοι, αι, α	ένακοσιοστός	
1000	χίλιοι, αι, α	χιλιοστός	χιλιάκις
2000	δισχίλιοι, αι, α	δισχιλιοστός	
3000	τρισχίλιοι, αι, α	τρισχιλιοστός	
10000	μύριοι, αι, α	μυριοστός	μυριάκις

508. Declension of Numerals

N.	εῖς	μίᾳ	ἐν		
G.	ένός	μιᾶς	ένός	N.A.	δύο
D.	ἐνὶ	μιᾷ	ἐνὶ	G.D.	δυοῖν
A.	ἔνα	μίαν	ἐν		
N.	τρεῖς	τρία		τέτταρες	τέτταρα
G.		τριῶν		τεττάρων	
D.		τρισὶ		τέτταροι	
A.	τρεῖς	τρία		τέτταρας	τέτταρα

509.

THE ARTICLE

SINGULAR			*DUAL			PLURAL					
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.			
N.	ό	ή	τό	(N.A.)	(τώ	τώ	τώ)	N.	οἱ	αι	τά
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	(G.D.)	(τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν)	G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ					D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τόν	τήν	τό					A.	τούς	τάς	τά

PRONOUNS

510. Personal and Intensive Pronouns

SINGULAR				*DUAL			
N.	ἐγώ	σύ	—	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό	
G.	ἐμοῦ, μοῦ	σοῦ	οὖ	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ	
D.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οἰ	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ	
A.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ε	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό	
(N.A.) (νώ)				(αὐτώ			
(G.D.) (νῶν)				(αὐτοῖν			
				(αὐταῖν			
				(αὐτοῖν			

PLURAL

N.	ἡμεῖς	ἡμεῖς	σφεῖς	αὐτοὶ	αὐταὶ	αὐτά
G.	ἡμῶν	ἡμῶν	σφῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	ἡμῖν	ἡμῖν	σφίσι	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς	ἡμᾶς	σφᾶς	αὐτούς	αὐτᾶς	αὐτά

511.

Reflexive Pronouns

SINGULAR

	M.	F.
G.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς
D.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ
A.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν

PLURAL

	M.	F.
G.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν
D.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτᾶς

M.

F.

M.

F.

G.	σεαυτοῦ οἵ σαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς οἵ σαυτῆς	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν
D.	σεαυτῷ οἵ σαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ οἵ σαυτῇ	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταῖς
A.	σεαυτόν οἵ σαυτόν	σεαυτήν οἵ σαυτήν	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτᾶς

M.

F.

N.

G.	έαυτοῦ	έαυτῆς	έαυτοῦ
D.	έαυτῷ	έαυτῇ	έαυτῷ
A.	έαυτόν	έαυτήν	έαυτό

M.

F.

N.

G.	έαυτῶν	έαυτῶν	έαυτῶν
D.	έαυτοῖς	έαυταῖς	έαυτοῖς
A.	έαυτούς	έαυτᾶς	έαυτά

contracted into

G.	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό	αὐτούς	αὐτᾶς	αὐτά

512.

Reciprocal Pronoun

*DUAL

G.	(ἀλλήλοιν ἀλλήλαιν ἀλλήλοιν)	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
D.	(ἀλλήλοιν ἀλλήλαιν, ἀλλήλοιν)	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
A.	(ἀλλήλω ἀλλήλα ἀλλήλω)	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλληλα

PLURAL

513.

Demonstrative Pronouns

SINGULAR			*DUAL			PLURAL		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
οὐτός	αὕτη	τοῦτο (τούτω τούτω τούτω)	οὐτοί	αὕται	ταῦτα			
τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου (τούτοιν τούτοιν τούτοιν)	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων			
τούτω	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ				τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
τοῦτον	ταύτην	τούτῳ				τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα

SINGULAR						
N.	ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
G.	τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου
D.	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ
A.	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο
*DUAL						
(N.A.)	(τώδε	τώδε	τώδε)	(ἐκείνω	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνω)
(G.D.)	(τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε)	(ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν)

PLURAL						
N.	οἵδε	αἵδε	τάδε	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
G.	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
D.	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
A.	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνας	ἐκείνα

514. Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns

SINGULAR				*DUAL			
N.	τίς	τι	τίς	τι	τι	τι	(τινέ)
G.	τίνος, τοῦ				τινός, τοῦ		(τινέ)
D.	τίνῃ, τῷ				τινές, τοῖς		(τινές)
A.	τίνα	τι			τινά	τι	(τινέ)

PLURAL					
N.	TÍVES	TÍVA	TÍVÉS	TÍVÁ	
G.	TÍWOWY		TÍWÓWY		
D.	TÍSŁI		TÍSŁI		
A.	TÍVAS	TÍVA	TÍVÁS	TÍVÁ	

515.

Relative Pronouns

SINGULAR

N.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ
G.	οὗ	ἥς	οὗ
D.	ῳ	ἥ	ῳ
A.	ον	ἥν	ὅ

*DUAL

(N.A.)	(ῳ̄	ῳ̄	ῳ̄)
(G.D.)	(οἰν	οἰν	οἰν)

PLURAL

N.	οἵ	αἱ	ἃ
G.	ῳγ	ῳγ	ῳγ
D.	οἰς	αἰς	οἰς
A.	οὐς	ἃς	ἃ

SINGULAR

N.	ὅστις
G.	οὔτινος, ὅτου
D.	ῳτινι, ὅτῳ
A.	ὄντινα

*DUAL

(N.A.)	(ῳτινε)
(G.D.)	(οἰντινοιν)

N.	ὅ τι
G.	οὔτινος, ὅτου
D.	ῳτινι, ὅτῳ
A.	ὅ τι

PLURAL

N.	οἵτινες
G.	ῳντινων, ὅτων
D.	οἰστισι, ὅτοισι
A.	οὕστινας

N.	ἄτινα, ἄττα
G.	ῳντινων, ὅτων
D.	οἰστισι, ὅτοισι
A.	ἄτινα, ἄττα

VERBS

516. Active Voice of λύω

INDICATIVE

PRESENT, IMPERFECT, FUTURE, AORIST,

I loose, am I loosed,
loosing. was loosing,
used to loose.

PERFECT, PLUPERFECT

I have loosed. I had loosed.

S. 1. λύω ἔλυον λύσω ἔλυσα

λέλυκα ἐλελύκητ

2. λύεις ἔλυες λύσεις ἔλυσας

λέλυκας ἐλελύκης

3. λύει ἔλυε λύσει ἔλυσε

λέλυκε ἐλελύκει

*D. 2. (λύετον) (ἔλυετον) (λύσετον) (ἔλυσατον) (λελύκατον) (ἐλελύκετον)

3. (λύετον) (ἔλυέτην) (λύσετον) (ἔλυσάτην) (λελύκατον) (ἐλεκυκέτην)

P. 1. λύομεν ἔλυομεν λύσομεν ἔλυσαμεν

λελύκαμεν ἐλελύκεμεν

2. λύετε ἔλυέτε λύσετε ἔλυσατε

λελύκατε ἐλελύκετε

3. λύουσι ἔλυον λύσουσι ἔλυσαν

λελύκασι ἐλελύκεσαν

SUBJUNCTIVE

PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
S. 1. λύω		λύσω	λελύκω
2. λύῃς		λύσῃς	λελύκης
3. λύῃ		λύσῃ	λελύκῃ
*D. 2. (λύητον)		(λύσητον)	(λελύκητον)
3. (λύητον)		(λύσητον)	(λελύκητον)
P. 1. λύωμεν		λύσωμεν	λελύκωμεν
2. λύητε		λύσητε	λελύκητε
3. λύωσι		λύσωσι	λελύκωσι

OPTATIVE

S. 1. λύοιμι	λύσοιμι	λύσαιμι	λελύκοιμι
2. λύοις	λύσοις	λύσαις, λύσειας	λελύκοις
3. λύοι	λύσοι	λύσαι, λύσειε	λελύκοι
*D. 2. (λύοιτον)	(λύσοιτον)	(λύσαιτον)	(λελύκοιτον)
3. (λύοίτην)	(λύσοίτην)	(λύσαιτην)	(λελυκόίτην)
P. 1. λύοιμεν	λύσοιμεν	λύσαιμεν	λελύκοιμεν
2. λύοιτε	λύσοιτε	λύσαιτε	λελύκοιτε
3. λύοιεν	λύσοιεν	λύσαιεν, λύσειαν	λελύκοιεν

IMPERATIVE

S. 2. λῦ, <i>loose thou</i>	λῦσον	[λέλυκε
3. λῦέτω, <i>let him loose</i>	λῦσάτω	λελυκέτω
*D. 2. (λύετον)	(λύσατον)	(λελύκετον)
3. (λῦέτων)	(λῦσάτων)	(λελυκέτων)
P. 2. λῦετε, <i>loose ye</i>	λῦσατε	λελύκετε
3. λῦόντων, <i>let them loose</i>	λῦσάντων	λελυκέτωσαν]

INFINITIVE

to *loose*, etc.

λύειν	λύσειν	λῦσαι	λελυκέναι
-------	--------	-------	-----------

PARTICIPLE

loosing, etc.

λύων	λύσων	λύσᾶς	λελυκώς
------	-------	-------	---------

517.

Middle Voice of λύω

INDICATIVE

PRESENT, IMPERFECT, FUTURE, AORIST, PERFECT, PLUPERFECT

I ransom, I ransomed, I shall am ransoming. was ransoming. ransom.

S. 1. λύομαι ἐλύόμην λύσομαι ἐλύσάμην λέλυμαι ἐλελύμην

2. λύει, λύῃ ἐλύσου λύσει, λύσῃ ἐλύσω λέλυσαι ἐλέλυσο

3. λύεται ἐλύετο λύσεται ἐλύσατο λέλυται ἐλέλυτο

*D. 2. (λύεσθον) (ἐλύεσθον) (λύσεσθον) (ἐλύσασθον) (λέλυσθον) (ἐλέλυσθον)

3. (λύεσθον) (ἐλύέσθην) (λύσεσθον) (ἐλύσάσθην) (λέλυσθον) (ἐλελύσθην)

P. 1. λύόμεθα ἐλύόμεθα λύσόμεθα ἐλύσάμεθα λελύμεθα ἐλελύμεθα

2. λύεσθε ἐλύεσθε λύσεσθε ἐλύσασθε λέλυσθε ἐλέλυσθε

3. λύονται ἐλύοντο λύσονται ἐλύσαντο λέλυνται ἐλέλυντο

SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1. λύωμαι λύσωμαι λελυμένος ὡ

2. λύῃ λύσῃ λελυμένος ἥς

3. λύηται λύσηται λελυμένος ἥ

*D. 2. (λύησθον) (λύσησθον) (λέλυμένω ἦτον)

3. (λύησθον) (λύσησθον) (λελυμένω ἦτον)

P. 1. λύώμεθα λύσώμεθα λελυμένοι ὡμεν

2. λύησθε λύσησθε λελυμένοι ἥτε

3. λύωνται λύσωνται λελυμένοι ὡσι

OPTATIVE

S. 1. λύοιμην λύσαιμην λελυμένος εἴην

2. λύοιο λύσαιο λελυμένος εἴης

3. λύοιτο λύσαιτο λελυμένος εἴη

*D. 2. (λύοισθον) (λύσαισθον) (λελυμένω εἴητον ορ είτον)

3. (λύοισθην) (λύσαισθην) (λελυμένω είήτην ορ είτην)

P. 1. λύοιμεθα λύσαιμεθα λελυμένοι εἴημεν ορ εΐμεν

2. λύοισθε λύσαισθε λελυμένοι είήτε ορ είτε

3. λυοιντο λυσαιντο λελυμένοι εήσαν ορ είεν

IMPERATIVE

	PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
S.	2. λένου, <i>ransom</i>		λένσαι	λέλυσσο
	3. λένεσθω, <i>let him ransom</i>		λένσάσθω	λελύσθω
*D.	2. (λένεσθον)		(λένσασθον)	(λέλυσθον)
	3. (λένεσθων)		(λένσάσθων)	(λελύσθων)
P.	2. λένεσθε		λένσασθε	λέλυσθε
	3. λένεσθων		λένσάσθων	λελύσθων

INFINITIVE

λένεσθαι	λένσεσθαι	λένσασθαι	λελύσθαι
----------	-----------	-----------	----------

PARTICIPLE

λένόμενος	λένσόμενος	λένσάμενος	λελυμένος
-----------	------------	------------	-----------

518. Passive Voice of λέω

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, the same as the Middle, 517.

INDICATIVE

	FUTURE PERFECT	AORIST	FUTURE
S.	1. λελύσσομαι	έλυθην	λυθήσσομαι
	2. λελύσσει, λελύσῃ	έλυθης	λυθήσσει, λυθήσῃ
	3. λελύσεται	έλυθη	λυθήσεται
*D.	2. (λελύσεσθον)	(έλυθητον)	(λυθήσεσθον)
	3. (λελύσεσθων)	(έλυθητην)	(λυθήσεσθων)
P.	1. λελύσσόμεθα	έλυθημεν	λυθησόμεθα
	2. λελύσεσθε	έλυθητε	λυθήσεσθε
	3. λελύσσονται	έλυθησαν	λυθησόνται

SUBJUNCTIVE

S.	1. λυθῶ
	2. λυθῆσ
	3. λυθῇ
*D.	2. (λυθῆτον)
	3. (λυθῆτων)
P.	1. λυθῶμεν
	2. λυθῆτε
	3. λυθῶσι

OPTATIVE

FUTURE PERFECT	AORIST	FUTURE
S. 1. λελύσοιμην	λυθείην	λυθησοίμην
2. λελύσοιο	λυθείης	λυθήσοιο
3. λελύσοιτο	λυθείη	λυθήσοιτο
*D. 2. (λελύσοισθον)	(λυθείητον, λυθείτον)	(λυθησοίσθον)
3. (λελύσοισθην)	(λυθείητην, λυθείτην)	(λυθησοίσθην)
P. 1. λελύσοιμεθα	λυθείημεν, λυθεῖμεν	λυθησοίμεθα
2. λελύσοισθε	λυθείητε, λυθεῖτε	λυθησοίσθε
3. λελύσοιντο	λυθείησαν, λυθεῖεν	λυθησοίντο

IMPERATIVE

S. 2. λύθητι	
3. λυθήτω	
*D. 2. (λύθητον)	
3. (λυθήτων)	
P. 2. λύθητε	
3. λυθέντων	

INFINITIVE

λελυσεσθαι	λυθῆναι	λυθήσεσθαι
------------	---------	------------

PARTICIPLE

λελύσόμενος	λυθείς	λυθησόμενος
-------------	--------	-------------

519. Second Aorist (Active and Middle) and Second Perfect and Pluperfect of λείπω

2 AOR. ACT.	2 AOR. MID.	2 PERFECT.	2 PLUPERFECT.
S. 1. ἔλιπον	ἔλιπόμην	λέλοιπα	ἔλελοίπη
2. ἔλιπες	ἔλιπου	λέλοιπας	ἔλελοίπης
3. ἔλιπε	ἔλιπετο	λέλοιπε	ἔλελοίπει
*D. 2. (ἔλιπετον)	(ἔλιπεσθον)	(λελοίπατον)	(ἔλελοίπετον)
3. (ἔλιπέτην)	(ἔλιπέσθην)	(λελοίπατον)	(ἔλελοίπέτην)
P. 1. ἔλιπομεν	ἔλιπόμεθα	λελοίπαμεν	ἔλελοίπεμεν
2. ἔλιπετε	ἔλιπεσθε	λελοίπατε	ἔλελοίπετε
3. ἔλιπον	ἔλιποντο	λελοίπασι	ἔλελοίπεσαν

SUBJUNCTIVE

2 AOR. ACT.

- S. 1. λίπω
 2. λίπησ
 3. λίπῃ
 *D. 2. (λίπητον)
 3. (λίπητον)
- P. 1. λίπωμεν
 2. λίπητε
 3. λίπωσι

2 AOR. MID.

- λίπωμαι
 λίπῃ
 λίπηται
 (λίπησθον)
 (λίπησθον)
- λιπώμεθα
 λίπησθε
 λίπωνται

2 PERFECT

- λελοίπω
 λελοίπησ
 λελοίπῃ
 (λελοίπητον)
 (λελοίπητον)
- λελοίπωμεν
 λελοίπητε
 λελοίπωσι

OPTATIVE

- S. 1. λίποιμι
 2. λίποις
 3. λίποι
 *D. 2. (λίποιτον)
 3. (λιποίτην)
- P. 1. λίποιμεν
 2. λίποιτε
 3. λίποιεν

- λιποίμην
 λίποιο
 λίποιτο
 (λίποισθον)
 (λιποίσθην)
- λιποίμεθα
 λίποισθε
 λίποιντο

- λελοίποιμι
 λελοίποις
 λελοίποι
 (λελοίποιτον)
 (λελοιποίτην)
- λελοίποιμεν
 λελοίποιτε
 λελοίποιεν

IMPERATIVE

- S. 2. λίπε
 3. λιπέτω
 *D. 2. (λίπετον)
 3. (λιπέτων)
- P. 2. λίπετε
 3. λιπόντων

- λιποῦ
 λιπέσθω
 (λίπεσθον)
 (λιπέσθων)
- λίπεσθε
 λιπέσθων

- λέλοιπε
 λελοιπέτω
 (λελοίπετον)
 (λελοιπέτων)
- λελοίπετε
 λελοιπέτωσαν

INFINITIVE

- λιπεῖν

- λιπέσθαι

- λελοιπέναι

PARTICIPLE

- λιπών, οῦσα, όν

- λιπόμενος, η, ον

- λελοιπώς, υῖα, ός

**520. Liquid Forms of φαίνω — Second Aorist
and Future Passive**

Prin. Parts, φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνην (2d aor.)

INDICATIVE

FUTURE ACTIVE	FUT. MID.	1 AOR. ACT.	1 AOR. MID.
S. 1. φανῶ	φανοῦμαι	ἔφηνα	ἐφηνάμην
2. φανεῖς	φανεῖ, φανῆ	ἔφηνας	ἐφήνω
3. φανεῖ	φανεῖται	ἔφηνε	ἐφήνατο
*D. 2. (φανεῖτον)	(φανεῖσθον)	(ἔφήνατον)	(ἐφήνασθον)
3. (φανεῖτον)	(φανεῖσθον)	(ἔφηνάτην)	(ἐφηνάσθην)
P. 1. φανούμεν	φανούμεθα	ἔφήναμεν	ἐφηνάμεθα
2. φανεῖτε	φανεῖσθε	ἔφήνατε	ἐφήνασθε
3. φανούστι	φανούνται	ἔφηναν	ἐφήναντο

SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	φήνω	φήνωμαι
2.	φήνῃς	φήνῃ
3.	φήνῃ	φήνηται
*D. 2.	(φήνητον)	(φήνησθον)
3.	(φήνητον)	(φήνησθον)
P. 1.	φήνωμεν	φηνάμεθα
2.	φήνητε	φήνησθε
3.	φήνωστι	φήνωνται

OPTATIVE

S. 1.	φανοίην ορ φανοῖμι	φανοίμην	φήναιμι	φηναίμην
2.	φανοίης ορ φανοῖς	φανοῖο	φήναις ορ	φήναιο
			φήνειας	
3.	φανοίη ορ φανοῖ	φανοῖτο	φήναι ορ	φήναιτο
			φήνειε	
*D. 2.	(φανοῖτον)	(φανοῖσθον)	(φήναιτον)	(φήναισθον)
3.	(φανοῖτην)	(φανοῖσθην)	(φήναιτην)	(φήναισθην)
P. 1.	φανοίμεν	φανοίμεθα	φήναιμεν	φηναίμεθα
2.	φανοῖτε	φανοῖσθε	φήναιτε	φηναίσθε
3.	φανοῖεν	φανοῖντο	φήναιεν ορ	φηναίντο
			φήνειαν	

IMPERATIVE

FUT. ACT.	FUT. MID	1 AOR. ACT.	1 AOR. MID.
	S. 2.	φῆνον	φῆναι
	3.	φηνάτω	φηνάσθω
	*D. 2.	(φήνατον)	(φήνασθον)
	3.	(φηνάτων)	(φηνάσθων)
	P. 2.	φήνατε	φήνασθε
	3.	φηνάντων	φηνάσθων

INFINITIVE

φανεῖν	φανεῖσθαι	φῆναι	φήνασθαι
--------	-----------	-------	----------

PARTICIPLE

φανῶν, οῦσα, οῦν	φανούμενος, η, ον	φήνᾶς, ἄσα, αν	φηνάμενος, η, ον
------------------	-------------------	----------------	------------------

SECOND AORIST PASSIVE

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1. ἐφάνην	φανῶ	φανείνην	
2. ἐφάνης	φανῆς	φανείτης	φάνηθι
3. ἐφάνη	φανῆ	φανείῃ	φανήτω
*D. 2. (ἐφάνητον)	(φανῆτον)	(φανείτον ορ φανείτον)	(φάνητον)
3. (ἐφανήτην)	(φανῆτον)	(φανείτην ορ φανείτην)	(φανήτων)
P. 1. ἐφάνημεν	φανῶμεν	φανείμεν ορ φανείμεν	
2. ἐφάνητε	φανῆτε	φανείτε ορ φανείτε	φάνητε
3. ἐφάνησαν	φανῶσι	φανείσαν ορ φανείεν	φανέντων

INFINITIVE

φανῆναι

PARTICIPLE

φανεῖς, φανεῖσα, φανέν

SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE

INDICATIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
S. 1. φανήσομαι	φανησοίμην	φανήσεσθαι	φανησόμενος, η, ον
2. φανήσει, φανήσῃ	φανήσοιο		
3. φανήσεται	φανήσοιτο		
*D. 2. (φανήσεσθον)	(φανήσοισθον)		
3. (φανήσεσθον)	(φανήσοισθην)		
P. 1. φανησόμεθα	φανησοίμεθα		
2. φανήσεσθε	φανησοίσθε		
3. φανήσονται	φανησοίντο		

521. Perfect and Pluperfect Passive of Verbs with Consonant Stems. — See 488

ἄγω	πέμπω	ἀθροίζω
PERF. PLUP.	PERF. PLUP.	PERF. PLUP.
S. 1. ἤγμαι ἤγμην	πέπεμμαι ἐπεπέμμην	ἡθροισμαι ἡθροίσμην
2. ἤξαι ἤξο	πέπεμψαι ἐπέπεμψο	ἡθροισται ἡθροιστο
3. ἤκται ἤκτο	πέπεμπται ἐπέπεμπτο	ἡθροισται ἡθροιστο
*D. 2. (ἥχθον) (ἥχθον) (πέπεμφθον) (ἐπέπεμφθον) (ἥθροισθον) (ἥθροισθον)	3. (ἥχθον) (ἥχθην) (πέπεμφθον) (ἐπέπεμφθην) (ἥθροισθον) (ἥθροισθην)	
P. 1. ἤγμεθα ἤγμεθα	πεπέμμεθα ἐπεπέμμεθα	ἡθροισμεθα ἡθροίσμεθα
2. ἥχθε ἥχθε	πέπεμφθε ἐπέπεμφθε	ἡθροισθε ἡθροισθε
3. ἤγμένοι ἤγμένοι	πεπεμμένοι πεπεμμένοι	ἡθροισμένοι ἡθροισμένοι
εἰσί ἥσαν	εἰσί ἥσαν	εἰσί ἥσαν
SUBJUNCTIVE		
S. 1. ἤγμένος ὡ	πεπεμμένος ὡ	ἡθροισμένος ὡ
2. ἤγμένος ἥς	πεπεμμένος ἥς	ἡθροισμένος ἥς
3. ἤγμένος ἥ	πεπεμμένος ἥ	ἡθροισμένος ἥ
etc.	etc.	etc.
OPTATIVE		
S. 1. ἤγμένος εἴην	πεπεμμένος εἴην	ἡθροισμένος εἴην
2. ἤγμένος εἴης	πεπεμμένος εἴης	ἡθροισμένος εἴης
3. ἤγμένος εἴη	πεπεμμένος εἴη	ἡθροισμένος εἴη
etc.	etc.	etc.
IMPERATIVE		
S. 2. ἥξο	πέπεμψο	ἡθροισο
3. ἥχθω	πεπέμφθω	ἡθροίσθω
*D. 2. (ἥχθον)	(πέπεμφθον)	(ἥθροισθον)
3. (ἥχθων)	(πεπέμφθων)	(ἥθροισθων)
P. 2. ἥχθε	πέπεμφθε	ἡθροισθε
3. ἥχθων	πεπέμφθων	ἡθροίσθων
INFINITIVE		
ἥχθαι	πεπέμφθαι	ἡθροίσθαι
PARTICIPLE		
ἤγμένος, η, ον	πεπεμμένος, η, ον	ἡθροισμένος, η, ον

522.

Contract Verbs — ποιέω

ACTIVE

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

PRESENT INDICATIVE

S. 1. (ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(ποιέομαι)	ποιοῦμαι
2. (ποιέεις)	ποιεῖς	(ποιέει, ποιέῃ)	ποιεῖ, ποιῇ
3. (ποιέει)	ποιεῖ	(ποιέεται)	ποιεῖται
*D. 2. (ποιέετον)	(ποιεῖτον)	(ποιέεσθον)	(ποιεῖσθον)
3. (ποιέετον)	(ποιεῖτον)	(ποιέεσθον)	(ποιεῖσθον)
P. 1. (ποιέομεν)	ποιοῦμεν	(ποιεόμεθα)	ποιούμεθα
2. (ποιέετε)	ποιεῖτε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιεῖσθε
3. (ποιέουσι)	ποιοῦσι	(ποιέονται)	ποιοῦνται

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE

S. 1. (ἐποιεον)	ἐποιουν	(ἐποιεόμην)	ἐποιούμην
2. (ἐποιέεις)	ἐποιεις	(ἐποιέουν)	ἐποιοῦν
3. (ἐποιεε)	ἐποιει	(ἐποιέετο)	ἐποιεῖτο
*D. 2. (ἐποιέετον)	(ἐποιεῖτον)	(ἐποιέεσθον)	(ἐποιεῖσθον)
3. (ἐποιεέτην)	(ἐποιείτην)	(ἐποιεέσθην)	(ἐποιείσθην)
P. 1. (ἐποιέομεν)	ἐποιοῦμεν	(ἐποιεόμεθα)	ἐποιούμεθα
2. (ἐποιέετε)	ἐποιεῖτε	(ἐποιέεσθε)	ἐποιεῖσθε
3. (ἐποιεον)	ἐποιουν	(ἐποιέοντο)	ἐποιοῦντο

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1. (ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(ποιέωμαι)	ποιῶμαι
2. (ποιέεις)	ποιῆς	(ποιέῃ)	ποιῇ
3. (ποιέει)	ποιῆ	(ποιέηται)	ποιήται
*D. 2. (ποιέητον)	(ποιῆτον)	(ποιέησθον)	(ποιῆσθον)
3. (ποιέητον)	(ποιῆτον)	(ποιέησθον)	(ποιῆσθον)
P. 1. (ποιέωμεν)	ποιώμεν	(ποιεώμεθα)	ποιώμεθα
2. (ποιέητε)	ποιῆτε	(ποιέησθε)	ποιῆσθε
3. (ποιέωσι)	ποιῶσι	(ποιέωνται)	ποιῶνται

ACTIVE	PRESENT OPTATIVE	MIDDLE AND PASSIVE
S. 1. (ποιέομεν)	[ποιοῦμεν]	(ποιεόμην)
2. (ποιέοις)	ποιοῖς	(ποιέοιο)
3. (ποιέοι)	ποιοῖ]	(ποιέοιτο)
*D. 2. (ποιέοιτον)	(ποιοῖτον)	(ποιέοισθον)
3. (ποιεοίτην)	(ποιοῖτην)	(ποιεοίσθην)
P. 1. (ποιέομεν)	ποιοῦμεν	(ποιεόμεθα)
2. (ποιέοιτε)	ποιοῖτε	(ποιέοισθε)
3. (ποιέοιτεν)	ποιοῖτεν	(ποιέοιντο)

or

S. 1. (ποιείην)	ποιοίην
2. (ποιείης)	ποιοίης
3. (ποιείη)	ποιοίη
D. 2. (ποιεοίητον)	(ποιοίητον)
3. (ποιεοιήτην)	(ποιοιήτην)
P. 1. (ποιεοίημεν)	[ποιοίημεν
2. (ποιεοίητε)	ποιοίητε
3. (ποιεοίησαν)	ποιοίησαν]

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2. (πολεε)	πολέει	(ποιείου)	ποιοῦ
3. (ποιεέτω)	ποιείτω	(ποιεέσθω)	ποιείσθω
*D. 2. (ποιέετον)	(ποιείτον)	(ποιεεσθον)	(ποιεισθον)
3. (ποιεέτων)	(ποιείτων)	(ποιεέσθων)	(ποιεισθων)
P. 2. (ποιέετε)	ποιείτε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιείσθε
3. (ποιεόντων)	ποιούντων	(ποιεεσθων)	ποιεισθων

PRESENT INFINITIVE

(ποιέειν) ποιεῖν (ποιέεσθαι) ποιεῖσθαι

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

M. (ποιέων)	ποιῶν	(ποιεόμενος)	ποιούμενος
F. (ποιέουσα)	ποιούσα	(ποιεομένη)	ποιουμένη
N. (ποιέον)	ποιοῦν	(ποιεόμενον)	ποιούμενον

523.

Contract Verbs — τῖμάω

ACTIVE	PRESENT INDICATIVE	MIDDLE AND PASSIVE
S. 1. (τῖμάω)	τīμō	(τīμάομαι)
2. (τīμάεις)	τīμās	(τīμāei, τīμāη)
3. (τīμάει)	τīμā	(τīμāεται)
*D. 2. (τīμāετον)	(τīμāτoν)	(τīμāεσθoν)
3. (τīμāετoν)	(τīμāτoν)	(τīμāεσθoν)
P. 1. (τīμāομeν)	τīμāμeν	(τīμāόμeθa)
2. (τīμāεtē)	τīμātē	(τīμāεsθē)
3. (τīμāουσi)	τīμāσti	(τīμāονtaι)

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE

S. 1. (ἐτίμαοн)	ἐτίμων	(ἐτίμαόμηн)	ἐτίμώμηн
2. (ἐτίμαeς)	ἐτίμās	(ἐτίμāou)	ἐτίμā
3. (ἐτίμaе)	ἐτίμā	(ἐτίμaεtо)	ἐтімáтo
*D. 2. (ἐτίμāεtοn)	(ἐτімáтoн)	(ἐтімáеsтhoн)	(ἐтімáшtоn)
3. (ἐтімaеtηn)	(ἐтімáтtηн)	(ἐтімaеsтhηn)	(ἐтімáшtηn)
P. 1. (ἐтімáοmеn)	ἐтімāmеn	(ἐтімaόmеthа)	ἐтімáwmethа
2. (ἐтімaеtē)	ἐтімātē	(ἐтімaеsthē)	ἐтімáshthē
3. (ἐтімaоn)	ἐтімawn	(ἐтімaоnтo)	ἐтімawnto

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1. (τīμō)	τīμō	(τīμāομai)	τīμāμiai
2. (τīμāηs)	τīμās	(τīμāη)	τīμā
3. (τīμāη)	τīμā	(τīμāηtai)	τīμātai
*D. 2. (τīmāηtοn)	(τīmātоn)	(τīmāηsthoн)	(τīmāshthoн)
3. (τīmāηtоn)	(τīmātоn)	(τīmāηsthoн)	(τīmāshthoн)
P. 1. (τīmāmеn)	τīmāmеn	(τīmāwmethа)	τīmāwmethа
2. (τīmātē)	τīmātē	(τīmāsthē)	τīmāshthē
3. (τīmāoσi)	τīmāσi	(τīmāoнtai)	τīmāoнtai

ACTIVE

PRESENT OPTATIVE

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

S. 1. (<i>τίμάοιμι</i>)	[<i>τίμωμι</i>	(<i>τίμαοιμην</i>)	<i>τίμωμην</i>
2. (<i>τίμάοις</i>)	<i>τίμωσις</i>	(<i>τίμαοιο</i>)	<i>τίμωσιο</i>
3. (<i>τίμάοι</i>)	<i>τίμω</i>]	(<i>τίμαοιτο</i>)	<i>τίμωιτο</i>
*D. 2. (<i>τίμαοιτον</i>)	(<i>τίμωτον</i>)	(<i>τίμαοισθον</i>)	<i>τίμωσθον</i>
3. (<i>τίμαοιτην</i>)	(<i>τίμωτην</i>)	(<i>τίμαοισθην</i>)	<i>τίμωσθην</i>
P. 1. (<i>τίμάοιμεν</i>)	<i>τίμωμεν</i>	(<i>τίμαοιμεθα</i>)	<i>τίμωμεθα</i>
2. (<i>τίμάοιτε</i>)	<i>τίμωτε</i>	(<i>τίμαοισθε</i>)	<i>τίμωσθε</i>
3. (<i>τίμαοιεν</i>)	<i>τίμωεν</i>	(<i>τίμαοιντο</i>)	<i>τίμωντο</i>

OR

S. 1. (<i>τίμαοίην</i>)	<i>τίμωήν</i>
2. (<i>τίμαοίης</i>)	<i>τίμωής</i>
3. (<i>τίμαοίη</i>)	<i>τίμωή</i>
*D. 2. (<i>τίμαοίητον</i>)	(<i>τίμωήτον</i>)
3. (<i>τίμαοιήτην</i>)	(<i>τίμωήτην</i>)
P. 1. (<i>τίμαοίημεν</i>)	[<i>τίμωήμεν</i>
2. (<i>τίμαοίητε</i>)	<i>τίμωήτε</i>
3. (<i>τίμαοίησαν</i>)	<i>τίμωήσαν</i>]

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2. (<i>τίμαε</i>)	<i>τίμā</i>	(<i>τίμάου</i>)	<i>τίμω</i>
3. (<i>τίμαέτω</i>)	<i>τίμάτω</i>	(<i>τίμαέσθω</i>)	<i>τίμασθω</i>
*D. 2. (<i>τίμάετον</i>)	(<i>τίμάτον</i>)	(<i>τίμάεσθον</i>)	<i>τίμασθον</i>
3. (<i>τίμαέτων</i>)	(<i>τίμάτων</i>)	(<i>τίμαέσθων</i>)	<i>τίμασθων</i>
P. 2. (<i>τίμάετε</i>)	<i>τίμάτε</i>	(<i>τίμάεσθε</i>)	<i>τίμασθε</i>
3. (<i>τίμαόντων</i>)	<i>τίμώντων</i>	(<i>τίμαέσθων</i>)	<i>τίμασθων</i>

PRESENT INFINITIVE

(<i>τίμάειν</i>)	<i>τίμāν</i>	(<i>τίμάεσθαι</i>)	<i>τίμασθαι</i>
--------------------	--------------	----------------------	-----------------

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

M. (<i>τίμάων</i>)	<i>τίμāν</i>	(<i>τίμαόμενος</i>)	<i>τίμāμενος</i>
F. (<i>τίμάουσα</i>)	<i>τίμāσα</i>	(<i>τίμαομένη</i>)	<i>τίμωμένη</i>
N. (<i>τίμάον</i>)	<i>τίμāν</i>	(<i>τίμαόμενον</i>)	<i>τίμāμενον</i>

524.

Contract Verbs — δηλόω

ACTIVE	PRESENT INDICATIVE	MIDDLE AND PASSIVE
S. 1. (δηλώω)	δηλῶ	(δηλόσμαι)
2. (δηλόεις)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόει, δηλόγη)
3. (δηλόει)	δηλοῖ	(δηλόεται)
*D. 2. (δηλόετον)	(δηλοῦτον)	(δηλόεσθον)
3. (δηλόετον)	(δηλοῦτον)	(δηλόεσθον)
P. 1. (δηλόσμεν)	δηλοῦμεν	(δηλούμεθα)
2. (δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε	(δηλόεσθε)
3. (δηλόσουσι)	δηλοῦσι	(δηλόονται)

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE

S. 1. (ἐδήλωσον)	ἐδήλωσυν	(ἐδηλούμην)	ἐδηλούμην
2. (ἐδήλωσες)	ἐδήλωσυς	(ἐδηλόου)	ἐδηλοῦ
3. (ἐδήλωε)	ἐδήλωσον	(ἐδηλόετο)	ἐδηλοῦτο
*D. 2. (ἐδηλόετον)	(ἐδηλοῦτον)	(ἐδηλόεσθον)	(ἐδηλοῦσθον)
3. (ἐδηλοέτην)	(ἐδηλούτην)	(ἐδηλοέσθην)	(ἐδηλούσθην)
P. 1. (ἐδηλόσμεν)	ἐδηλοῦμεν	(ἐδηλούμεθα)	ἐδηλούμεθα
2. (ἐδηλόετε)	ἐδηλοῦτε	(ἐδηλόεσθε)	ἐδηλοῦσθε
3. (ἐδήλωσον)	ἐδήλωσον	(ἐδηλόοντο)	ἐδηλοῦντο

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1. (δηλώω)	δηλῶ	(δηλόσμαι)	δηλώμαι
2. (δηλόης)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόγη)	δηλοῖ
3. (δηλόγη)	δηλοῖ	(δηλόηται)	δηλώται
*D. 2. (δηλόητον)	(δηλώτον)	(δηλόησθον)	(δηλώσθον)
3. (δηλόητον)	(δηλώτον)	(δηλόησθον)	(δηλώσθον)
P. 1. (δηλόσμεν)	δηλώμεν	(δηλούμεθα)	δηλώμεθα
2. (δηλόητε)	δηλώτε	(δηλόησθε)	δηλώσθε
3. (δηλόσωσι)	δηλώσοι	(δηλόωνται)	δηλώνται

ACTIVE	PRESENT OPTATIVE	MIDDLE AND PASSIVE
S. 1. (δηλόσιμι)	[δηλοῖμι	(δηλοίμην)
2. (δηλόσις)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόσιο)
3. (δηλόσι)	δηλοῖ]	(δηλόσιτο)
*D. 2. (δηλόσιτον)	(δηλοῖτον)	(δηλόσισθον)
3. (δηλοσίτην)	(δηλοίτην)	(δηλοσίσθην)
P. 1. (δηλόσιμεν)	δηλοῖμεν	(δηλοίμεθα)
2. (δηλόσιτε)	δηλοῖτε	(δηλόσισθε)
3. (δηλόσιεν)	δηλοῖεν	(δηλόσιντο)
OR		
S. 1. (δηλοσίην)	δηλοίην	
2. (δηλοσίης)	δηλοίης	
3. (δηλοσίη)	δηλοίη	
*D. 2. (δηλοσίητον)	(δηλοίητον)	
3. (δηλοσίήτην)	(δηλοίήτην)	
P. 1. (δηλοσίημεν)	[δηλοίημεν	
2. (δηλοσίητε)	δηλοίητε	
3. (δηλοσίησαν)	δηλοίησαν]	
PRESENT IMPERATIVE		
S. 2. (δήλοε)	δήλου	(δηλόου)
3. (δηλοέτω)	δηλούτω	(δηλοέσθω)
*D. 2. (δηλόετον)	(δηλοῦτον)	(δηλόεσθον)
3. (δηλοέτων)	(δηλοῦτων)	(δηλοέσθων)
P. 2. (δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε	(δηλόεσθε)
3. (δηλούντων)	δηλούντων	(δηλοέσθων)
PRESENT INFINITIVE		
(δηλόειν)	δηλοῦν	(δηλόεσθαι)
		δηλοῦσθαι
PRESENT PARTICIPLE		
M. (δηλών)	δηλῶν	(δηλούμενος)
F. (δηλόσυστα)	δηλοῦστα	(δηλούμενη)
N. (δηλόν)	δηλοῦν	(δηλούμενον)

525. The Regular **Mi** Verbs, Principal Parts and
Synopsis

ἴστημι (**στα-**), *set*, στήσω, ἔστησα and ἔστην, ἔστηκα,
ἔσταμαι, ἔστάθην. 2d perf. (**ἔστατον**).

τίθημι (**θε-**), *put*, θήσω, ἔθηκα and (**ἔθετον**), τέθηκα,
τέθειμαι, ἔτέθην.

δίδωμι (**δο-**), *give*, δώσω, ἔδωκα and (**ἔδοτον**), δέδωκα,
δέδομαι, ἔδόθην.

δείκνυμι (**δεικ-**), *show*, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι,
ἔδείχθην.

As the second aorist middle of **ἴστημι** is wanting, **ἐπρι-άμην**, *I bought*, is given; and **ἔδūn**, *I entered*, to take the place of the second aorist active of **δείκνυμι**. No second aorist middle in **ύμην** occurs.

SYNOPSIS

ACTIVE

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	OPT.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PARTIC.
Pres.	ἴστημι	ἴστῳ	ἴσταινην	ἴστη	ἴσταναι	ἴστας
	τίθημι	τιθῷ	τιθείην	τιθεῖ	τιθέναι	τιθεὶς
	δίδωμι	διδῷ	διδοίην	διδου	διδόναι	διδούς
	δείκνυμι	δεικνύῳ	δεικνύοιμι	δείκνυ	δεικνύναι	δεικνύς

Imp.	ἴστην ἔτέθην ἔδειδουν ἔδείκνυν
------	---

2 Aor.	ἔστην (ἔθετον) (ἔδοτον) ἔδūn	στῷ θῷ δῷ δύῳ	σταίην θείην δοίην	στήθῃ θεῖ δόσ δῦθῃ	στήναι θεῖναι δοῦναι δῦγαι	στας θεὶς δούς δύς
--------	---------------------------------------	------------------------	--------------------------	-----------------------------	-------------------------------------	-----------------------------

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

Pres.	{ ίσταμαι τίθεμαι δίδομαι δείκνυμαι		ίστωμαι τιθώμαι διδώμαι δεικνύμαται	ίσταίμην τιθείμην διδοίμην δεικνυόμην	ίστασθαι τίθεσθαι δίδοσθαι δείκνυσθαι	ίστάμενος τιθέμενος διδόμενος δεικνύμενος
Imp.	{ ήστάμην έτιθέμην έδιδόμην έδεικνύμην					
2Aor.	έπριάμην	πρίωμαι	πριαίμην	πρίω	πριασθαι	πριάμενος
Mid.	έθέμην	θῶμαι	θείμην	θοῦ	θέσθαι	θέμενος
	έδόμην	δῶμαι	δοίμην	δοῦ	δόσθαι	δόμενος

526. The Regular *Mi* Verbs — Conjugation

ίστημι	τίθημι	δίδωμι	δείκνυμι
--------	--------	--------	----------

ACTIVE

PRESENT INDICATIVE

S. 1.	ίστημι	τίθημι	δίδωμι	δείκνυμι
2.	ίστης	τίθης	δίδως	δείκνυς
3.	ίστησι	τίθησι	δίδωσι	δείκνυσι
*D. 2.	(ίστατον)	(τίθετον)	(δίδοτον)	(δείκνυτον)
3.	(ίστατον)	(τίθετον)	(δίδοτον)	(δείκνυτον)
P. 1.	ίσταμεν	τίθεμεν	δίδομεν	δείκνυμεν
2.	ίστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
3.	ίστάσι	τιθέασι	διδόασι	δεικνύāσι

IMPERFECT

S. 1.	ίστην	έτιθην	έδίδουν	έδείκνυν
2.	ίστης	έτιθεις	έδίδους	έδείκνυς
3.	ίστη	έτιθει	έδίδουν	έδείκνυ
*D. 2.	(ίστατον)	(έτιθετον)	(έδίδοτον)	(έδείκνυτον)
3.	(ίστάτην)	(έτιθέτην)	(έδιδότην)	(έδεικνύτην)
P. 1.	ίσταμεν	έτιθεμεν	έδίδομεν	έδείκνυμεν
2.	ίστατε	έτιθετε	έδίδοτε	έδείκνυτε
3.	ίστασαν	έτιθεσαν	έδίδοσαν	έδείκνυσαν

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	ἰστῶ	τιθῶ	διδῶ	δεικνύω
2.	ἰστῆς	τιθῆς	διδῷς	δεικνύης
3.	ἰστῇ	τιθῇ	διδῷ	δεικνύῃ
*D. 2.	(ἰστήτον)	(τιθήτον)	(διδώτον)	(δεικνύητον)
3.	(ἰστήτον)	(τιθήτον)	(διδώτον)	(δεικνύητον)
P. 1.	ἰστῶμεν	τιθῶμεν	διδῶμεν	δεικνύωμεν
2.	ἰστήτε	τιθήτε	διδώτε	δεικνύητε
3.	ἰστῶσι	τιθῶσι	διδῶσι	δεικνύωσι

PRESENT OPTATIVE

S. 1.	ἰσταίην	τιθείην	διδοίην	δεικνύοιμι
2.	ἰσταίης	τιθείης	διδοίης	δεικνύοις
3.	ἰσταίη	τιθείη	διδοίη	δεικνύοι
*D. 2.	(ἰσταίητον)	(τιθείητον)	(διδοίητον)	(δεικνύοιτον)
3.	(ἰσταίητην)	(τιθείητην)	(διδοίητην)	(δεικνυοίτην)
P. 1.	ἰσταίημεν	τιθείημεν	διδοίημεν	δεικνύοιμεν
2.	ἰσταίητε	τιθείητε	διδοίητε	δεικνύοιτε
3.	ἰσταίησαν	τιθείησαν	διδοίησαν	δεικνύοιεν

Commonly thus contracted :

*D. 2.	(ἰσταῖτον)	(τιθεῖτον)	(διδοῖτον)
3.	(ἰσταῖτην)	(τιθεῖτην)	(διδοῖτην)
P. 1.	ἰσταῖμεν	τιθεῖμεν	διδοῖμεν
2.	ἰσταῖτε	τιθεῖτε	διδοῖτε
3.	ἰσταῖεν	τιθεῖεν	διδοῖεν

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	ἴστη	τίθει	δίδου	δείκνυ
3.	ἴστάτω	τιθέτω	διδότω	δειδνύτω
*D. 2.	(ἴστατον)	(τίθετον)	(διδότον)	(δείκνυτον)
3.	(ἴστάτων)	(τιθέτων)	(διδότων)	(δειδνύτων)
P. 2.	ἴστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
3.	ἴστάντων	τιθέντων	διδόντων	δειδνύντων

PRESENT INFINITIVE

ἴσταναι	τιθέναι	διδόναι	δειδνύναι
---------	---------	---------	-----------

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

ἴστας, ἀσα, ἀν	τιθέσ, εἶσα, ἐν	διδόνς, οῦσα, ὃν	δειδνύς, θύσα, ὑν
----------------	-----------------	------------------	-------------------

SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE

S. 1.	ἔστην		ἔδυν
2.	ἔστης		ἔδυς
3.	ἔστη		ἔδυ
*D. 2.	(ἔστητον)	(ἔθετον)	(ἔδοτον)
3.	(ἔστήτην)	(ἔθέτην)	(ἔδότην)
P. 1.	ἔστημεν	ἔθεμεν	ἔδομεν
2.	ἔστητε	ἔθετε	ἔδοτε
3.	ἔστησαν	ἔθεσαν	ἔδοσαν

SECOND AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	στῶ	θῶ	δῶ	δύω
2.	στῆσ	θῆσ	δῷσ	δύῃς
3.	στῆ	θῆ	δῷ	δύῃ
*D. 2.	(στῆτον)	(θῆτον)	(δῶτον)	(δύητον)
3.	(στῆτον)	(θῆτον)	(δῶτον)	(δύητον)
P. 1.	στῶμεν	θῶμεν	δῶμεν	δύωμεν
2.	στῆτε	θῆτε	δῶτε	δύητε
3.	στῶσι	θῶσι	δῶσι	δύωσι

SECOND AORIST OPTATIVE

S. 1.	σταίην	θείην	δοίην
2.	σταίης	θείης	δοίης
3.	σταίη	θείη	δοίη
*D. 2.	(σταίητον)	(θείητον)	(δοίητον)
3.	(σταίητην)	(θείητην)	(δοίητην)
P. 1.	σταίημεν	θείημεν	δοίημεν
2.	σταίητε	θείητε	δοίητε
3.	σταίησαν	θείησαν	δοίησαν

Commonly thus contracted :

*D. 2.	(σταῖτον)	(θεῖτον)	(δοῖτον)
3.	(σταίτην)	(θείτην)	(δοίτην)
P. 1.	σταῖμεν	θεῖμεν	δοῖμεν
2.	σταῖτε	θεῖτε	δοῖτε
3.	σταῖεν	θεῖεν	δοῖεν

SECOND AORIST IMPERATIVE

S. 2. στήθι	θές	δός	δύθι
3. στήτω	θέτω	δότω	δύτω
*D. 2. (στήτον)	(θέτον)	(δότον)	(δύτον)
3. (στήτων)	(θέτων)	(δότων)	(δύτων)
P. 2. στήτε	θέτε	δότε	δύτε
3. στάντων	θέντων	δόντων	δύντων

SECOND AORIST INFINITIVE

στήναι	θεῖναι	δοῦναι	δύναι
--------	--------	--------	-------

SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE

στᾶς, στᾶσα, στάν θείς, θεῖσα, θέν δούς, δοῦσα, δόν δύς, δούσα, δύν

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE

PRESENT INDICATIVE

S. 1. ἴσταμαι	τίθεμαι	δίδομαι	δείκνυμαι
2. ἴστασαι	τίθεσαι	δίδοσαι	δείκνυσαι
3. ἴσταται	τίθεται	δίδοται	δείκνυται
*D. 2. (ἴστασθον)	(τίθεσθον)	(δίδοσθον)	(δείκνυσθον)
3. (ἴστασθον)	(τίθεσθον)	(δίδοσθον)	(δείκνυσθον)
P. 1. ἴσταμεθα	τιθέμεθα	διδόμεθα	δείκνυμεθα
2. ἴστασθε	τίθεσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
3. ἴστανται	τίθενται	δίδονται	δείκνυνται

IMPERFECT

S. 1. ἴστάμην	έτιθέμην	έδιδόμην	έδεικνύμην
2. ἴστασο	έτιθεσο	έδιδοσο	έδεικνυσο
3. ἴστατο	έτιθετο	έδιδοτο	έδεικνυτο
*D. 2. (ἴστασθον)	(έτιθεσθον)	(έδιδοσθον)	(έδεικνυσθον)
3. (ἴστασθην)	(έτιθέσθην)	(έδιδόσθην)	(έδεικνύσθην)
P. 1. ἴσταμεθα	έτιθέμεθα	έδιδόμεθα	έδεικνύμεθα
2. ἴστασθε	έτιθεσθε	έδιδοσθε	έδεικνυσθε
3. ἴσταντο	έτιθεντο	έδιδοντο	έδεικνυντο

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1. ἴστῶμαι	τιθῶμαι	διδῶμαι	δεικνύωμαι
2. ἴστῃ	τιθῇ	διδῷ	δεικνύῃ
3. ἴστηται	τιθῆται	διδῶται	δεικνύηται

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

*D. 2. (ἰστήσθον)	(τιθήσθον)	(διδώσθον)	(δεικνύησθον)
3. (ἰστήσθον)	(τιθήσθον)	(διδώσθον)	(δεικνύησθον)
P. 1. ἴστάμεθα	τιθώμεθα	διδώμεθα	δεικνυώμεθα
2. ἴστησθε	τιθήσθε	διδώσθε	δεικνύησθε
3. ἴστάνται	τιθῶνται	διδώνται	δεικνύωνται

PRESENT OPTATIVE

S. 1. ἴσταίμην	τιθείμην	διδοίμην	δεικνυόμην
2. ἴσταϊο	τιθεῖο	διδοῖο	δεικνύοιο
3. ἴσταῖτο	τιθεῖτο	διδοῖτο	δεικνύοιτο
*D. 2. (ἴσταῖσθον)	(τιθεῖσθον)	(διδοῖσθον)	(δεικνύοισθον)
3. (ἴσταῖσθην)	(τιθεῖσθην)	(διδοῖσθην)	(δεικνυόισθην)
P. 1. ἴσταίμεθα	τιθείμεθα	διδοίμεθα	δεικνυόμεθα
2. ἴσταῖσθε	τιθεῖσθε	διδοῖσθε	δεικνύοισθε
3. ἴσταῖτο	τιθεῖτο	διδοῖτο	δεικνύοιτο

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2. ὴστασο	τιθέσο	διδόσο	δείκνυσο
3. ἴστάσθω	τιθέσθω	διδόσθω	δεικνύσθω
*D. 2. (ἴστασθον)	(τιθεσθον)	(διδοσθον)	(δεικνυσθον)
3. (ἴστασθων)	(τιθέσθων)	(διδόσθων)	(δεικνύσθων)
P. 2. ὴστασθε	τιθέσθε	διδόσθε	δείκνυσθε
3. ἴστάσθων	τιθέσθων	διδόσθων	δεικνύσθων

PRESENT INFINITIVE

ἴστασθαι	τιθεσθαι	διδοσθαι	δείκνυσθαι
----------	----------	----------	------------

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

ἴστάμενος, η, ον	τιθέμενος, η, ον	διδόμενος, η, ον	δεικνύμενος, η, ον
------------------	------------------	------------------	--------------------

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE INDICATIVE

S. 1. ἐπριάμην	ἐθέμην	ἐδόμην
2. ἐπρίω	ἐθου	ἐδου
3. ἐπρίατο	ἐθετο	ἐδοτο
*D. 2. (ἐπριάσθον)	(ἐθεσθον)	(ἐδοσθον)
3. (ἐπριάσθην)	(ἐθέσθην)	(ἐδόσθην)
P. 1. ἐπριάμεθα	ἐθέμεθα	ἐδόμεθα
2. ἐπρίασθε	ἐθεσθε	ἐδοσθε
3. ἐπρίαντο	ἐθεντο	ἐδοντο

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	<i>πρίωμαι</i>	<i>θῶμαι</i>	<i>δῶμαι</i>
2.	<i>πρίη</i>	<i>θῆ</i>	<i>δῶ</i>
3.	<i>πρίηται</i>	<i>θῆται</i>	<i>δῶται</i>
*D. 2.	(<i>πρίησθον</i>)	(<i>θῆσθον</i>)	(<i>δῶσθον</i>)
3.	(<i>πρίησθον</i>)	(<i>θῆσθον</i>)	(<i>δῶσθον</i>)
P. 1.	<i>πριώμεθα</i>	<i>θῶμεθα</i>	<i>δῶμεθα</i>
2.	<i>πρίησθε</i>	<i>θῆσθε</i>	<i>δῶσθε</i>
3.	<i>πρίωνται</i>	<i>θῶνται</i>	<i>δῶνται</i>

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE OPTATIVE

S. 1.	<i>πριαίμην</i>	<i>θείμην</i>	<i>δοίμην</i>
2.	<i>πριαίο</i>	<i>θεῖο</i>	<i>δοῖο</i>
3.	<i>πριαίτο</i>	<i>θεῖτο</i>	<i>δοῖτο</i>
*D. 2.	(<i>πριαίσθον</i>)	(<i>θεῖσθον</i>)	(<i>δοῖσθον</i>)
3.	(<i>πριαίσθην</i>)	(<i>θεῖσθην</i>)	(<i>δοῖσθην</i>)
P. 1.	<i>πριαίμεθα</i>	<i>θείμεθα</i>	<i>δοίμεθα</i>
2.	<i>πριαίσθε</i>	<i>θεῖσθε</i>	<i>δοῖσθε</i>
3.	<i>πριαίντο</i>	<i>θεῖντο</i>	<i>δοῖντο</i>

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	<i>πρίω</i>	<i>θοῦ</i>	<i>δοῦ</i>
3.	<i>πριάσθω</i>	<i>θέσθω</i>	<i>δόσθω</i>
*D. 2.	(<i>πριαίσθον</i>)	(<i>θεῖσθον</i>)	(<i>δόσθον</i>)
3.	(<i>πριαίσθων</i>)	(<i>θεῖσθων</i>)	(<i>δόσθων</i>)
P. 2.	<i>πριαίσθε</i>	<i>θέσθε</i>	<i>δόσθε</i>
3.	<i>πριαίσθων</i>	<i>θέσθων</i>	<i>δόσθων</i>

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE INFINITIVE

<i>πριαίσθαι</i>	<i>θέσθαι</i>	<i>δόσθαι</i>
------------------	---------------	---------------

SECOND AORIST MIDDLE PARTICIPLE

<i>πριάμενος, η, ον</i>	<i>θέμενος, η, ον</i>	<i>δόμενος, η, ον</i>
-------------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------

SECOND PERFECT ACTIVE

S. 1.	—	ἐστῶ	ἐσταίην	
2.	—	ἐστῆς	ἐσταίης	ἐστάθι
3.	—	ἐστῇ	ἐσταίῃ	ἐστάτω
*D. 2.	(ἐστάτον)	(ἐστήτον)	(ἐσταίητον ορ -αῖτον)	(ἐστατον)
3.	(ἐστατον)	(ἐστήτον)	(ἐσταίητην ορ -αῖτην)	(ἐστάτων)
P. 1.	ἐσταμεν	ἐστῶμεν	ἐσταίημεν ορ -αῖμεν	
2.	ἐστατε	ἐστῆτε	ἐσταίητε ορ -αῖτε	ἐστατε
3.	ἐστάσι	ἐστῶσι	ἐσταίησαν ορ -αῖεν	ἐστάντων

INFINITIVE, ἐστάναι

PARTICIPLE, ἐστώς, ὁσα, ὁς ορ ὁς

SECOND PLUPERFECT

*D. (ἐστατον, ἐστάτην)	P. ἐσταμεν, ἐστατε, ἐστασαν
------------------------	-----------------------------

527. SECOND AORIST ACTIVE SYSTEM OF γιγνώσκω

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1. ἔγνων	γνῶ	γνοίην	
2. ἔγνωσ	γνῷσ	γνοίης	γνῶθι
3. ἔγνω	γνῷ	γνοίῃ	γνώτω
*D. 2. (ἔγνωτον)	(γνῶτον)	(γνοίητον, γνοῖτον)	(γνῶτον)
3. (ἔγνώτην)	(γνῶτον)	(γνοίητην, γνοῖτην)	(γνώτων)
P. 1. ἔγνωμεν	γνῶμεν	γνοίημεν, γνοῖμεν	
2. ἔγνωτε	γνῶτε	γνοίητε, γνοῖτε	γνῶτε
3. ἔγνωσαν	γνῶσι	γνοίησαν, γνοῖεν	γνόντων

INFINITIVE, γνῶναι

PARTICIPLE, γνούς (like δούς, 506)

528.

εἰμί

PRESENT

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1. εἰμί	ώ	είην	
2. εἰ	ήσ	είης	ἴσθι
3. ἐστί	ή	είῃ	ἐστω
*D. 2. (ἐστόν)	(ἡτον)	(είητον, είτον)	(ἐστον)
3. (ἐστόν)	(ἡτον)	(είήτην, είτην)	(ἐστων)

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
P. 1. ἐσμέν	ῳμεν	εἴημεν, εἰμεν	
2. ἐστέ	ῃτε	εἴητε, εἴτε	ἔστε
3. εἰσί	ῳσι	εἴησαν, εἶεν	ἔστων, ὄντων

INFINITIVE
εἶναι

PARTICIPLE
ῳν, οὐσα, ὅν

IMPERFECT	FUTURE INDICATIVE	FUTURE OPTATIVE
S. 1. ἦν ορ ἦ	ἔσομαι	ἐσοίμην
2. ἦσθα	ἔσει, ᔹῃ	ἐσοιο
3. ἦν	ἔσται	ἐσοιτο
*D. 2. (ἡστον ορ ἥτον)	(ἔσεσθον)	(ἔσοισθον)
3. (ἡστην ορ ἥτην)	(ἔσεσθον)	(ἔσοισθην)
P. 1. ἦμεν	ἐσόμεθα	ἐσοίμεθα
2. ἦτε ορ ἦστε	ἔσεσθε	ἐσοισθε
3. ἦσαν	ἔσονται	ἐσοιντο

FUTURE INFINITIVE, ᔹεσθαι

FUTURE PARTICIPLE, ᔹσόμενος

529.

εἶμι

PRESENT

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1. εἰμι	ἴω	ἴοιμι ορ ίοιην	
2. εἰ	ἴης	ἴοις	ἴθι
3. εἶσι	ἴη	ἴοι	ἴτω
*D. 2. (ἴτον)	(ἴτον)	(ἴοιτον)	(ἴτον)
3. (ἴτον)	(ἴτον)	(ίοιτην)	(ίτων)
P. 1. ίμεν	ἴωμεν	ἴοιμεν	
2. ίτε	ἴητε	ἴοιτε	ἴτε
3. ίάσι	ἴωσι	ἴοιεν	ἴόντων

INFINITIVE
λέναι

PARTICIPLE
ίών, ιοῦσα, ίόν, gen. ίόντος, ιούσης, etc.

Singular

1. ήειν ορ ήα
2. ήεις ορ ήεισθα
3. ήει ορ ήειν

IMPERFECT

- *Dual
(ήτον)
(ήτην)

Plural

- ήμεν
ήτε
ήσαν ορ ήεσαν

530.

ἴημι

Prin. Parts: Ίημι, ίσω, ήκα, είκα, είμαι, εύθην

ACTIVE

PRESENT

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S.	1. Ίημι	ίῳ	ίείην	
	2. Ίης	ίῆσ	ίείης	ίει
	3. Ίησι	ίῃ	ίείη	ίέτω
*D.	2. (ίετον)	(ίητον)	(ίείτον, ίείητον)	(ίετον)
	3. (ίετον)	(ίητον)	(ίείτην, ίείητην)	(ίέτων)
P.	1. Ίεμεν	ίώμεν	ίείμεν, ίείημεν	
	2. Ίετε	ίήτε	ίείτε, ίείητε	ίετε
	3. Ίάσι	ίώσι	ίείεν, ίείησαν	ίέντων

INFINITIVE, ίέναι

PARTICIPLE, ίεις, ίεισα, ίέν

Singular	IMPERFECT	Plural
1. Ίην	*Dual	ίεμεν
2. Ίεις	(ίετον)	ίετε
3. Ίει	(ίετην)	ίεσαν

FUTURE FIRST AORIST PERFECT (in composition)
 ήσω, etc., regular ήκα, ήκας, ήκε, only in indic. είκα, etc., regular

SECOND AORIST (generally in composition)

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S.	1. ί	ίῳ	ίείην	
	2. ίῆσ	ίῆσ	ίείης	ίει
	3. ίῃ	ίῃ	ίείη	ίέτω
*D.	2. (είτον)	(ήτον)	(είτον, είητον)	(έτον)
	3. (είτην)	(ήτον)	(είτην, είητην)	(έτων)
P.	1. είμεν	ώμεν	είμεν, είημεν	
	2. είτε	ήτε	είτε, είητε	έτε
	3. είσαν	ώσι	είεν, είησαν	έντων

INFINITIVE, είναι

PARTICIPLE, εῖς, είσα, έν

MIDDLE

PRESENT

INDIC.	SUBJ.	OPTAT.	IMPER.	INFIN.
S. 1. ἔμαι	ἴμαι	ἴμην		ἴσθαι
2. ἔσαι	ἧ	ἴο	ἴσο	
3. ἔται	ἴηται	ἴέτο	ἴσθω	
*D. 2. (ἴεσθον)	(ἴησθον)	(ἴεισθον)	(ἴεσθον)	PARTIC.
3. (ἴεσθον)	(ἴησθον)	(ἴεισθην)	(ἴεσθων)	ἴμενος
P. 1. ἔμεθα	ἴώμεθα	ἴείμεθα		
2. ἔσθε	ἴησθε	ἴεισθε	ἴσθε	
3. ἔνται	ἴώνται	ἴείντο	ἴσθων	
<i>Singular</i>				
1. ἔμην		*Dual		ἴμεθα
2. ἔσο		(ἴεσθον)		ἴσθε
3. ἔτο		(ἴεσθην)		ἴντο

FUTURE (in composition)
ἥσομαι, etc., regular

FIRST AORIST (in composition)
ήκάμην, only in indic.

PERFECT (in composition)
ἔμαι (imper. εἰσθω; infin. εἰσθαι; partic. εἰμένος)

SECOND AORIST (generally in composition)

INDIC.	SUBJ.	OPTAT.	IMPER.	INFIN.
S. 1. εἴμην	ώμαι	εἴμην		ἴσθαι
2. εἴσο	ἧ	εἴο	οὖ	
3. εἴτο	ήται	εἴτο	ἴσθω	
*D. 2. (εἴσθον)	(ήσθον)	(εἴσθον)	(ἴσθον)	PARTIC.
3. (εἴσθην)	(ήσθον)	(εἴσθην)	(ἴσθων)	ἴμενος
P. 1. εἴμεθα	ώμεθα	εἴμεθα		
2. εἴσθε	ήσθε	εἴσθε	ἴσθε	
3. εἴντο	ώνται	εἴντο	ἴσθων	

AORIST PASSIVE (in composition)
εἴθην (subj. ἐθῶ; partic. ἐθεῖς)

FUTURE PASSIVE (in composition)
ἐθήσομαι

531.

φημί

PRESENT

IMPERFECT

S. 1.	φημί	ἔφην	SUBJ.	φῶ, φῆς, φῆ, etc.
2.	φήσορ φήσι	ἔφησθα or ἔφης	OPT.	φαίην, φαίης, φαίη, etc.
3.	φησί	ἔφη	IMPER.	φαθί or φάθι, φάτω, etc.
*D. 2.	(φατόν)	(ἔφατον)	INFIN.	φάναι
3.	(φατόν)	(ἔφάτην)	PARTIC.	φᾶς, φᾶσα, φάν; in Attic prose φάσκων is used.
P. 1.	φαμέν	ἔφαμεν		
2.	φατέ	ἔφατε		
3.	φᾶσι	ἔφασαν		

FUTURE

φήσω, φήσειν, φήσων

AORIST

ἔφησα, φήσω, φήσαιμι, φήσαι, φήσας

532.

οἶδα

SECOND PERFECT

INDICATIVE

SUBJUNCTIVE

OPTATIVE

IMPERATIVE

S. 1.	οἶδα	εἰδῶ	εἰδείην	
2.	οἰσθα	εἰδῆς	εἰδείης	ἴσθι
3.	οἶδε	εἰδῆ	εἰδείη	ἴστω
*D. 2.	(ἴστον)	etc.	etc.	(ἴστον)
3.	(ἴστον)	regular	regular	(ἴστων)
P. 1.	ἴσμεν			
2.	ἴστε			ἴστε
3.	ἴσασι			ἴστων

INFINITIVE

εἰδέναι

PARTICIPLE

εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός, gen. εἰδότος, εἰδυῖας

SECOND PLUPERFECT

*Singular***Dual**Plural*

1. ήδη or ήδειν

ήσμεν

2. ήδησθα or ήδεισθα

(ήστον)

ήστε

3. ήδει(ν)

(ήστην)

ήσαν or ήδεσαν

FUTURE

εἰσομαι, etc., regular

1. The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative case; the subject of the infinitive is in the accusative, but is generally omitted when it is the same as the subject or object of the leading verb.
2. A verb agrees with its subject nominative in person and number; but a *neuter plural* subject regularly takes a singular verb.
3. A noun in the predicate referring to the same person or thing as the subject is put in the same case.
4. A noun used to describe another noun and referring to the same person or thing agrees with it in case. Apposition.
5. Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case.
6. An attributive adjective qualifying a noun with the article commonly stands between the article and noun; a predicate adjective precedes the article or follows the noun without taking an article.
7. A relative pronoun agrees with its antecedent in gender and number, but its case depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands. When a relative, however, would naturally be in the accusative as the object of a verb, it is generally *assimilated* to the case of its antecedent, if this is a genitive or dative.
8. The direct object of a transitive verb is put in the **accusative**.
9. Any verb whose meaning permits may take an accusative of kindred signification. This *cognate* accusative repeats the idea already contained in the verb.
10. The accusative of *specification* denotes that in respect to which any statement is made. An accusative often has the force of an adverb.
11. The accusative may denote *extent of time or space*.
12. The accusative is used with the adverbs of swearing *vñ* and *μά, by*.

13. Verbs signifying to *ask, demand, teach, remind, clothe or unclothe, conceal, deprive*, and *take away*, may take two object accusatives. Also verbs signifying to *do anything to* or *say anything of* a person or thing.

14. Verbs signifying to *name, choose or appoint, make, think or regard*, may take a predicate accusative besides the direct object.

15. A noun used to define another noun and not referring to the same person or thing is put in the **genitive**.

16. The attributive genitive may denote *possession*; the *subject or object* of an action or feeling; *material or contents*; *measure of space, time, or value*; *cause or origin*; the *whole* after words denoting a part.

17. Verbs signifying to *be or become* may have a *predicate genitive* expressing any of the relations of the attributive genitive.

18. Any verb may take a genitive if its action affects the object *only in part*; so verbs meaning to *share*.

19. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *make trial of, begin, take hold of, touch, claim, aim at, hit, miss, attain*.

20. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *taste, smell, hear, perceive, comprehend, remember, forget, desire, care for, spare, neglect, wonder at, admire, despise*.

21. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *rule, lead, or direct*.

22. Verbs signifying *fulness* and *want* take the genitive of material.

23. The genitive may denote that from which anything is *separated* or *distinguished*; hence it follows verbs signifying to *remove, restrain, release, cease, fail, differ*, and the like.

24. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *surpass, be inferior, and all others that imply comparison*.

25. The genitive may denote the *price or value of a thing*.

26. The genitive may denote the *time within which anything takes place*.

27. The genitive is used with many adjectives and adverbs kindred in meaning or derivation to verbs that take the genitive.

28. Adjectives and adverbs of the *comparative degree* take the genitive when *ἢ, than*, is omitted.

29. A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. **Genitive Absolute**.

30. The indirect object of a transitive verb is put in the **dative**.

31. Many verbs that are transitive in English are intransitive in Greek and take the dative. Such are verbs meaning to *serve, trust, please, benefit, obey*, and their opposites.

32. The dative follows many verbs compounded with **ἐν**, **σύν**, **ἐπι**; and some compounded with **πρός**, **παρά**, **περί**, **ὑπό**.

33. The dative with **εἰμί**, **γίγνομαι**, and the like, may denote the possessor.

34. The person or thing for whose *advantage* or *disadvantage* a thing is done is put in the dative.

35. The dative is used with all words implying *likeness, nearness, or approach*.

36. The dative is used to denote *cause, manner, means or instrument*.

37. The dative of *manner* is used with comparatives to denote the *degree of difference*.

38. The dative without a preposition often denotes time *when*.

39. The dative follows adjectives and adverbs of kindred meaning with verbs that take the dative.

40. *Final clauses* take the subjunctive after primary tenses and the optative after secondary tenses; sometimes, however, the subjunctive is retained after secondary tenses after the analogy of indirect discourse.

41. Clauses introduced by **μή** after verbs of *fearing* take the subjunctive after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses. But sometimes the subjunctive is found after a secondary tense.

42. Object clauses introduced by **ὅπως** depending on verbs of *striving* or *effecting* take the future indicative after both primary and secondary tenses.

43. Indirect quotations may take **ὅτι** or **ὡς** with a finite verb, or the infinitive, or sometimes the participle. Each tense of the infinitive or participle in indirect discourse represents the tense of the finite verb of the direct form, the present and perfect including the imperfect and pluperfect.

44. When an indirect quotation depends on a verb that is followed by the infinitive or on one that is followed by the participle, the verb of the direct discourse is changed to the same tense of the infinitive or participle (an **ἀντί** of the original being retained).

45. In an indirect quotation introduced by **ὅτι** or **ὡς**, after primary

tenses a simple indicative is retained in its mood and tense; after secondary tenses the indicative is changed to the same tense of the optative or it may be retained in the original mood and tense.

46. In a complex sentence thus indirectly quoted the leading verb follows the above rule, but the dependent verbs after primary tenses retain the original mood and tense; after secondary tenses they may change to the same tense of the optative or retain the original mood and tense. Secondary tenses of the indicative and optatives are not changed.

47. In a simple present or past condition implying nothing as to fulfilment the tenses of the indicative are used. In a present or past condition implying that the supposition is not fulfilled the secondary tenses of the indicative are used, and the apodosis has the adverb *ἄν*. Here the imperfect refers to present time, the aorist (and rare pluperfect) refers to past time.

48. In a future condition distinctly and vividly stated the protasis has *ἔάν* (*ἄν* or *ἢν*) with the subjunctive; the apodosis, some form referring to future time.

49. In a future condition in a less distinct and vivid form the protasis has the optative with *εἴ*, the apodosis the optative with *ἄν*.

50. In general suppositions referring to present time the protasis has the subjunctive with *ἔάν*; the apodosis, some form denoting repetition in present time. Past general suppositions have the optative with *εἴ* in the protasis; some form denoting past repetition in the apodosis.



SPECIAL VOCABULARIES

286. HOW A WOMAN BECAME SATRAP

Αἰολίς, *iōs*, ἥ, *Aeolis*, in north-western Asia Minor.

ἀντι-τίμα, *honor in return.*

ἀφ-αιρέω, *take from, take away from.*

δασμός, ὁ, *tribute, tax.*

δεῖ, *impers., δεῖσθε, ἔδεῖσθε, it is necessary, one must, one ought.*

ἐμός, ἡ, ὁν, *poss. adj., my.*

Ζήνις, *ios*, ὁ, *Zenis.*

Μανιά, ἥ, *Mania.*

όποτε, *adv., whenever, when.*

παρα-καλέω, *call to one's side, summon.*

σατραπεῖā, ἥ, *office of satrap.*

σύμβουλος, ὁ, *adviser, counselor.*

Cf. βουλεύω.

τίμα, ἡσω, ἐτίμησα, etc., *honor, esteem.*

ὑπηρετέω, ἡσω, *do service, serve.*

Φαρνάβαζος, ὁ, *Pharnabazus, trap of Lesser Phrygia.*

ώστε, *conj., so that.*

304 a. HECUBA'S SPEECH TO HER MAIDENS

ἀείρω and αἴρω, ἀρῶ, ἦρα, ἦρκα, ἦρ-
μαι, ἦρθην, *lift; raise up, support.*

ἄνασσα, ἡς, ἥ, *queen, mistress.*

γεραιός, ἄ, ὁν, *adj. (γέρων), old, aged.*

δόμος, ὁ, *house, home.* Lat. *domus.*
Here = σκηνή.

όμόδουλος, ὁ, ἥ, *fellow slave.*

όρθοω, ὡσω (օρθός, *straight*), *hold upright, raise.* Cf. 524.

προσ-λάξυμαι, *take hold of (besides).*

Τρωάς, ἀδος, ἥ, *Trojan woman.*

χείρ, χειρός, ἥ, *hand, arm.* For inflection, see 367.

b. ORATION ON THE OLIVE STUMP

Ἄντικλῆς, ούς (οῦς), ὁ, *Anticles.*

Ἀπολλόδωρος, ὁ, *Apollodorus.*

ἄπράκτος, ον, *adj. (πράττω), doing nothing; unworked, idle.*

βουλή, ἥ, *Senate.*

γεωργέω, ἡσω (γεωργός, *farmer*), till, cultivate, work.

δημεύω, σω (δῆμος), *declare public property, confiscate.*

δῆμος, ὁ, *people.*

δωρεάν, adv. (acc. sing. of δωρεά, gift), *as a gift.*

ἐκ-μισθώω, ώσω, *let out for hire.*

Cf. μισθός.

ἔλατα, ἥ, *olive tree.*

ἔν-ειμι, *be in.*

ἐπειδή, conj., *when.*

ἔργον, τό, *work, task.*

ἔτος, ους, τό, *year.*

ξημιόω, ώσω, **ἔξημίωσα**, etc., *make to suffer, punish.*

κτάομαι, **κτήσομαι**, **ἐκτησάμην**, **κέκτημαι**, *get, acquire, come into possession of.*

Μεγαρεύς, έως, ὁ, *citizen of Megara, Megarian.*

μῆριος, ἄ, ον, adj., *numberless, countless.*

νῦνί, adv., *stronger than νῦν, now.*

πάλαι, adv., *formerly, long ago.*

Πείσανδρος, ὁ, *Pisander.*

πόρρω, adv., *far away, at a distance.*

συμφορά, ἥ, *disaster.*

τέμνω, τεμῶ, 2d aor. **ἔτεμον**, τέτμηκα, **τέτμημαι**, **ἔτμήθην**, *cut; ravage, pillage.*

ὑπέρ, prep. w. gen., *over; for, in return for.*

χρόνος, ὁ, *time.*

ῳέομαι, **ἥσομαι**, **ἔώνημαι**, 2d aor. **ἔπριάμην**, *buy.*

ώς, conj., *that.*

327. CYRUS' FIRST APPEARANCE AT COURT

ἀνδρείως, adv. (ἀνδρεῖος, *manly*, cf. ἀνήρ), *vigorously, in a manly fashion.*

ἀσπάζομαι, **άσομαι**, *welcome kindly, greet, salute.*

Ἀστυάγης, ους, ὁ, *Astyages.*

δέρη, ἥ, *neck.*

έαυτοῦ, pron., *of himself.*

ἔμ-βλέπω, **ψομαι**, **ἔν-έβλεψα**, *look in the face, look at.*

ἐσθής, ἥτος, ἥ, *dress, clothing.*

ἡλιξ, **ικος**, ὁ, ἥ, adj., *of the same age; as noun, comrade.*

κοσμέω, **ήσω**, *order; adorn, dress.*

Μανδάνη, ἥ, *Mandanē.*

μέντοι, adv., *however.*

μέχρι, adv. and prep. w. gen., *even to, up to.*

οἰκοι, adv., *at home.* Cf. οἰκία, οἴκαδε.

ծσος, ἥ, ον, adj., pl. *as many as, all who.*

παιδεία, ἥ, *training, education.* Cf. παιδεύω.

πάππος, ὁ, *grandfather.*

πορφυροῦς (εος), ἄ (έα), οῦν (εον), adj., *crimson, purple.*

πότερος, ἄ, ον, adj., *which of two?*

στρεπτός, ἥ, ον, adj., *twisted; as noun, ὁ, collar of twisted metal, chain.*

φαίνω, *show; mid., appear, seem.*

νιός, ὁ, *son.*

φαῦλος, ἥ, ον, adj., *poor, simple.*

χιτών, ωνος, ὁ, *shirt, tunic.*

ψέλιον, τό, *bracelet.*

ώς, adv., *how.*

351.

THE TWO CYRUSES

ἀρχαῖος, ἄ, or, adj., *from of old; elder, former.*

Δαρεῖος, ὁ, *Darius.*

δύναμις, εως, ἡ, *ability; κατὰ δύναμιν, according to ability, as well as one can.*

Καμβύσης, ὁ, *Cambyses.*

μιμήσκω, μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἔμνήσθην, *remind; mid., recall, remember.*

οἰκέω, ἡσω, ὕκησα, etc., *have a home; dwell, live.*

οἴμοι, interj. of grief, *Oh dear!*

όμολογέω, ἡσω, ὁμολόγησα, etc., *say the same; agree, admit.*

οὐκοῦν, interrog. adv. expecting an affirmative answer, *not therefore?* Lat. *nōnne.*

Παρύσατις, ιδος, ἡ, *Parysatis.*

Περσικός, ἡ, ὁν, adj., *Persian.*

ποῖος, ἄ, or, adj., *of what sort? what?*

ποτέ, adv. enclit., *at some time, once.*

σχολή, ἡ, *leisure.*

ὡσπερ, rel. adv., *just as, like.*

365.

HERACLES AND ATHENA

Ἀθηνᾶ, ἄς, ἡ, *Athena.*

αἰτίā, ἡ, *fault, cause, reason.*

ἀμάχητος, ον, adj., *not fought with, unmeddled with.* Cf. μάχομαι.

βλάβη, ἡ (βλάπτω), *hurt, harm.*

δηλώω, ὥσω, *make δῆλον, show.*

ἐπι-χειρέω, ἡσω, *attempt, try.*

Ἡρακλῆς, ους, ὁ, *Heracles, Hercules.*

μέγεθος, ους, τό (μέγας), *greatness, size.*

μῆλον, τό, *apple.*

όδεύω, εύσω (όδός), *go, travel.*

οἰδέω, ἡσω, ὕδησα, ὕδηκα, *swell, increase.*

οῖος, ἄ, or, adj., *such as.*

ῥίπτω, ῥίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριμμαι, ἔρριφην, *throw, cast down.*

ῥόπαλον, τό, *club, cudgel.*

συν-τρίβω, ψω, ἐτρίβην, *rub together; crush.*

φιλονεικία, ἡ, *love of strife, contentiousness.*

φυσάω, ἡσω, *blow up, distend.*

371.

AN AMBITIOUS WOMAN

Ἄγις, ιος, ὁ, *Agis.*

ἀν-αιρέω, *take up; bear away, win.*

αρμα, ατος, τό, *chariot.*

Ἄρχιδαμος, ὁ, *Archidamus.*

ἐπιφανῆς, ἐς, adj., *coming to light; remarkable, notable.*

ἡλικία, ἡ, *time of life, age.*

τίρων, τό (ἥρως, hero), *temple, chapel (of a hero).*

Κυνίσκα, ἡ, *Cynisca.*

Λακεδαιμων, ονος, ἡ, *Lacedaemon, Sparta.*

Λακωνικός, ἡ, óv, adj., *Laconian, Spartan.*

Ολυμπικός, ἡ, óv, adj., *Olympic.*

παρα-λαμβάνω, *receive from (another), succeed to.*

πλατανιστᾶς, οῦ, ó, *grove of plane trees.*

τελευτάω, ἡσω, *end one's life; die.*

τρέφω, *nourish; breed, raise.*

ὕστερον, adv., *later, afterwards.*

φιλότιμος, ov, adj. (*τιμή*), *loving honor, ambitious.* Adv. -μως, w. ἔχω, *strive eagerly.*

378. THE OLD MAN AND DEATH

αἴρω, ἀρώ, ἤρα, ἤρκα, ἤρμαι, ἤρθην, *raise, lift.*

βαδίζω, ιοῦμαι, ἐβάδισα, βεβάδικα, *go slowly, walk.*

ἐπι-καλέω, *call upon, invoke.*

Θάνατος, ó, *Death.*

κόπος, ó (*κόπτω*), *striking; toil, fatigue.*

ξύλον, τό, *wood, stick of wood.*

πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, πέπυσμαι, *ἐπυθόμην, ask, inquire.*

φορτίον, τό (*φέρω*), *burden, pack.*

384. THE TRIAL OF ORONTAS, PART I

ἀκρόπολις, εως, ḥ, *acropolis.* Derivation?

δεξιά, ḥ, *right hand (as pledge).*

ἐπιβουλή, ḥ, *plot.*

ἐπιστολή, ḥ, *letter.* English derivative?

κακόνος (oos), ονν (oov), adj., *ill-disposed, hostile.*

Ὀρόντας, á (Doric gen.), *Orontas.*

ούτοστή, αὐτήτη, τουτή, *strengthened form of οὗτος, implying a gesture, this man here, here present.*

προ-αισθάνομαι, -αισθήσομαι, -ησθόμην, -ήσθημαι, *find out in advance.*

Σάρδεις, εων, ai, *Sardis, in Lydia, Asia Minor.*

συγ-καλέω, *call together, assemble.*

408. THE TRIAL OF ORONTAS, PART II

ἀπο-φαίνομαι, *declare, express.*

γιγνώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, *think.*

γνώμη, ḥ, *opinion.*

εἰτα, adv., *then, thereupon.*

ἐκποδών, adv., *out of the way.*

ἐξ-άγω, *lead out.*

θεράπων, οντος, ó, *servant, attendant.*

πώποτε, adv., *at any time, ever yet, ever.*

424. INTRODUCTION TO A SPEECH OF LYSIAS

ἀγωνίζομαι, ισῦμαι, *contend, fight.*
 ἄδικος, οὐ, adj., *unjust, unprincipled.*
 αἰτέω, ἥσω, *ask for; mid., entreat, beseech.*
 ἀκροάομαι, ἄσομαι, ἡκροᾶσάμην,
 ἡκρόāμαι, *hearken to, listen.*
 ἄνευ, *improp. prep., without; used with gen.*
 ἀπειρίā, ἥ, *inexperience, lack of skill.*
 ἀπολογέομαι, ἥσομαι, -ελογησάμην,
 -λελόγημαι, -ελογήθην, *speak in defense, defend one's self.*
 βοηθέω, ἥσω, *go to the rescue, help, aid.*
 δέος, ους, τό, *fear, fright, alarm.*
 διαβολή, ἥ, *slander.*
 δικαστής, οὖ, ὁ, *he who decides; judge, juror.*

εἰκός, ὅτος, τό, n. partic. of εἶκα
 (ἔοικα), *likely, probably, reasonably.*
 ἐνθυμέομαι, ἥσομαι, -τεθύμημαι,
 -εθῦμηθην, *lay to heart; reflect, consider.*
 ισος, η, ον, adj., *equal; ἐξ ισου, on an equality, impartially.*
 κατηγορίā, ἥ, *accusation, charge.*
 κατήγορος, ὁ, *accuser.*
 ὄργη, ἥ, *anger.*
 παρασκευή, ἥ, *preparation.*
 προθυμίā, ἥ, *eagerness, readiness.*
 στερέω, ἥσω and στερῶ, ἐστέρησα,
 etc., *deprive, rob.*
 φύω, φύσω, ἔφυσα and ἔφυν,
 πέφυκα, ἔφύην, *produce; perf. be.*
 χαρίζομαι, ισῦμαι, ἔχαρισάμην, etc.,
 say or do something agreeable;
 give cheerfully or freely.

448. A PERSIAN LITTLE LORD FAUNTLEROY, PART I

ἄρα, interrog. particle, expecting a negative answer.
 γέλως, ωτος, ὁ, *laughter.*
 δάκτυλος, ὁ, *finger.*
 δια-δίδωμι, etc., *distribute.*
 ἔκπωμα, ατος, τό (ἐκπίνω), *drinking cup, beaker.*
 ἐπ-έρομαι, -ερήσομαι, -ηρόμην, *ask besides or again.*
 ἐπι-λέγω, *say in addition.*
 εὐσχημόνως, adv., *with grace, like a gentleman.*

κομψώς, adv., *elegantly, daintily.*
 νή, particle of affirmation, w. acc.
 νή Δία, *yes, indeed.*
 οινοχοέω, ἥσω, *pour out wine for drinking.*
 οινοχόος, ὁ, *wine-pourer, cup-bearer.*
 ὀχέω, ἥσω (ἔχω), *hold, raise, carry.*
 προθυμως, adv., *willingly, with good will.*
 Σάκᾶς, ον, ὁ, *a Sacian.*
 σκώπτω, ψομαι, ἔσκωψα, ἔσκωμμαι,
 ἐσκώφθην, *joke, jest.*

456. A PERSIAN LITTLE LORD FAUNTLEROY, PART II

ἀδω (ἀείδω), ἄσομαι, ἥσα, ἥσμαι,
ἥσθην, sing.

ἀνα-πηδάω, ἥσομαι, leap up, start up.
βοάω, ἥσομαι, ἐβόησα, call out,
cry, shout.

γελοίως, adv., ridiculously.

γενέθλια, ων, τά, birthday feast.

γοῦν, adv., at least then, at any
rate.

διψάω, ἥσω, ἐδύψησα, δεδίψκα,
thirst, be thirsty.

ἐκ-βάλλω, cast out, depose.

ἐκ-γελάω, áσομαι, laugh out, laugh
loud.

ἐκ-πίνω, drink out, quaff.

ἐπι-λανθάνομαι, -λήσομαι, -ελαθό-
μην, -λέλησμαι, forget.

ἐστιάω, ἄσω, εἰστιάσα, εἰστιάκα,
entertain, feast, regale.

ἰσηγορίā, ἡ, equal freedom of
speech, equality.

κατα-μανθάνω, observe well, notice.

κράτήρ, ἥρος, δ, mixing bowl, bowl.
μά, particle used in oaths; οὐ μὰ
Δία, no, indeed (no, by Zeus).

μεθύσκω, ύσω, ἐμέθυσα, ἐμεθύσθην,
make drunk, intoxicate.

μίγνυμι, μίξω, ἔμιξα, μέμιγμαι, ἐμί-
χθην, ἐμίγην, mix, mingle.

μιμέομαι, ἥσομαι, imitate, mimic.

όρχεόμαι, ὄρχήσομαι, ὥρχησάμην,
dance.

οὐδέποτε, adv., never.

παντάπασι(ν), adv., all in all;
wholly, entirely.

πίνω, πίομαι, ἐπιον, πέπωκα, drink.

σιωπάω, ἥσομαι, ἐσιώπησα, etc.,
be silent, keep still.

σφάλλω, σφαλῶ, ἔσφηλα, ἔσφαλ-
κα, ἔσφαλμαι, ἔσφάλην, trip up;
pass., reel, stagger.

φάρμακον, τό, drug.

465. THE SONG OF THE SWALLOW

ἀν-οίγνυμι (οἴγω), -οῖξω, -έωξα (or
ἥν-οιξα), -έωχα and ἔωγα, -έωγ-
μαι or -ῷγμαι, -εῷχθην, impf.
ἔῳγον, undo, open.

ἀπ-ωθέω, -ώσω, -έωσα, thrust away;
refuse, reject.

γαστήρ, τρόσ, ἡ, belly; declined
like πατήρ.

δέπαστρον, τό, dim. of δέπας, cup,
goblet.

ἔσω, for εἴσω, adv., within; in the
house.

κάθ-ημαι, impf. ἐκαθήμην, be seated,
sit.

κάνυστρον, τό, dim. of κανοῦν,
basket.

λεκιθίτā, for λεκιθίτης, δ, pulse-
bread.

λευκός, ἡ, óν, adj., white.

νῶτον, τό, or νῶτος, δ; pl. νῶτα,
τά, back.

οἶκος, δ, house, home.

παλάθā, for παλάθη, ἡ, cake of pre-
served fruit.

πτῶν, πῖον, adj., gen. *πτίονος, fat; rich, wealthy.*

πότερα, interrog. particle corresponding to Lat. *utrum.*

προ-κυκλέω, ἥσω, *roll forth.*

πύρνον, τό, *wheaten bread.*

τοὺνπέρθυρον, by crasis for *τὸ ὑπέρθυρον, lintel (θύρā).*

τυρός, ὅ, *cheese.*

χελιδών, ὄνος, ἥ, *swallow.*

483.

AN EPIGRAM OF LUCILLIUS

Ἄιδης, for *Ἄιδης, οὐ, ὅ, Hades, god of the lower world.*

άκολουθος, ον, adj., *following, that follows.*

ἄλγος, ους, τό, *woe, grief.*

γραμματικός, ἥ, ὄν, adj., *knowing one's letters (γράμματα); τά, letters, literature.*

ἔπος, ους, τό, *word; line, verse.*

έταιρος, ὅ, *companion, friend.*

ἱητήρ, for ιᾶτήρ = ιᾶτρός, ὅ, *physician, surgeon.*

ἴφθιμος (η), ον, adj., *stalwart, stout, mighty.*

μῆνις, ιος, ἥ, *wrath, anger.*

προ-ιάπτω, ψω, -ίαψα, *send ahead; send before one's time.*

ψυχή, ἥ, *soul.*

484.

THE BATTLE OF CUNAXA

1

ἀν-έχω, *hold up; mid., stand firm against, endure.*

ᾶξων, ονος, ὅ, *axle.*

ἀπο-τείνω, *stretch out, extend.*

βλέπω, βλέψομαι, ἔβλεψα, *look; face, point.*

βραδέως, adv., *slowly, leisurely.*

γερροφόρος, ὅ (γέρρον, wicker shield covered with ox-hide), *one armed with a wicker shield.*

δείλη, ἥ, *afternoon.*

δια-κόπτω, *cut through, cut to pieces.*

δίφρος, ὅ, *body (of a war chariot), seat.*

δρεπανηφόρος, ον, adj., *scythe-bearing.*

δρέπανον, τό, *scythe.*

ἥνικα, adv., *when.*

ήσυχη, adv., *quietly, in silence.*

καταφανής, ἐς, adj., *in plain sight.*

κονιορτός, ὅ (κόνις, dust, ὅρνυμι, stir up), *cloud of dust.*

κραυγή, ἥ, *shouting, uproar.*

λευκοθώραξ, ἄκος, adj., *in white breastplate.*

λόγχη, ἥ, *spearhead, spear, lance.*

νεφέλη, ἥ, *cloud.*

ξύλινος, η, ον, adj., *made of wood, wooden.*

πλάγιος, ἄ, adj., *sideways; εἰς πλάγιον, obliquely.*

ποδήρης, ες, adj., *reaching to the feet.*

τάχα, adv., *quickly, soon, presently.*

ψεύδω, σω, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσμαι, ἔψεύσθην, *deceive.*

2

ἀπο-βλέπω, *look away at; look intently, gaze.*

ἀπο-σπάω, *draw off, withdraw.*

ἐκατέρωθεν, *adv., from both directions, on both sides.*

ἐκατέρωσε, *adv., in both directions.*

θόρυβος, ὁ, *noise.*

ἱερός, ἡ, ὅν, *adj., sacred; neuter pl. as noun, sacrifices, omens.*

κατα-θεάσομαι, *ἀστομαί, look down upon, survey.*

κυκλόω, *ώσω, encircle, surround.*

μέλει, *μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε, impers., it is a care, it concerns.*

όμαλῶς, *adv., evenly, in even step.*

παρ-ελαύνω, *ride along.*

πρό-ειμι, *go ahead, advance.*

συν-αντάω, *συν-ήντησα, meet with, meet.*

σύνθημα, *ατος, τό, thing agreed upon, watchword.*

συν-τάττω, *draw up, mid. form into line.*

σωτήρ, *ἥρος, ὁ, savior, preserver.*

ὑπ-ελαύνω, *ride up to.*

3

ἀντίος, ἡ, *or, adj., opposite; w. ιέναι, go to meet.*

δι-έχω, *hold apart; be apart.*

δουσπέω, *ἐδούπησα, make a din, strike heavily.*

ἐκ-κλίνω, *bend out, give way.*

ἔνιοι, *αι, a, adj., some.*

ἔξαγω, *lead out; lead, induce.*

ἔβ-ικνέομαι, *-έξομαι, -ικόμην, -ῆγμαι, reach, hit the mark.*

ἔξω, *adv., outside of, beyond.*

θέω, *θεύσομαι, run, charge.*

κενός, ἡ, *όν, adj., empty, vacant.*

κράτος, *ους, τό, strength; κατὰ κράτος, with all one's might.*

παιᾶνίζω, *ἐπαιάνισα (παιᾶν, paean), sing the paean or war song.*

προσ-κυνέω, *ἥσω, bow down to, salute.*

συ-σπειράομαι, *συν-εσπείραμαι, συν-εσπειράθην, be formed in close order.*

4

Ἄρταπάτης, *ου, ὁ, Artapates.*

βιαίως, *adv., hard, violently.*

ἐμ-βάλλω, *attack, assault.*

ἕξακισχίλιοι, *αι, a, adj., six thousand.*

ἐπι-κάμπτω, *-ψω, bend towards, wheel.*

εὔνοια, *ἡ, good will, affection.*

κατα-πηδάω, *ἥσω, leap down.*

κεῖμαι, *κείσομαι, lie, lie dead.*

κύκλωσις, *εως, ἡ, encircling; ώς εἰς κύκλωσιν, as if to encircle.*

ὅπισθεν, *adv., behind, in the rear.*

όφθαλμός, *ὁ, eye.*

περι-πέπτω, *fall on to protect, throw the arms about, embrace.*

πιστότης, ητος, ἡ, *faithfulness, fidelity.*

πλήν, prep.w. gen., *except, save.*

σκηπτοῦχος, ὁ (*σκῆπτον, wand; ἔχω*), *marshal, chamberlain.*

στέρνον, τό, *breast.*

στίφος, ους, τό, *crowd, compact mass.*

485.

THE PEACE OF ANTALCIDAS

5

Αθήναζε, adv., *to Athens.*

Αιγάνη, ἡ, *Aegina.*

Ανταλκίδᾶς, ου(ā), ὁ, *Antalcidas.*

ἀπιστέω, ἥσω, ἡπίστηκα (*ἀπιστος, faithless*), *distrust.*

Αργεῖοι, οἱ, *Argives.*

αὐ, adv., *on the other hand.*

εἰρήνη, ἡ, *peace.*

κατ-άγω, *lead down; bring into port, land.*

κατα-πλέω, *sail down; sail into port.*

κατα-πολεμέω, *fight down; completely crush.*

Κόρινθος, ἡ, *Corinth.*

ληστής, οῦ, ὁ, *pirate, rover.*

μήν, adv., *without doubt; at any rate.*

օγδοήκοντα, adj., *eighty.*

παρ-έχω, *hold near; furnish, cause, give.*

Πόντος, ὁ, *the Pontus, or Black Sea.*

πρότερον, adv., *formerly.*

φρουρᾶ, ἡ, *garrison; w. φαίνω, call out a levy.*

χαλεπῶς, adv., *severely; w. φέρω, be displeased.* Lat. *moleste fero.*

6

ἀνα-γιγνώσκω, *know well; read.*

ἀρχαῖος, ᾶ, ov, adj., *from the beginning; as adv., τὸ ἀρχαῖον, of old, formerly.*

αὐτονόμος, ον, adj., *self-governed, independent.*

Ἐλληνίς, ἴδος, fem. of "Ελλην, *Greek.*

κατα-πέμπω, *send down or out.*

Κλαζόμεναι, αἱ, *Clazomenae.*

Κύπρος, ἡ, *Cyprus.*

νῆσος, ἡ, *island.*

ὅποτερος, ᾶ, ov, adj., *which (of two); whoever, those who.*

παρα-γίγνομαι, *be present, assemble, report.*

πεζῇ, adv., *on foot, by land.*

σημαῖον, τό, *seal.*

συν-έρχομαι, *come together, assemble.*

Τιρίβαζος, ὁ, *Tiribazus.*

νίτ-ακούω, *listen to, comply with.*

ἀξιώ, ώσω (*ἄξιος*), *deem worthy; demand, claim as one's right.*

ἄπας, ἄπασα, ἄπαν, adj., *all.*

Βοιωτᾶ, ἥ, *Boeotia.*

Βοιωτοί, οἱ, *Boeotians.*

γράμμα, ατος, τό, *thing written, letter, proclamation.*

εἰσ-έρχομαι, *go into, enter.*

ἐκσπονδος, ον, adj. (*σπονδή*), *out of the treaty, excluded from the treaty.*

ἔμ-πεδόω, ώσω, *fix in (the earth), establish, ratify.*

ἐπ-αγγέλλω, *proclaim, announce.*

ἐπιτελλω, *send to; enjoin, command, instruct.*

ἔφορος, ὁ, *ephor.*

ἔχθρα, ἥ, *enmity, hostility.*

πρέσβυς, εως, ὁ, *elder; ambassador, envoy.*

σφεῖς, σφῶν, σφύσι, σφᾶς, pron., *themselves.*

Τεγέα, ἥ, *Tegea.*

Αθήνησι, adv., *at Athens.* Cf. 'Αθήναζε, 5.

ἀμφότερος, ᾖ, ον, adj., *each, both.*

δια-λύω, *unloose; disband, break up.*

ἐκ-πέμπω, *send out or away.*

ἐκ-φέρω, *bear out; w. πόλεμον, declare, begin.*

ἔμ-μένω, *remain in, remain true to.*

ἔξ-έρχομαι, *go from, depart.*

καθαιρεστις, εως, ἥ, *taking down, destruction.*

κατα-δέχομαι, *receive back, take home again.*

Κορίνθιοι, οἱ, *Corinthians.*

μεταλτιος, ον, adj., *being partly the cause, sharing in.*

ναυτικός, ἥ, ον, adj., *naval; w. στράτευμα, fleet.*

πεζικός, ἥ, ον, adj., *on foot; w. στράτευμα, land force.*

προ-εἶπον, *say before, proclaim.*

σφαγεύς, εως, ὁ, *murderer.*

ἀντιρρόπως, adv., *so as to counter-balance.*

αὐτονομία, ἥ, *freedom, independence.*

Βοιωτίς, ἴδος, ἥ, adj., *Boeotian.*

ἐπικῦνδης, ἔς, adj., *glorious, successful.*

ὅσ-περ, ᾥ-περ, ὅ-περ, pron., *the very one which, just what.*

πάλαι, adv., *long ago, long before.*

προσ-λαμβάνω, *take in addition.*

προστάτης, ον, ὁ, *leader, champion.*

σφετερίζω, σω or ξω, *make one's own, usurp, annex.*

486.

GOBRYAS BEFORE CYRUS

10

ἄπαις, αιδος, ὁ, ἡ, adj., *childless*.

Derivation?

ἀρρην, εινος, adj., *male*.**ἐπ-άρχω**, *rule, command*.**ἔχθιστος**, η, ον, adj., superl. of ἔχθρος, *hostile, unfriendly*.**θεραπεῖα**, ἡ, *service; suite, retinue*.**ἱππικός**, ἡ, ὅν, adj., *cavalry, of horsemen*.**ἱππος**, ἡ, *cavalry*.**ἰσχυρός**, ἄ, ὅν, adj., *strong*.**κατα-καίω**, *burn up, destroy*.**ξυστόν**, τό, *polished staff; lance, spear*.**παρα-λαμβάνω**, *take away, receive*;opp. of **παρα-δίδωμι**.**πρεσβύτης**, ον, ὁ, *ambassador, = πρέσβυς*.**προσ-πίπτω**, *throw one's self before, fall (as a suppliant)*.**τιμωρός**, ὄν, adj., *upholding honor; as noun, ὁ, avenger*.**τριάκοσιοι**, αι, α, adj., *three hundred; in sing. w. collective noun, ἵππος*.**ὑπηρέτης**, ον, ὁ, *attendant, servant*.**χίλιοι**, αι, α, adj., *one thousand; in sing. w. collective noun*.

11

αἰχμή, ἡ, *spear-point; spear*.**ἀμαρτάνω**, αμαρτήσομαι, ἥμαρτον, ἥμάρτηκα, ἥμάρτημαι, ἥμαρτήθην, *miss, fail to hit*.**ἀνιᾶω**, ἀσω, ἥντιᾶσα, etc., *grieve, vex*.**ἀν-ἴημι**, *permit, allow*.**ἀνόσιος**, ον, adj., *unholy, impious*.**ἄρα**, adv., *doubtless*.**ἄρκτος**, ἡ, *bear*.**αἰθις**, adv., *again, a second time*.**γαμέτης**, ον, ὁ, *husband*.**δῆθεν**, adv., stronger form of δή, *truly, in very truth*.**δὶς**, adv., *twice*.**ἐκατεράκις**, adv. (**ἐκάτερος**), *at each time*.**ἐφεξῆς**, adv., *in succession*.**θαυμαστός**, ἡ, ὅν, adj. (**θαυμάζω**), *wonderful, remarkable*.**θήρ**, θηρός, ὁ, *wild beast*.**θηρᾶ**, ἡ, *hunting, chase*.**θηράω**, ἀσω, *hunt*.**κατ-βάλλω**, *throw to the ground, bring down*.**κατ-εργάζομαι**, ασομαι, -ειργασάμην, *-είργασμαι*, *make an end of, kill*.**κατ-έχω**, καθ-έξω and **κατα-σχήσω**, **κατ-έσχον**, *hold down; restrain, control, check*.**κατ-ισχω** = **κατ-έχω**.**όφειλω**, ὀφειλήσω, ὠφειλησα, ὠφείληκα, ὠφειλήθην, 2 a. ὠφελον, *owe; 2 a., in a wish, Oh that*.**παρα-καλέω**, *call to one's side, summon*.

παρα-τυγχάνω, happen near, present one's self.

σκότος, ὁ, darkness. See note.

συν-θηράω, hunt with.

τίθημι = **ποιέω**.

φθόνος, ὁ, ill-will, envy, jealousy.
φρονέω, ἡσω, think; w. μέγα, be elated.

ψυχή, ἥ, life.

12

ἀγαπητός, ἡ, ὁν, verbal adj. (**ἀγαπάω**), beloved.

ἄρτι, adv., just, but now.

βιοτεύω, σω, live.

γενειάσκω, grow a beard, rise into manhood.

γῆρας, ως, τό, old age.

δι-άγω, drag out, spend.

διά-κειμαι, be in a certain state or plight.

εὔνος, ουν, adj., well-disposed, friendly; w. γενέσθαι, be reconciled.

θάπτω, θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι, ἔταφην, bury.

κάγω, by erasis for καὶ ἔγω.

κατα-καίνω, -κανῶ, -έκανον = **κατα-**κτείνω, kill, slay.

μετα-μέλομαι, ἡσομαι, -εμελήθην, feel repentance, regret.

νυμφίος, ὁ, bridegroom.

ξυμφορᾶ, ἥ, misfortune.

πένθος, ους, τό, grief, sadness, sorrow.

περι-ήκω, come round to one, fall to.

πώποτε, adv., ever yet.

συν-άχθομαι, -αχθήσομαι, -ηχθέσθην, grieve with.

συν-οικτίζω, ιῶ, have compassion on.

τάλας, αινα, αν (like μέλας), adj., wretched. Cf. 214, a.

τηλικοῦτος, αύτη, οὐτον, adj., of such an age. See note.

φαιδρῶς, adv., joyously, cheerfully.

φιλικός, ἡ, ὁν, adj., friendly; as noun, τά, marks of friendship.

φονεύς, έως, ὁ, murderer.

13

αἰσχύνω, αἰσχυνῶ, ἔσχυνα, ἔσχύνθην, disgrace; pass., be ashamed, feel shame before.

ἀν-ηβάω, ἡσω, become young again.

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἔδεξάμην, δέδεγμαι, ἔδέχθην, receive.

ἥνπερ, strengthened for ἥν (ἔάν), if indeed.

ἥνπερ, from ὕσπερ.

ἰκέτης, ον, ὁ, suppliant.

ὅσοσπερ, ηπερ, ονπερ, adj., as much as.

τίμωρέω, ἡσω, avenge.

τίμωριᾶ, ἥ, vengeance.

14

- ἀπ-οίσω, from
 ἀπο-φέρω, *pay* (what is due).
 αὐλίζομαι, ηὐλισάμην, ηὐλίσθην
 (αὐλή, *court-yard*), *pass the
 night, lodge.*
 αὔριον, adv., *to-morrow.*
 γάμος, ὁ, *marriage.*
 γοάω, ήσομαι, ἔγόστα, *weep, lament.*
 δεξιά, ἡ, *right hand* (as pledge).
 ἐπ-έρομαι, -ερήσομαι, -ηρόμην, *ask
 besides.*
 ἵκετεύω, σω, ἵκέτευσα (*ἵκέτης*), *beg,
 implore.*

- μάρτυς, υρος, ὁ, ἡ, *witness.*
 ὅποι, adv., *whither, where.*
 πάρθενος, ἡ, *girl, maiden.*
 πόσος, η, ον, adj., *how great? how
 long?*
 πρωτ, adv. *early in the day, early.*
 τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτροφα,
 τέθραμμα, ἐτρέφθην and ἐτρά-
 φην, *rear, bring up.*
 φέμην, from οἴομαι (*οἶμαι*), *think.*
 ὥραῖος, ἄ, ον, adj., *seasonable; of
 suitable age.*
 ὥσταντως, adv., *just so.*

487.

THE CHOICE OF HERACLES

15

- αἰδώς, οῦς, ἡ, *sense of shame; mod-
 esty.*
 ἀνα-πετάννυμι (-πετάω), -πετάσω,
spread; open wide.
 ἀπαλότης, τητος, ἡ, *softness, tender-
 ness.*
 ἀπορέω, ήσω, *be in doubt, be at a
 loss.*
 ἀρετή, ἡ, *virtue.*
 αὐτοκράτωρ, ορος, ὁ, ἡ, *one's own
 master.*
 βίος, ὁ, *life, manner.*
 δια-λάμπω, ψω, *shine through, be
 seen.*
 ἐλευθέριος, ον, adj., *frank, open.*
 ἐπι-σκοπέω, -σκέψομαι, -εσκεψάμην,
 -έσκεμμαι, *look at, observe.*
 ἐρυθρός, ἄ, ὁν, adj., *red, rosy.*
 εὐπρεπής, ἔς, adj., *well-looking;
 comely, fair, graceful.*

- ἥβη, ἡ, *manhood.*
 Ἡρακλῆς, οῦς, ὁ, *Heracles, Her-
 cules.*
 ἡσυχία, ἡ, *stillness; solitude, lone-
 ly place.*
 θαμά, adv. (*ἄμα*), *often, frequently.*
 θεάομαι, ἀσομαι, ἐθεᾶσάμην, τεθέ-
 ἀμαι, *gaze at, observe.*
 καθαρότης, τητος, ἡ, *cleanliness,
 purity.*
 κακιά, ἡ (*κακός*), *vice.*
 καλλωπίζω, ίσω (*Ὥψ, face*), *make
 the face beautiful, adorn, beau-
 tify.*
 κατα-σκοπέω, *view, examine, observe
 closely.*
 κοσμέω, ήσω, *adorn, equip, endow.*
 νέος, ἄ, ον, adj., *young; οἱ νέοι, the
 young.*
 ὄμμα, ατος, τό, *eye.*

ὁρθός, ἡ, ón, adj., *straight.*

πολυσταρκλᾶ, ἡ, *plumpness.*

Πρόδικος, ὁ, *Prodicus.*

σκιά, ἡ, *shadow.*

σχῆμα, atos, tó (*σχεῖν, ἔχω*), *form,*

figure, carriage, demeanor.

χρῶμα, atos, tó, *skin, complexion.*

ἄρα, ἡ, *youth, beauty.*

ἄγευστος, ov, adj. (*γεύομαι*), *without taste of.*

ἄπειρος, ov, adj., *without trial of, unacquainted with.*

ἀπονώτατα, adv., superl. of ἀπόνως, *with the least trouble.*

ἄπτω, ἄψω, ἥψα, ἥμμαι, *fasten; mid., touch.*

δια·βίω, ὠσομαι, 2d aor. -εβίων, *live through; spend one's whole life.*

διε·ειμι, *be through; pass the time, live.*

ἐξουσία, ἡ (*ἐξεστί*), *power, liberty.*

ἐργάζομαι, ἀσομαι, εἰργασάμην, ἐργασμαι, *labor, gain by labor.*

κερδαίνω, ανῶ, ἐκέρδανα (*κέρδος, gain*), *gain, derive profit or advantage.*

μαλακῶς, adv., *softly.*

օσφραίνομαι, ὀσφρήσομαι, ὠσφρόμην, *smell.*

πανταχόθεν, adv. (*πᾶς*), *from all quarters, i.e. from any source.*

πλησιαίτερον, adv., *compar. of πλησίον, near.*

ποῖος, ᾖ, ov, adj., *of what sort? what?*

πονέω, ἡσω, *toil, labor, suffer.*

πορίζω, ιῶ, ἐπόρισα, etc., *carry; mid., procure, provide.*

ποτός, ἡ, ón, adj., *fit for drinking; as noun, tó, drink.*

προσ·τρέχω, *run up to.*

ρήθεισαν, aor. pass. partic. of εἶπον.

σιτίον, tó (*σῖτος*), *grain; food, meat.*

σπάνις, εως, ἡ, *scarcity, dearth, lack.*

ταλαιπωρέω, ἡσω, *suffer.*

τερπνός, ἡ, ón, adj. (*τέρπω*), *delightful; as noun, τά, delights, pleasures.*

τέρπω, ψω, ἐτερψα, ἐτέρφθην, *satisfy, delight, gladden.*

τρόπος, ὁ (*τρέπω*) *turn; manner, way.*

ύποψία, ἡ, *suspicion.*

φροντίζω, ιῶ, ἐφρόντισα, πεφρόντικα, *think, consider, take thought.*

χαρίζομαι, ιοῦμαι, κεχάρισμαι, ἐχαρίσθην (*χάρις*), *gratify, make agreeable.*

ἀλήθεια, ἡ, *truth.* Cf. ἀληθής, ἀληθεύω.

γεννήσαντες, oī (aor. partic. of γεννάω), *parents.*

διαπρεπής, és, adj., *illustrious, distinguished.*

δια·τίθημι, *arrange, dispose, appoint.*

δι-ηγέομαι, *set out in detail, describe in full.*

εἰδυῖα, fem. of *εἰδώς*, from *οἶδα*.

ἐλπίζω, *ιῶ*, **ἡλπισα**, **ἡλπικα**, **ἡλπίσθην**, *have hopes, expect.*

ἔντιμος, *ον*, adj. (*τιμή*), *in honor, honorable.*

ἔξ-απατάω, *ήσω*, *thoroughly deceive.*

ἐπιμέλεια, *ή* (*ἐπιμελόμαι*), *care.*

ἔργατης, *ον*, *ὅ*, *worker, doer.*

Εὐδαιμονίā, *ή* (*εὐδαίμων*), *Happiness.*

ἡδονή, *ή* (*ἡδομαι*), *pleasure.*

μίσεω, *ήσω*, *hate.*

προσομιον, *τό*, *introduction; promise.*

σεμνός, *ή*, *όν*, adj., *noble, fine.*

σφόδρα, adv., *extremely, very.*

ὑπο-κορίζομαι, *ίσομαι*, *talk child's talk; nickname.*

18

ἀγαπάω, *ήσω*, **ἡγάπησα**, **ἡγάπηκα**, *treat with affection, love.* Cf. *ἀγαπητός*.

ἀσκέω, *ήσω*, **ἡσκησα**, **ἡσκηκα**, *fashion; practice.*

αὐξάνω, *αὐξήσω*, **ηὗξησα**, etc., *increase; pass., grow, become stronger.*

ἄφθονος, *ον*, adj., *without envy; in plenty, abundant.*

βόσκημα, *ατος*, *τό*, *that which is fed; pl. cattle, herds.*

γυμνάζω, *άσω*, (*γυμνός*), *train naked; train, exercise.*

ἔθιζω, *ιῶ*, *εἴθισα*, etc. (*ἔθος*, *custom*), *accustom, use.*

ἐλευθερόω, *ώσω* (*ἐλεύθερος*), *free, set free.*

εὐεργετέω, *ήσω*, (*εὐεργέτης*, *bene-factor*), *do good services or show kindness, to.*

θεραπεύω, *εύσω* (*θεράπων*, *servant*), *be an attendant; take care of, cultivate.*

ιδρώω, *ώτος*, *ὅ*, *sweat.*

ἴλεως, *ων*, adj., *propitious.*

καρπός, *ὅ*, *fruit.*

πλουτίζω, *ιῶ* (*πλοῦτος*, *riches*), *make wealthy, enrich.*

τέχνη, *ή*, *art.*

χειρόω, *ώσω* (*χείρ*), *bring into the hand; mid., overpower, subdue.*

19

ἀνα-μένω, *wait for.*

βραχύς, *ένα*, *ύ*, adj., *short.*

ἐμ-πιμπλημι (*πιμπλημι*), *fill (quite full).*

ἐν-νοέω, *ήσω*, *have in mind; understand, see.*

ἐπιθύμια, *ή*, *desire, appetite.*

εὐφροσύνη, *ή*, *cheerfulness.*

ἱητέω, *ήσω*, **ἐζήτησα**, **ἐζήτηκα**, *seek, hunt for.*

θέρος, *ους*, *τό*, *summer.*

καθ-υπνώω, *ώσω*, *fall asleep.*

κλίνη, *ή* (*κλίνω*), *couch, bed.*

μαλακός, *ή*, *όν*, adj., *soft.*

όψιοποιός, *ὅ* (*ποιέω*), *one who cooks meat; cook.*

πεινᾶω, ἡσω, ἐπείνησα and ἐπείνᾶσα, πεπείνηκα, *be hungry.*

περιθέω, θεύσομαι, *run about.*

πολυτελής, ἔς, adj. (*τέλος, expense*), *very costly, expensive.*

στρωμή, ἥ, *bed* (*spread on the ground*).

τλήμων, ονος, ὁ, ἥ, adj., *wretched, miserable.*

ὕπνος, ὁ, *sleep, slumber.*

ὑπόβαθρον, τό, *something put under; rocker.*

ὑπολαμβάνω, *take up; interrupt.*

φάγης, see ἐσθίω.

20

ἀδύνατος, ον, adj., *unable; impotent, weak.*

ἀθάνατος, ον, adj., *undying, immortal.*

ἀθέατος, ον, adj., *not seeing; never having seen, unacquainted with.*

ἄκουσμα, ατος, τό (*ἀκούω*), *thing heard, sound.*

ἀνήκοος, ον, adj., *without hearing; never having heard, ignorant.*

ἀνόητος, ον, adj., *not intelligent; foolish, weak, impotent.*

ἀπόνως, adv., *without labor.*

ἀπορίπτω, *cast forth, banish.*

ἀποτίθημι, *put away, store up.*

αὐχμηρός, ἄ, ὁν, adj., *dry; wretched, miserable.*

βαρύνω, υνώ, ἐβάρυνα, ἐβαρύνθην, (*βαρύς*), *weigh down, oppress.*

διαδραμόντες, 2d aor. partic. of διατρέχω, *run through.*

ἔπαινος, ὁ, *approval, praise, commendation.*

ἐπαρκέω, ἐσω, -ήρκεσα, *ward off; assist, help.*

ἐπιτόνως, adv., *with toil, laboriously.*

θέαμα, ατος, τό (*θεάομαι*), *that which is seen, sight.*

θιασός, ὁ, *band of revellers (often of Bacchic revellers).*

λιπαρός, ἄ, ὁν, adj., *sleek; easy, comfortable, rich.*

νεότης, τητος, ἥ (*νέος*), *youth.*

περάω, ἀσω, ἐπέρασα, *πεπέρακα, pass or go through.*

τολμάω, ἡσω, *τετόλμηκα, undertake, venture, dare.*

21

ἀγάλλω, ἀγαλῶ, ἔγγηλα, *glorify; pass., take delight.*

ἄμοχθος, ον, adj., *free from toil; not tired, idle.*

ἀνθρώπινος, η, ον, adj. (*ἀνθρωπος*), *of men, human.*

ἀπόλαυσις, εως, ἥ, *enjoyment.*

ἀπολείπω, *leave behind; lose.*

ἀπράγμων, ον, adj. (*πρᾶγμα*), *free from care; not troubled, un molested.*

ἄτιμος, ον, adj., *unhonored, in dis honor.*

ἄχθομαι, ἀχθέσομαι and ἀχθεσθήσομαι, *ἡχθέσθην, be weighed down, vexed, annoyed.*

βέβαιος, ἄ, ον, adj. (*βαίνω*), *firm, steadfast, constant.*

γεραίτερος, comp̄ar. of *γεραιός*, ἄ, ον, adj. (*γέρων*), *old.*

δια-πονέω, *work out, perform.*

θάλλω, *θαλῶ*, *ἔθηλα, τέθηλα*, 2d aor. *ἔθαλον*, *bloom, flourish.*

θεῖος, ἄ, ον, adj. (*θεός*), *of the gods, divine.*

κοινωνός, ὁ, ἡ (*κοινός*, *common*), *companion, partner.*

λήθη, ἡ (*λανθάνω*), *forgetting, oblivion.*

μακαριστός, ἡ, ον, adj., *deemed happy; enviable, glorious.*

μεθ-έημι, *let go (for something else), neglect.*

μνήμη, ἡ, *remembrance, memory.*

οἰκέτης, ὁ (*οἰκέω*), *house servant.*

παλαιός, ἄ, ον, adj. (*πάλαι*, *long ago*), *former, early.*

παραστάτις, *ιδος, ἡ, helper, assistant.*

πόρω, 2d aor. *ἔπορον, πέπρωμαι,* *give; pass., be fated or destined.*

πρᾶξις, *εως, ἡ* (*πράττω*), *doing; deed, act.*

προσ-ήκω, *come to; impers., it belongs, concerns.*

συλλήπτρια, *ἡ, partner, helper.*

συνεργός, *ὁ, fellow-workman, assistant, helpmate.*

τέλος, *ους, τό, fulfilment; end.*

τεχνίτης, *ον, ὁ, artisan, workman.*

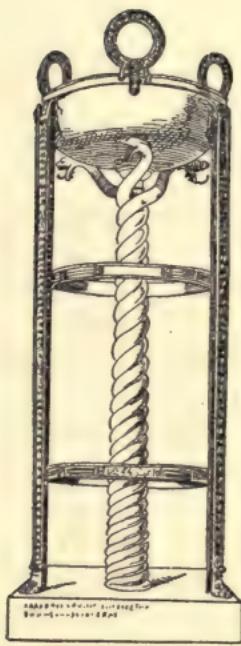
τοκεύς, *έως, ὁ, father, parent.*

ὑμνέω, *ήσω, sing, celebrate with songs.*

χαίρω, *χαιρήσω, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι, ᔑχάρην, rejoice, be glad.*

χωρίς, adv., *separately; as prep. w. gen., apart from, without.*





GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

A

ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὁν, *good, brave, excellent.*
ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), *ἀγγελῶ, ἤγγειλα,*
ἤγγελκα, ἤγγελμαι, ἤγγέλθην, bring
a message, announce.

ἄγγελος, δ, *messenger, envoy.*

Ἄγησιλαος, δ, *Agesilāus*, a king of Sparta.

ἀγορά, ἄσ, *assembly, market-place, market.* (ἀγείρω, collect.)

ἀγορεύω (ἀγορευ-), *ἀγορεύσω, etc., harangue, speak.*

ἄγριος, ἀ, ὁν, *wild.*

ἄγω (ἀγ-), *ἄξω, ἤγαγον, ἦχα, ἤγμαι,*
ἥχθην, drive, lead, bring.

ἄγων, ὁνος, δ, *contest, games.*

ἀγωνίζομαι (ἀγωνιδ-), *ἀγωνιοῦμαι,*
ἥγωνισάμην, ἥγώνισμαι, contend.

ἀδελφός, δ, *VOC. ἀδελφε, brother.*

ἀδικέω (ἀδικε-), *ἀδικήσω, etc., be un-*
just, do wrong, harm.

ἀεί, adv., *always.*

Ἀθῆναι, ḥν, *Athens.*

Ἀθηναῖος, δ, *an Athenian.*

ἀθροίζω (ἀθροιδ-), *ἀθροίσω, ἥθροισα,*
ἥθροικα, ἥθροισμαι, ἥθροισθην, collect;
mid. intrans., muster.

ἀθύμέω (ἀθῦμε-), *ἀθύμήσω, etc., be*
discouraged.

ἄθυμος, ον, *without heart, depressed.*

Αἰγύπτιος, ἄ, *ον, Egyptian.*

αἱρέω (αιρε-, ἔλ-), *αἱρήσω, εἴλον, ἥρηκα,*
ἥρημαι, ἥρέθην, take, seize; mid., choose.

αἰσθάνομαι (αισθ-), *αἰσθήσομαι, ἥσθη-*
μην, ἥσθημαι, perceive, learn.

αἰσχρός, ἄ, ὁν, *shameful, base.*

αἰσχύνω (αισχυν-), *αἰσχυνῶ, ἥσχυνα,*
ἥσχύνθην, shame; pass., be ashamed.

αἰτέω (αιτε-), *αἰτήσω, etc., ask for, demand.*

αἰχμάλωτος, ον, *captured, taken in war.*

ἀκοντίζω (ἀκοντιδ-), *ἀκοντιῶ, ἥκόντισα,*
hurl the javelin, hit.

ἀκούω (ἀκου-), *ἀκούσομαι, ἥκουσα,*
ἀκήκοα, ἥκούσθην, hear, listen to.

ἄκων, ἄκουσα, *ἄκον* (for ἄέκων), *un-*
willing; Κύρου ἄκοντος, against Cyrus' will.

ἀληθεύω (ἀληθευ-), *ἀληθεύσω, ἥλήθευσα,*
speak the truth.

ἀληθής, ἐς, *true.*

ἀλίσκομαι (ἄλ-, ἄλο-), *ἄλώσομαι,*
ἔάλων ορ ἥλων, ἔάλωκα ορ ἥλωκα,
be captured, used as pass. to αἱρέω.

ἀλλά, conj., *otherwise, but, still.*

ἀλλήλων, reciprocal pron., *of one another.*

ἄλλος, *η, ο, other, another; δ ἄλλος, the rest of.*

ἄμα, adv., *at the same time, together; ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak.*

άμαξα, *ης, wagon, generally one of four wheels, for baggage.*

ἀμείνων, *ον, comp. of ἀγαθός, better, braver.*

ἀμύνω (*ἀμυν-*), *ἀμυνā, ἤμυνα, ward off; mid. defend one's self.*

ἀμφί, prep., *on both sides of, about, used with acc. and very rarely with gen.*

ἄν, particle, used with the optative in the apodosis of a less vivid future condition; in the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact with a secondary tense of the indicative; also with relative and temporal particles when they are followed by the subjunctive, and with *εἰ* forming *ἔάν*, *ἄν*, or *ἢν*, in the protasis of a vivid future condition introducing a subjunctive.

ἄν, contracted form of *ἔάν*.

ἄνα, prep. w. acc., *up, over, by; ἀνὰ κράτος, at full speed.*

ἀνα-βαίνω, *-βήσομαι, -έβην; -βέβηκα, -βέβαμαι, -εβάθην, go up, march up or inland, mount.*

ἀναγκάζω (*ἀναγκαδ-*), *ἀναγκάσω, ἡνάγκαστα, ἡνάγκακα, ἡνάγκασμαι, ἡνάγκασθην, force, compel.*

ἀνάγκη, *ης, force, necessity; ἀνάγκη ἐστί, it is necessary.*

ἀνα-χωρέω (*χωρε-*), *-χωρήσω, etc., move back, retire.*

ἀνδράποδον, *τό, slave, especially one*

taken in war and made the slave of the conqueror.

ἄνευ, improper prep. w. gen., *without.*

ἀνήρ, *ἀνδρός, δ, man, opposed to woman or child, Lat. vir; cf. ἀνθρωπος; ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, fellow-soldiers.*

ἀνθρωπος, *δ, η, human being, opposed to a higher or lower order of beings; also used contemptuously. Lat. homo.*

ἀν-ιστῆμι (*στα-*), *ἀνα-στήσω, ἀν-έστησα and ἀν-έστην, -έστηκα, -έσταμαι, -εστάθην, rouse up; mid. w. perf. and 2d aor. act., stand up, rise.*

ἀντί, prep. w. gen., *instead of, for, in return for.*

ἄνω, adv., *above, up. Comp. ἀνωτέρω, superl. ἀνωτάτω.*

ἀνωθεν, adv., *from above.*

ἄξιος, *ā, ον, worthy of, worth; πολλοῦ ἄξιος, valuable.*

ἄξιοστράτηγος, *ον, worthy of being general.*

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, *-αγγελῶ, -ήγγειλα, -ήγγεικα, -ήγγειλμαι, -ηγγέλθην, bring back word, report. Lat. renuntio.*

ἀπ-άγω, *-άξω, -ήγαγον, -ῆχα, -ῆγμαι, -ήχην, lead off, lead back.*

ἀπ-ειμι (*ει-*), *go off, depart, return.*

ἀπ-ελαύνω (*έλα-*), *-ελῶ οτ -ελάσω, -ήλαστα, -ελήλακα, -ελήλαμαι, -ηλάθην, drive away; ride back.*

ἀπ-έρχομαι (*έρχ-*, *έλυθ-*, *έλθ-*), *-ελεύσομαι, -ῆλθον, -ελήλυθα, go away, depart, return.*

ἀπ-έχω (*σεχ-*), *ἀφ-έξω οτ ἀπο-σχήσω, -ῆσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, -εσχέ-*

θην, *keep away, be distant, keep away from*; mid., *abstain from*.

ἀπλόος, *όη, ον*, contr. **ἀπλοῦς**, *ή, οῦν*, *simple, frank.*

ἀπό, prep. w. gen., *from, away from.* *ἀπὸ ἵππου, on horseback.*

ἀποδείκνυμι (*δεικ-*), *-δείξω, -έδειξα, -δέδειχα, -δέδειγμαι, -εδείχθην, point out, make known*; mid. w. *γνώμην, declare one's views.*

ἀποδιδράσκω (*δρα-*), *-δράσομαι, -έδραν, -δέδρακα, run away, escape by stealth.*

ἀποδίδωμι (*δο-*), *-δώσω, -έδωκα and -έδοτον, -δέδωκα, -δέδομαι, -εδόθην, give back, restore; χάριν ἀποδίδοναι, to return a favor.*

✓ **ἀποθνήσκω** (*θαν-, θνα-*), *-θανοῦμαι, -έθανον, -τέθνηκα, 2d perf. -τέθνασ, die, be killed.*

ἀποκρινομαι (*κριν-*), *-κρινοῦμαι, -εκρινάμην, -κέκριμαι, answer.*

ἀποκτείνω (*κτεν-, κτα-*), *-κτενῶ, -έκτεινα and -έκτανον, -έκτονα, kill, put to death.* **ἀποθνήσκω** is used as passive of this verb.

ἀπόλλυμι (*όλ-*), *-ολῶ, -ώλεσα, -ολώλεκα, 2d perf. -όλωλα, 2d aor. mid. -ωλόμην, destroy, lose; mid. w. 2d perf. act., perish, be ruined.*

Ἀπόλλων, *ωνος, δ, Apollo.*

ἀποπέμπω (*πεμπ-*), *-πέμψω, -έπεμψα, -πέπομφα, -πέπεμμαι, -επέμφθην, send back, dismiss.*

ἀπορία, *ᾶς, lack of ways, difficulty, want.*

ἀποτέμνω (*τεμ-, τμε-*), *-τεμῶ, -έτεμον, -τέτμηκα, -τέτμημαι, -ετμήθην, cut off.*

ἄρα, interrogative particle; **ἄρα οὐ** is used when an affirmative answer is expected; **ἄρα μή**, when a negative answer is expected. Cf. Lat. *nonne* and *num.*

ἀργύρεος, *ᾶ, ον*, contr. **ἀργυροῦς**, *ᾶ, οῦν, of silver, silver.*

ἀργύριον, *τό, silver, money.*

ἀρετή, *ῆς, virtue, valor.*

Ἀριαῖος, *δ, Ariaeus, lieutenant-general of Cyrus.*

ἀριστάω (*ἀριστα-*), *ἀριστήσω, etc., take breakfast.*

ἀριστερός, *ἄ, ον, left; ἐν ἀριστερᾷ* (*χειρὶ*), *on the left.*

ἀριστος, *η, ον, superl. of ἀγαθός, bravest, noblest.*

Ἀρκάς, *άδος, δ, an Arcadian.*

ἄρμα, *ατος, τό, chariot, either for war or for racing.*

άρμάμαξα, *ῆς, closed carriage, for women and children.*

Ἀρμένιος, *δ, an Armenian.*

ἀρπάζω (*ἀρπαδ-*), *ἀρπάσω, ἥρπασα, ἥρπακα, ἥρπασμαι, ἥρπάσθην, snatch, seize, plunder.*

Ἀρταξέρχης, *ον, Artaxerxes, a king of Persia.*

ἄρτος, *δ, loaf of bread, generally of wheat.*

ἀρχή, *ῆς, beginning, rule, province, kingdom.*

ἄρχω (*ἀρχ-*), *ἄρξω, ἥρξα, ἥργυμαι, ἥρχην, begin, be first, rule.*

ἄρχων, *οντος, δ, partic. of ἄρχω, leader, ruler.*

Ἀσιά, *ᾶς, Asia.*

ἀσπίς, *ιδος, ἡ, shield, oval or round.*

Ἀσσύριος, *ᾶ, ον, Assyrian.*

Ἄστυάγης, *oūs, δ*, *Astyages*, grandfather of Cyrus the Elder.

ἀσφαλής, *έs, safe, secure*; *ἀσφαλέστερος*, *ἀσφαλέστατος*.

ἀτιμάλω (*ἀτιμαδ-*), *ἀτιμάσω, ἡτίμασα, ἡτίμακα, ἡτίμασμαι, ἡτίμασθην, dishonor*.

αὐτός, *ή, δ*, pron., *self, intensive*; *δ αὐτός, the same*; in the oblique cases as pers. pron., *him, her, it*.

αὐτοῦ, adv., *in the very place, here*.

ἀφ-αιρέω (*αἴρε-, ἔλ-*), *-αιρήσω, -εῖλον, -ῆρηκα, -ῆρημαι, -ηρέθην, take away*; mid., *rob*.

ἀφ-τημι (*έ-*), *-ήσω, -ῆκα and -εῖτον, -εῖκα, -εῖμαι, -είθην, send away, let go, set free*.

ἀφ-ικνέομαι (*ικ-*), *-ἰξομαι, -ἰκόμην, -ῆγμαι, arrive at, reach*.

ἀφ-ίστημι (*στα-*), *ἀπο-στήσω, ἀπέστησα and ἀπ-έστην, ἀφ-έστηκα, ἀφ-έσταμαι, ἀπ-εστάθην, separate, make one revolt; intrans. mid. and 2d aor. and perf. act., revolt, withdraw*.

B

βάλλω (*βαλ-*, *βλα-*), *βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἔβλήθην, throw, hit*.

βαρβαρικός, *ή, δν*, *not Greek, foreign, barbarian*.

βάρβαρος, *ον*; *not Greek, foreign; οἱ βάρβαροι, the barbarians, especially applied to Persians*.

βασιλεία, *ᾶs, queen*.

βασιλεύς, *έws, δ*, *king*; the article is regularly omitted with the word when the king of Persia is meant.

βασιλεύω (*βασιλευ-*), *βασιλεύσω, etc., be king*.

βελτιστος, *η, ον*, superl. of *ἀγαθός, best, bravest*.

βελτίων, *ον*, comp. of *ἀγαθός, better, braver*.

βιβλος, *ή, book*.

βουλεύω (*βουλευ-*), *βουλεύσω, etc., plan; mid., deliberate*.

βούλομαι (*βουλ-*, *βουλε-*), *βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἔβουλήθην, pass. dep., wish, be willing*.

βοῦς, *βοόs, δ,-ή, ox, cow*.

Γ

γάρ, postpositive conj., *for*.

γέ, postpositive particle, emphasizing a preceding word, *indeed*.

γένος, *γένους, τό, race, birth*.

γέρων, *οντος, δ*, *old man*.

γεύω (*γευ-*), *γεύσω, ἔγευσα, γέγευμαι, give a taste of; mid., taste*.

γέφυρα, *ᾶs, bridge*.

γῆ (*γέā*), *γῆs, earth, land; κατὰ γῆν, by land*.

γίγνομαι (*γεν-*), *γενήσομαι, ἔγενόμην, γεγένημαι and γέγονα, become, be, take place*.

γιγνώσκω (*γνο-*), *γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἔγνώσθην, know, perceive, think*.

Γλαύκων, *ωνος; δ*, *Glaucon*.

γλυκύς, *εῖa, ύ, sweet*.

γνώμη, *ης, opinion, judgment, mind*.

γόνυ, *ατος, τό, knee*.

γράφω (*γραφ-*), *γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἔγράφην, write*.

γυμνής, *ητοs, δ*, *light-armed foot-*

soldier, including javelin throwers, bowmen, and slingers.

γυμνός, ἥ, ὅν, *naked, lightly clad, exposed.*

γυνή, *woman, wife.*

Γωβρύας, οὐ or ᾁ, *Gobryas.*

Δ

δαίμων, *ονος*, ὁ, *divinity.*

δάκνω (δακ-), δήξομαι, ἔδακον, δέδηγμαι, ἔδήχθην, *bite.*

δᾶρεικός, ὁ, *daric*, a gold coin worth about \$5.40.

Δāρειος, ὁ, *Darīus*, king of Persia.

δασμός, ὁ, *tribute, tax.*

δέ, post-positive conjunction, *but, and; μέν . . . δέ, on the one hand, on the other.*

(**δείδω**) (δι-, δει-), δείσομαι, ἔδεισα, δέδοικα and δέδια, *fear*; the pres. is not found in Attic, the perf. has the force of the pres.

δείκνυμι (δεικ-), δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἔδείχθην, *point out, show.*

δειλός, ἥ, ὅν, *fearful, cowardly.*

δεινός, ἥ, ὅν, *terrible, dread, clever.*

δειπνέω (δειπνε-), δειπνήσω, ἔδείπνησα, δεδείπνηκα, *dine.*

δέκα, indecl., *ten.* Lat. *decem.*

Δελφοί, ὄν, αἱ, *Delphi*, a city in Phocis where was the famous shrine of Apollo.

δένδρον, τό, *tree.*

δεξιός, ἄ, ὅν, *right, right-hand side; ἐν δεξιᾳ (χειρὶ), on the right.*

δεσπότης, ου, *master, lord.*

δεῦρο, adv., *hither, here.*

δεύτερος, ἄ, ον, *second; adv., δεύτερον, for the second time, again.*

δέχομαι (δεχ-), δέξομαι, ἔδεξάμην, δέδεγμαι, ἔδέχθην, *receive.*

δέω (δε-), δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἔδέθην, *bind.*

δέω (δε-), δεήσω, ἔδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἔδεήθην, *need; mid., want, lack, desire, ask; impersonal, δεῖ, it is necessary.*

δή, post-positive particle, intensive, *indeed.*

δῆλος, η, ον, *plain, evident.*

διά, prep. w. gen., *through, over; w. acc., on account of, for the sake of.*

δια-βαίνω (βα-), -βήσομαι, -έβην, -βέβηκα, -βέβαμαι, -εβάθην, *go over, cross.*

δια-γίγνομαι (γεν-), -γενήσομαι, -έγενόμην, -γεγένημαι, -γέγονα, *pass through, continue, remain, exist.*

δια-νοέομαι (νοε-), -νοήσομαι, *think out, purpose, plan.*

δια-πράττω (πρᾶγ-), πράξω, -έπραξα, -πέπράχα, -πέπράγμαι, -επράχθην, 2d perf. -πέπράγα, *work out, accomplish (generally mid.).*

δια-τίθημι (θε-), -θήσω, -έθηκα and -έθετον, -τέθηκα, -τέθειμαι, -ετέθην, *arrange, dispose.*

δια-φεύγω (φυγ-), -φεύξομαι and -φευξοῦμαι, -έφυγον, -πέφευγα, *escape.*

διδάσκαλος, ὁ, *teacher.*

διδάσκω (διδαχ-), διδάξω, ἔδιδαξα, δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμαι, ἔδιδάχθην, *teach, inform.*

διδώμι (δο-), δώσω, ἔδωκα and ἔδοτον, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἔδθην, *give. Lat. do.*

δι-ιστημι (στα-), δια-στήσω, δι-έστη-

σα and δι-έστην, -έστηκα, -έστα-
μαι, -εστάθην, *set apart*; intrans.
mid. and 2d aor. and perf. act.,
*separate, stand at intervals, open
ranks.*

δίκαιος, ἄ, *ov, right, just.*

δίκαιως, adv., *with justice, rightly.*

δίκη, ης, *usage, right, justice; τὴν
δίκην* ἔχει, *he has his deserts;*
δίκην ἐπι-τιθέναι, *to inflict punishment;*
δίκην διδόναι, *to pay the
penalty, be punished.*

διώκτεον, verbal of διώκω.

διώκω (διωκ-), διώξω, ἔδιώξα, δεδίωχα,
ἔδιωχθην, *pursue.*

διώρυξ, υχος, ἡ, *ditch, canal.*

δοκέω (δοκ-), δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι,
ἔδόχθην, *think; intrans., seem,
seem best.*

δόρυν, ατος, τό, *spear.*

δοῦλος, δ, *slave.* Lat. *servus.*

Δρακόντιος, δ, *Dracontius*, a Spar-
tan exile.

δρόμος, δ, *a running, race-course;
δρόμῳ, on the run.*

δύναμαι (δυνα-), δυνήσομαι, δεδύνη-
μαι, ἔδυνήθην, *be able, can.*

δύναμις, εως, ἡ, *ability, power, force,
troops.*

δυνατός, ἡ, ὁν, *able, possible.*

δύο, δυοῖν, *two, generally not de-
clined.* Lat. *duo.*

δυσπόρευτος, *ov, hard to pass
through.*

δύω (δυ-), δύσω, ἔδυσα and ἔδυν,
δέδυκα, δέδυμαι, ἔδύθην, *enter.*

δώδεκα, indecl., *twelve.* Lat. *duo-
decim.*

δῶρον, τό, *gift.* Lat. *dōnum.*

E

ἕάν, contr. ἕν or ἦν [*εἰ + ἄν*], conj., *if,*
used in protasis when the verb is
in the subjunctive.

ἕαυτοῦ, ἥς, οῦ, contr. αὐτοῦ, etc., re-
flexive pron., *of himself, herself,
itself; οἱ ἕαυτοῦ, his own men.*

ἕάω (ἕα-), ἔάσω, εἴᾶσα, εἴᾶκα, εἴᾶμαι,
εἰάθην, *allow, let.*

ἕγγυς, adv., *near; comp. ἕγγυτερον
or ἕγγυτέρω, superl. ἕγγυτάτω or
ἕγγύτατα.*

ἕγώ, ἐμοῦ or μοῦ, pers. pron., I. Lat.
ego.

ἕγωγε, *I for my part.*

ἕδεισα, see (*δείδω*).

ἕδραμον, *I ran, 2d aor. of τρέχω.*

ἕθελω or θέλω (έθελ-), ἔθελήσω, ἥθε-
λησα, ἥθέληκα, *be willing, wish.*

εἰ, conj., *if, whether; εἰ . . . ἢ,
whether . . . or.*

εἶδον (ειδ-), *I saw, 2d aor. of ὤρδω.*

εἴκοσι, indecl., *twenty.*

εἴμι (έσ-), ἔσομαι, *be, belong; ἔστι,
it is possible; ἔστιν οἷ and ἥσαν οἷ,
some.* Lat. sum.

εἴμι (ει-), *go, march;* the pres. ind.
has the force of a fut. and some-
times also the inf. and partic.
Lat. eo.

εἴπερ, conj., *if in fact, inasmuch as.*

εἴπετο, see *ἔπομαι.*

εἴπον (εἰπ-), *I said, 2d aor., followed
by a clause with δτι in indirect dis-
course; see λέγω.*

εἴρηκα, perf., *I have said; see λέγω.*
εἰς, prep. w. acc., *into, against,
among; at.* Lat. in, w. acc.

εἷς, *μία*, *ἕν*, *one*. — Lat. *ūnus*.

εἴτε, *conj.*, *whether*; **εἴτε . . . εἴτε**, *whether . . . or*.

ἕκαστος, *η*, *ον*, *each*, *every*.

ἐκεῖ, *adv.*, *there, in that place*. — Lat. *ibi*.

ἐκεῖνος, *η*, *ο*, *dem. pron., that*; often used as pers. pron., *he*, *she*, *it*. — Lat. *ille*.

ἐκεῖσε, *adv.*, *thither, to that place*. — Lat. *illuc*.

ἐκ-πέπτω (*πετ-*, *πτο-*), *-πεσοῦμαι*, *-ἐπεσον*, *-πέπτωκα*, *fall out*.

ἐκ-πλήττω (*πληγ-*), *-πλήξω*, *-ἐπληξα*, *-πέπληγα*, *-πέπληγμαι*, *-επλάγην*,

strike out of one's senses, frighten.

ἐκ-φαίνω (*φαν-*), *-φανῶ*, *-έφηνα*, *-πέ-*

φαγκα and -πέφηνα, -πέφασμαι, *-εφάνθην and -εφάνην*, *bring to light*; *πόλεμον ἐκ-φαίνειν*, *to open hostilities*.

ἐκών, *οὐσα*, *δν*, *willing, of one's own accord*, often best to be translated by an adverb, *willingly*.

ἐλαύνω (*ἐλα-*), *ἐλῶ ορ* *ἐλάσω*, *ἡλασα*, *ἐλήλακα*, *ἐλήλαμαι*, *ἡλάθην*, *drive, ride, march*.

ἐλέγχω (*ἐλεγχ-*), *ἐλέγξω*, *ἡλεγξα*, *ἐλήλεγμαι*, *ἡλέγχθην*, *examine, cross-question; convict*.

ἐλεύθερος, *ἄ*, *ον*, *free*. — Lat. *liber*.

Ἐλλάς, *ἀδος*, *ἥ*, *Greece*.

Ἐλλην, *ηνος*, *δ*, *inhabitant of Greece, a Greek*.

Ἐλληνικός, *ἥ*, *δν*, *Hellenic, Greek*.

ἐλπίς, *ἰδος*, *ἥ*, *hope*.

ἔμος, *ἥ*, *δν*, *poss. pron., my, mine*, preceded by the article when something definite is referred to.

ἐν, *prep. w. dat.*, *in*; *ἐν ὅπλοις*, *under arms*. — Lat. *in*, *w. abl.*

ἐναντίος, *ἄ*, *ον*, *opposite, facing*; *οι ἐναντίοι*, *the enemy*; *τὰναντία*, *the opposite*; *ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου*, *on the opposite side*.

ἐνεκα or **ἐνεκεν**, *improper prep. w. gen., by reason of, for the sake of*, generally follows its noun.

ἐνθα, *adv.*, *where, there, thereupon*.

ἐνιαυτός, *δ*, *year*.

ἐν-οικέω (*οίκε-*), *-οικήσω*, etc., *live in*; *οι ἐν-οικοῦντες*, *the inhabitants*.

ἐνταῦθα, *adv.*, *there, thither, thereupon*.

ἐντεῦθεν, *adv.*, *from there, afterwards*.

ἐξ, or **ἐκ** (before a consonant), *prep. w. gen., out of, from*; *ἐκ τούτου*, *after this, in consequence of this*.

ἐξ, *indecl.*, *six*. — Lat. *sex*.

ἐξ-αγγέλλω (*ἀγγελ-*), *-αγγελῶ*, *-ήγγειλα*, *-ήγγελκα*, *-ήγγελμαι*, *-ηγγέλθην*, *report*. — Lat. *enuntio*.

ἐξ-αιρέω (*αίρε-*, *ἐλ-*), *-αιρήσω*, *-εῖλον*, *-ήρηκα*, *-ήρημαι*, *-ηρέθην*, *take out*; *mid.*, *pick out, choose*.

ἐξακόσιοι, *αι*, *α*, *six hundred*.

ἐξ-ειμι, see **ἐξ-εστι**.

ἐξ-ειμι (*ειμι*), *go out, march out, depart*.

ἐξ-ελαύνω (*ἐλα-*), *-ελῶ ορ* *-ελάσω*, *-ἡλασα*, *-ελήλακα*, *-ελήλαμαι*, *-ηλάθην*, *drive out*; *intrans.*, *march forth, proceed*.

ἐξ-εστι, *impers.*, *it is possible, one may*.

ἐξέτασις, *εως*, *ἥ*, *inspection, review*.

ἐπαθον, *I suffered*, see *πάσχω*.

ἐπι-αινέω (*αινε-*), -αινέσω, -γίνεσα, -ήνε-
κα, -ήνημαι, -ηνέθην, *praise, commend.*

Ἐπαμεινώνδᾶς, *ov.*, *Epaminondas.*

ἐπει, conj., *when, after; since.*

ἐπειδάν, conj., w. subj., *when.*

ἐπειτα, adv., *thereupon, then, further.* Lat. *deinde.*

ἐπι, prep., w. gen., *on, upon;* w. dat., *at, by, near, in the power of;* w. acc., *to, on, against.* ἐφ' ἕνός, *in single file.*

ἐπι-βουλεύω (*βουλευ-*), -βουλεύσω,
etc., *plot against, w. dat.*

ἐπι-δείκνυμι (*δεικ-*), -δείξω, -έδειξα,
-δέδειχα, -δέδειγμαι, -εδείχθην,
point out, make clear; mid., distinguish one's self.

ἐπι-θῦμέω (*θῦμε-*), -θῦμήσω, etc.,
desire, long for.

ἐπι-λείπω (*λιπ-*), -λείψω, -έλιπον, -λέ-
λοιπα, -λέλειμαι, -ελείφθην, *leave
behind; fail, give out.*

ἐπι-μελέομαι and ἐπι-μελομαι (*μελε-*),
-μελήσομαι, -μεμέλημαι, -εμελήθην,
take care of, look out.

ἐπι-ορκέω (*όρκε-*), ήσω, etc., *swear
falsely, commit perjury.*

ἐπιορκίᾳ, *ās, false swearing, perjury.*

ἐπισταμαι (*ἐπιστα-*), ἐπιστήσομαι,
-ηπιστήθην, *understand, know,
know how.*

ἐπιτήδειος, *ā, ov, suitable, proper;*
οἱ ἐπιτήδειοι, *friends; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια,
provisions.*

ἐπι-τίθημι (*θε-*), -θήσω, -έθηκα and
-έθετον, -τέθηκα, -τέθειμαι, -ετέθην,
*set up; mid., attack, w. dat.; δίκην
ἐπι-τιθέναι, to inflict punishment on.*

ἐπι-τυγχάνω (*τευχ-*, *τυχ-*), -τεύξομαι,
-έτυχον, -τετύχηκα and -τέτευχα,
chance upon, meet with, find.

ἐπομαι (*σεπ-*), ἔψομαι, ἐσπόμην (*ἔσπω-
μαι* or *σπῶμαι*, etc.), *follow, accompany, w. dat.*

ἐπτά, indecl., *seven.* Lat. *septem.*

ἔργον, *τό, work, deed.*

ἔρημος, *ον, lonely, deserted, bereft.*

ἔρις, *ιδος, ḥ, strife.*

ἔρμηνεύς, *έως, ḫ, interpreter.*

ἔρχομαι (*έρχ-*, *έλυθ-*, *έλθ-*), *έλεύσο-
μαι, ἥλθον, έλήλυθα, come, go;* i
πᾶν έλθεῖν, *to make every effort.*

ἐρωτάω (*έρωτα-*), *έρωτήσω, etc., 2d
aor. ήρόμην, ask a question, inquire.*

ἐσθιω (*έδ-*, *έδεσ-*), *έδομαι, έδήδοκα,
έδήδεσμαι, ήδεσθην, 2d aor. έφαγον
(φαγ-), eat.*

ἐστε, conj., *while, until.*

ἐτερος, *ā, ov, the other, one of two,
the one.* Lat. *alter.*

ἔτι, adv., *yet, still, again; w. neg.,
no longer.*

ἔν, adv., *well, εὖ ποιεῖν, to do well
by any one, εὖ πράττειν, to fare
well.*

εὐδαίμων, *εὐδαιμον, happy, prosper-
ous, flourishing.*

εύηθης, *εῦηθες, silly, foolish.*

εύθύς, adv., *immediately, at once.*

εύμενής, *ές, well disposed.*

εύπετῶς, adv., *easily.*

εύρισκω (*εύρ-*), *εύρήσω, εὖρον, εὑρηκα,
εὑρημαι, εὑρέθην, also written ηὗρον,
etc., find, discover.*

εύρος, *εὑρούς, τό, breadth, width.*

Εὐφράτης, *ov, the Euphrates river.*

εὔχομαι (*εὐχ-*), εὔξομαι, εὐξάμην (also ηὐξάμην), *pray, offer prayers.*

εὐώνυμος, *ov, of good omen, applied to the left, ἀριστερός, as direct mention of this was unlucky!*

ἔφαγον, *I ate, see ἔσθιω.*

ἐχθρός, *ἄ, δν, hostile; as noun, enemy, personal, in contrast with πολέμιος, public enemy. Lat. inimicus.*

ἔχω (*σεχ-*), *ἔξω or σχήσω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, ἔσχέθην (ἔσχον, σχῶ, σχοίην, σχές, σχεῖν, σχών), have, possess, keep; used w. advs. when an adj. w. εἰμί would be expected: καλῶς ᔁχει, it is well.*

ἔως, *ἔω, ἥ, dawn.*

ἔως, *conj., as long as, while, until.*

Z

ζάω (*ζα-*), *ζήσω, live, be alive, contracted to ζῆς, ζῆ, etc., instead of ζᾶς.*

Ζεύς, *Διός, ὁ, Zeus, king and father of the gods. Lat. Juppiter.*

H

ἢ, *conj., or; ἢ . . . ἢ, either . . . or.*

ἢ, *conj., than, after comparatives.*

ἥγαγον, *I led, see ἤγω.*

ἥγεμών, *όνος, δ, guide, leader.*

ἥγεομαι (*ἥγε-*), *ἥγησομαι, ἥγησάμην, ἥγημαι, ἥγηθην, guide, lead, w. dat.; be general, w. gen. or dat.; think, w. inf.*

ἥδει, *see οἶδα, know.*

ἥδεως, *adv., gladly; ἥδειν, ἥδιστα.*

ἥδη, *adv., already, now, at once. Lat. iam.*

ἥδομαι (*ἥδ-*), *ἥσθησομαι, ἥσθην, pass. dep., be pleased, delight in.*

ἥδυς, *εῖα, ὕ, sweet, pleasant; ἥδιαν, ἥδιστος.*

ἥκω (*ἥκ-*), *ἥξω, pres. w. force of perf., be come, have come.*

ἥλθον, *I came, see ἔρχομαι.*

ἥμεις, *plu. of ἔγώ, we.*

ἥμέρā, *ἄς, day. ἄμα τῇ ἥμέρᾳ, at daybreak.*

ἥμέτερος, *ἄ, ov, poss. pron., our.*

ἥνιοχος, *δ, one who holds the reins (ἥνια), driver.*

ἥρόμην, *I asked, 2d aor. ἐρωτάω.*

Θ

θάλαττα, *ης, sea. κατὰ θάλατταν, by sea.*

θάπτω (*ταφ-*), *θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαυμαι, ἔταφην, bury.*

θαυμάζω (*θαυμαδ-*), *θαυμάσω, ἔθαυμασα, τεθαύμακα, τεθαύμασμαι, ἔθαυμάσθην, wonder at, admire, be amazed.*

θαυμαστός, *ἥ, ὅν, wonderful, remarkable.*

θεᾶ, *ἄς, goddess.*

θεός, *δ, ἥ, divinity, god, goddess.*

θηβαῖος, *δ, a Theban.*

θηρεύω (*θηρευ-*), *θηρεύσω, etc., hunt, catch.*

θηρίον, *τό, wild beast, animal.*

θνήσκω (*θαν-, θνα-*), *θανοῦμαι, ἔθανον, τέθνηκα, die, be dead.*

θρᾶξ, *Θρᾷξ, δ, a Thracian.*

θυγάτηρ, *θυγατρός, ἥ, daughter.*

θύρα, *ās*, door. *ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις*, at the king's court.

θύω (*θυ-*), *θύσω*, *ἔθυσα*, *τέθυκα*, *τέθυμαι*, *ἔτέθην*, sacrifice; mid., make an offering.

I

ἴημι (*έ-*), *ἴσω*, *ἴκα* and *εἶτον*, *-εῖκα*, *-εῖμαι*, *-είθην*, send, throw; mid., rush.

ἰκανός, *ή*, *ὄν*, sufficient, able.

ἴνα, conj., in order that.

ἱππεύς, *έως*, *δ*, horseman; plu., cavalry. Lat. *eques*.

ἵππος, *δ*, horse. Lat. *equus*.

ἴστημι (*στα-*), *στήσω*, *ἔστησα* and *ἔστην*, *ἔστηκα* and *ἔστατον*, *ἔσταμαι*, *ἔστάθην*, make stand, place; intrans. in 2d aor. perf. and pluperf. act. and in the mid. except the aor., stand, halt.

ἰσχυρῶς, adv. of *ἰσχύρός*, strongly, violently.

K

καθ-εύδω (*εύδε-*), *-ευδήσω*, sleep, lie idle.

καθ-ίστημι (*στα-*), *κατα-στήσω*, *κατ-έστησα* and *κατ-έστην*, *καθ-έστηκα*, *-έσταμαι*, *-εστάθην*, station, appoint; intrans., take one's place.

καθ-οράω (*ορα-*, *ὸπ-*), *-όψομαι*, *-εῖδον*, *-εώρāκα* or *-εφράκα*, *-εώρāμαι* or *-ῶμαι*, *-ώφθην*, imperf. *-εώρων*, look down on, observe.

καὶ, conj., and; *καὶ . . . καὶ*, both . . . and.

καιρός, *δ*, the fitting time, opportunity.

καλω and **κάω** (*καυ-*), *καύσω*, *ἔκαυσα*, *-κέκαυκα*, *κέκαυμαι*, *ἔκαυθην*, burn, set fire to.

κακός, *ή*, *ὄν*, bad, cowardly, harmful. *κακίων*, *κάκιστος*.

κακῶς, adv. of *κακός*, badly, ill; *κακῶς ποιεῖν*, injure; *κακῶς πράττειν*, fare ill.

καλέω (*καλε-*, *κλε-*), *καλῶ*, *ἔκαλεσα*, *κέκληκα*, *κέκλημαι*, *ἔκλήθην*, call, summon; *ὁ καλούμενος*, the so-called.

καλός, *ή*, *ὄν*, beautiful, fair, noble. *καλλίων*, *κάλλιστος*.

καλῶς, adv. of *καλός*, well, finely; *καλῶς ᔁχεῖν*, be all right. *κάλλιον*, *κάλλιστα*.

κατά, prep. w. gen., down, down along; w. acc., on, by, throughout, according to.

κατα-δύνω (*δυ-*), *-δύσω*, *-έδυνα* and *-έδυν*, *-δέδυκα*, *-δέδυμαι*, *-εδύθην*, make sink; intrans., sink.

κατα-κόπτω (*κοπ-*), *-κόψω*, *-έκοψα*, *-κέκοφα*, *-κέκομαι*, *-εκόπην*, cut down, slay.

κατα-λαμβανω (*λαβ-*), *-λήψομαι*, *-έλαβον*, *-είληφα*, *-είλημαι*, *-ελήφθην*, capture, seize, find.

κατα-λείπω (*λιπ-*), *-λείψω*, *-έλιπον*, *-λέλοιπα*, *-λέλειμαι*, *-ελείφθην*, leave behind, leave, desert.

κατα-σκέπτομαι (*σκεπ-*), *-σκέψομαι*, *-εσκεψάμην*, *-έσκεμμαι*, view closely.

κατα-φεύγω (*φυγ-*), *-φεύξομαι* or *-φευξόμαι*, *-έφυγον*, *-πέφευγα*, take refuge, flee for help.

κατ-εῖδον, see *καθ-οράω*, observe.

κατ-ορύττω (*ορυχ-*), *-ορύξω*, *-ώρυξα*,

-ορώρυχα, -ορώρυγμαι, -ωρύχθην, <i>bury.</i>	κέκτημαι, ἐκτήθην, <i>acquire, gain;</i> perf., <i>possess.</i>
κελεύω (κελευ-), κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην, <i>order, command, urge.</i>	Κυαξάρης, οὐς, δ, <i>Cyaxares, a king of</i> <i>Media.</i>
κέρας, κέρατος or κέρως, τό, <i>horn,</i> <i>wing of an army.</i>	Κύκλωψ, ωπος, δ, <i>Cyclops.</i>
κεφαλή, ἥς, <i>head.</i>	Κύρος, δ, <i>Cyrus, the elder, founder</i> <i>of the Persian monarchy.</i>
κῆρυξ, κήρυκος, δ, <i>herald.</i>	Κύρος, δ, <i>Cyrus, the younger, the</i> <i>hero of the Anabasis.</i>
κινδύνεύω (κινδύνευ-), κινδύνεύσω, etc., <i>run a risk, encounter</i> <i>danger.</i>	κύων, κυνός, δ, ἥ, <i>dog.</i>
Κλεάνωρ, ορος, δ, <i>Cleānor, a Greek</i> <i>general from Arcadia, com-</i> <i>mander of the Arcadian hoplites.</i>	κωλύω (κωλῦ-), κωλύσω, etc., <i>hinder,</i> <i>check.</i>
Κλέαρχος, δ, <i>Clearchus, a Spartan,</i> <i>one of the most trusted of Cyrus's</i> <i>generals.</i>	κωμάρχης, ου, <i>village chief.</i>
κλίνω (κλιν-), κλινῶ, ἔκλινα, κέκλιμαι, ἔκλιθην and ἔκλινην, <i>bend.</i>	κώμη, ης, <i>village.</i>
Κόλχοι, οἱ, <i>the Colchians.</i>	Δ
κομίζω (κομιδ-), κομιῶ, ἔκβιστα, κεκό- μικα, κεκόμισμαι, ἔκομίσθην, <i>take</i> <i>charge of, bring, conduct.</i>	λάθρᾳ, adv., <i>secretly.</i>
κόπτω (κοπ-), κόψω, ἔκοψα, -κέκοφα, κέκομμαι, ἔκόπην, <i>cut, slaughter.</i>	Δακεδαιμόνιος, δ, a <i>Lacedaemonian.</i>
κρατέω (κρατε-), κρατήσω, ἔκρατησα, κεκράτηκα, ἔκρατήθην, <i>be strong, be</i> <i>master, rule, conquer.</i>	Δάκων, ωνος, δ, a <i>Lacedaemonian,</i> <i>Spartan.</i>
κράτιστος, η, ον, superl. of ἀγαθός, <i>most excellent, best.</i>	λαρβάνω (λαβ-), λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἔλήφθην, <i>take.</i>
κράτος, κράτους, τό, <i>strength, might.</i> ἀνὰ κράτος, <i>at full speed;</i> κατὰ κράτος, <i>with all one's might.</i>	λανθάνω (λαθ-), λήσω, ἔλαθον, λέληθα, λέλησμαι, <i>escape notice, used with</i> <i>a participle, when it may often be</i> <i>translated secretly.</i>
κρέας, κρέως, τό, <i>flesh; plu., meat.</i>	λέγω (λεγ-), λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἔλέχθην, εἰρηκα is used as perf. act. and εἶπον as 2d aor., <i>say,</i> <i>speak.</i>
κρείττων, ον, comp. of ἀγαθός, <i>better,</i> <i>stronger.</i>	λείπω (λιπ-), λείψω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἔλείφθην, <i>leave, forsake.</i>
Κρής, Κρητός, δ, a <i>Cretan.</i>	λέων, λέοντος, δ, <i>lion.</i>
κτάομαι (κτα-), κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην,	λίθος, δ, <i>stone.</i>
	λιμήν, ἔνος, δ, <i>harbor.</i>
	λιμός, δ, <i>hunger.</i>
	λόγος, δ, <i>word, speech, discussion.</i>
	λόφος, δ, <i>hill.</i>

λοχαγός, ὁ, *captain*, commander of a λόχος, or company.

Λύδιος, ἄ, *ov*, *Lydian*.

Δύκιος, ὁ, *Lycius*, a Syracusan.

λύω (λυ-), λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἔλύθην, *loose, set free, destroy, break*.

M

μάγος, ὁ, *a wise man, a priest*.

μακρός, ἄ, ὀν, *long*.

μάλα, adv., *very, exceedingly, much.* μᾶλλον, μάλιστα.

Μανδάνη, ης, *Mandane*, mother of Cyrus the Elder.

• **μαθάνω** (μαθ-), μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, *learn, find out*.

μάστιξ, ἵγος, ḥ, *whip, lash*; ὑπὸ μαστίγων, *under the lash*.

μαστός, ὁ, *breast*.

μάχη, ης, *battle*.

μάχομαι (μαχ-, μαχε-), μαχοῦμαι, ἔμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, *fight*.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *great, powerful.* μείζων, μέγιστος.

μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν, *black*.

μέλλω (μελλ-, μελλε-), μελλήσω, ἔμέλλησα, *be about to, be likely to; delay; intend*.

μέν, post-positive particle, used to distinguish a word or clause from one to follow, μέν . . . δέ, *on the one hand, . . . on the other*.

μέντοι, adv., *however, still*.

μένω (μεν-), μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, *wait, remain*.

Μένων, ωνος, ὁ, *Menon*, a Thessalian, a general of Cyrus' Greek troops.

μέσος, η, *ov*, *middle; τὸ μέσον, the*

center; τὰ ἐν μέσῳ, the parts between.

μετά, prep. w. gen., *among, together with*; w. acc., *after*.

μετα-πέμπω (πεμπ-), -πέμψω, -έπεμψα, -πέπομφα, -πέπεμμαι, -επέμφθην, *send after; commonly mid., send for to come to one, summon*.

μετα-χωρέω (χωρε-), -χωρήσω, etc., *change one's position, withdraw*.

μή, adv., *not*, used instead of οὐ in prohibitions, final and object clauses, and protasis; w. verbs of fearing, *lest*; οὐ μή, w. subj. for strong future.

μηδεὶς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, *not one, nobody, no.* [μηδέ + εῖς].

Μῆδοι, οι, *the Medes*.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, *month*. Lat. mēnsis.

μήποτε, adv., *never*.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ḥ, *mother*. Lat. mater.

μηχανάομαι (μηχανα-), μηχανήσομαι, ἔμηχανησάμην, μεμηχάνημαι, *contrive, devise*. Lat. māchinor.

Μιθριδάτης, ον, *Mithridātes*, a Persian satrap.

μικρός, ἄ, ὀν, *small, trifling*.

Μίλητος, ḥ, *Milētus*, a city of Ionia.

μιμησκώ (μνα-), μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἔμνησθην, *remind*; mid. and pass., *remember, perf. w. force of pres.*

μισθός, ὁ, *wages, pay*.

μνᾶ, (μνᾶ) μνᾶς, *mina*, \$18.00.

μόνος, η, *ov*, *alone; μόνον, as adv., only*.

Μούσα, Μούσης, *Muse*.

Μυστός, ὁ, *a Mysian*.

N

ναῦς, *νεάως*, *ἥ*, *ship*. Lat. *navis*.
νεανίας, *οὐ*, *young man*.
νεκρός, *ὁ*, *dead body, corpse*.
νικάω (*νικα-*), *νικήσω*, etc., *conquer, surpass; pres. often, be victorious, have conquered*.

νίκη, *ης*, *victory*.

νομίζω (*νομιδ-*), *νομιῶ*, *ἐνόμιστα, νενόμικα, νενόμισματι, ἐνομίσθην, consider, believe, think*.

νόμος, *ὁ*, *custom, practice*.

νοῦς (*νόος*), *νοῦ*, *ὁ*, *mind; ἐν νῷ* *ἔχειν, to have in mind, intend*.

νῦν, *adv.*, *now, at present*.

νύξ, *νυκτός*, *ἥ*, *night*. Lat. *nox*.

Ξ

ξένος, *ὁ*, *stranger, guest-friend; οἱ ξένοι, mercenaries*.

Ξενοφῶν, *ἄντος*, *ὁ*, *Xenophon*, an Athenian, leader of the Greeks in their return to the coast after Cyrus' death.

Ξέρξης, *οὐ*, *Xerxes*, king of Persia.

Ο

ὅ, *ἥ, τό*, *def. art., the. ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ, the one . . . the other; ὁ δέ, and he, but he*.

ὅδε, *ἥδε*, *τόδε*, *dem. pron., this, referring to what is to follow. [ὅ + δέ]*.

ὅδος, *ἥ*, *road, march, journey*.

ὅθεν, *adv.*, *from which place, whence. Lat. unde*.

οἶδα, *ἥδειν*, *2d pf. and pluperf. w. force of pres. and imperf., I know. οἴκαδε, adv., to one's home, homeward*.

οἰκιā, *ᾶς*, *house*. Lat. *domus*.

οἶκοι, *adv.*, *at home*.

οἶμαι, *see οἴομαι, think*.

οἶνος, *δ*, *wine*. Lat. *vinum*.

οἶομαι or **οἶμαι** (*οἰ-*, *οἰε-*), *οἴησομαι, φήθην, think, believe*.

οἴχομαι, *οἴχησομαι*, *pres. w. force of perf., be gone, have gone*.

όκτώ, *indecl.*, *eight*. Lat. *octo*.

όλιγος, *η, οὐ*, *little, short; ὀλίγοι, a few*. Lat. *pauci*.

όμηνμι or **όμηνω** (*όμη-*, *όμο-*), *όμοῦμαι, ὄμοσα, ὄμωμοκα, ὄμώμοσμαι, ὄμοθην and ὄμοσθην, swear, take an oath*.

όμοιος, *ᾶ, οὐ*, *like, of the same kind*.

όμόστε, *adv.*, *to the same spot, to close quarters, hand to hand*.

όμως, *adv.*, *nevertheless, still, yet*.

ὄνομα, *ατος, τό*, *name*. Lat. *nomen*.

όνομάζω (*όνομαδ-*), *ὄνομάσω, ὄνόμαστα, ὄνόμακα, ὄνόμασμαι, ὄνομάσθην, name*.

όνομαστός, *ἥ, δν*, *famous*.

όπλιτης, *οὐ*, *heavy-armed soldier, hoplite*.

όπλον, *τό*, *implement; ὅπλα, arms, armor*.

όπου, *conj.*, *where, wherever*.

όπως, *conj.*, *how, that*.

όράω (*όρα-*, *δπ-*), *ὄψομαι, ἔόρακα or ἔωράκα, ἔωράμαι or ὄμμαι, ὄφθην, 2d aor. εἶδον, see*.

όρθιος, *ᾶ, οὐ*, *straight up, steep*.

όρκος, *δ*, *oath*.

όρμαώ (*όρμα-*), *δρμήσω, etc., start*;

pass. as dep., *set out, start.* Lat. proficiscor.

ὄρνις, ὄρνιθος, δ, ἥ, *bird.*

Ὀρόντας, ἄ or ον, *Orontas, a Persian.*

ὄρος, ὄρους, τό, *mountain.*

ὄρύττω (όρυχ-), ὄρύξω, ὄρυξα, ὄρώρυχα, ὄρώρυγμα, ὄρύχθην, *dig.*

ὅς, ἡ, ὁ, rel. pron., *who, which, what.*

ὅσσος, η, ον, rel. adj., *as great as, as many as.*

ὅστις, ἥτις, δ τι, indef. rel., *whoever, whichever, what.*

ὅστεον, τό, contr. ὄστοῦν, *bone.*

ὅταν, conj. w. subj., *whenever, when.*

ὅτε, conj., *when.*

ὅτι, conj., *that; because, since.*

ὅτι, adv. w. superl., *as . . . as possible;* ὅτι τάχιστος, *as quick as possible.* Lat. quam.

οὐ, οὐκ before a vowel, οὐχ before a rough breathing, adv., *not; oὐ φησι, he denies, refuses.* οὐ at the end of a sentence.

οὐδαμοῦ, adv., *in no place, nowhere.*

οὐδέ, conj., *and not, nor yet; not even.*

οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, *not one, nobody, no [οὐδέ + εἰς].*

οὐκέτι, adv., *no longer.*

οὐκοῦν, interrog. part. expecting an affirmative answer, *not then?* Lat. nonne.

οὖν, post-positive part., *then, therefore, so, now.*

οὔτε, conj., *and not, neither.* οὔτε . . . οὔτε, *neither . . . nor.*

οὗτος, αὗτη, τοῦτο, dem. pron., *this, referring to what precedes; often used as pers. pron., he, she, it.*

οὕτως, or, before a consonant, οὕτω, *thus, to such an extent, under these circumstances.*

II

παιδεῖα, ἄς, *training, bringing up.*

παιδεύω (παιδευ-), παιδεύσω, etc., *train a child, educate.*

παιδίον, τό, *little child.*

παῖς, παιδός, δ, ἥ, *child, boy, girl.*

παίω (παι-), παίσω, ἔπαισα, -πέπαικα, ἐπαίσθην, *strike.*

πάλιν, adv., *back, again.*

παλτόν, τό, *lance, javelin.*

πανταχοῦ, adv., *everywhere.*

παντοῖος, ἄ, ον, *of all sorts.*

πάνυ, adv., *very, altogether.*

παρά, prep. w. gen., dat., acc.; w. gen., *from beside, through; w. dat., by the side of, at, near; w. acc., to the side of, along, past, contrary to.*

παρ-αγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), -αγγελῶ, -ήγγειλα, -ήγγελκα, -ήγγελμα, -ηγγέλθην, *pass the word, command, direct.*

παρα-δίδωμι (δο-), -δώσω, -έδωκα and -έδοτον, -δέδωκα, -δέδομαι, -εδόθην, *give over, deliver, surrender.*

παρα-κελεύομαι (κελευ-), -κελεύσομαι, etc., *exhort, urge, w. dat.*

παρασάγγης, ον, *parasang, 30 stadia, about 3½ miles.*

παρα-σκευάζω (σκευαδ-), -σκευάσω, -εσκεύασα, -εσκεύασμαι, -εσκευάσθην, *get ready; mid., make one's preparations, arrange, provide.*

παρα-τάττω (ταγ-), -τάξω, -έταξα,

-τέταχα, -τέταγμαι, -ετάχθην, draw up side by side, draw up in battle array.

παρα-τίθημι (*θε-*), -θήσω, -έθηκα and -έθετον, -τέθηκα, -τέθειμαι, -ετέθην, put beside, set before.

πάρ-ειμι (*ἐσ-*), -έσομαι, παρ-ῆν, be beside, be present, arrive.

παρ-έρχομαι (*έρχ-*, ἐλυθ-, ἐλθ-), -ελή- λυθα, -ῆλθον, pass by, pass.

παρ-έχω (*σεχ-*), -έξω ορ σχήσω, -έσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, -εσχέθην, hold beside, provide, furnish, cause.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, every; ἐπὶ πᾶν ἐλθεῖν, to make every effort.

πάσχω (*παθ-*, *πενθ-*), πείσομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα, suffer, undergo; εὖ παθεῖν ὑπό τινος, receive benefits from one. -

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ, father. Lat. pater.

πατρίς, *īdos*, ἡ, fatherland, country.

παύω (*παυ-*), παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, ἔπανθην, bring to an end, stop; mid., stop, cease, rest.

Παφλαγών, ὄνος, ὁ, a Paphlagonian.

πεδίον, τό, plain.

πεζός, ἡ, ὅν, on foot; subs., foot-soldier, pl., *infantry*. Lat. pedes.

πείθω (*πιθ-*), πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, πέπεισμαι, ἔπεισθην, persuade, w. acc.; 2d perf. πέποιθα, I trust; pass., be persuaded, obey, w. dat.

πειράομαι (*πειρα-*), πειράσομαι, ἔπειρασμην, πεπείραμαι, ἔπειράθην, try, attempt.

Πελλήνη, ης, *Pellēne*, a city of Achaia.

Πελοπόννησος, ἡ, *Peloponnesus*, the southern half of Greece.

πελταστής, οῦ, *peltast*, targeteer.

πέμπω (*πεμπ-*), πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἔπέμφθην, send. Lat. mitto.

πέντε, indecl., five.

πεντεκαΐδεκα, indecl., fifteen.

περί, prep. w. gen. and acc. (rarely w. dat.); w. gen., about, concerning; w. acc., about, around.

περί-βλεπτος, η, ον, admired.

περι-βλέπω (*βλεπ-*), βλέψομαι, ἔβλεψα, gaze at, admire.

περι-γίγνομαι (*γεν-*), -γενήσομαι, -εγενόμην, γεγένημαι, be superior to.

περι-έχω (*σεχ-*), -έξω ορ σχήσω, -έσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, -εσχέθην, surround.

Πέρσης, ον, a Persian.

πῆχυς, εως, ὁ, cubit.

πίμπλημι (*πλα-*), πλήσω, ἔπλησα, -πέπληκα, -πέπλησμαι, ἔπληγσθην, fill.

πίνω (*πι-*, *πο-*), πίομαι, ἔπιον, πέπωκα, -πέπομαι, -έπόθην, drink.

πίπτω (*πετ-*, *πτο-*), πεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον, πέπτωκα, fall, be slain.

πιστεύω (*πιστεύ-*), πιστεύσω, ἔπιστευσα, πεπίστευμαι, ἔπιστενθην, put faith in, trust, have confidence in, w. dat.

πιστός, ἡ, ὅν, trusty, faithful. τὰ πιστά, pledges.

πλέθρον, τό, plethrum, about 97 ft.

πλέον, see πολύ.

πλέω (*πλυ-*), πλεύσομαι ορ πλευσοῦμαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, sail.

πλησιάζω (*πλησιαδ-*), πλησιάσω, ἔπλησα, πεπλησίακα, πεπλησίασμαι, ἔπλησιάσθην, approach, draw near.

πλήττω (*πληγ-*), *πλήξω*, -έπληξα, *πέ-*
πληγα, *πέπληγμα*, *ἐπλήγην*, *strike*.
πλοῖον, *τό*, *boat*.

πλόος, *ὅ*, *πλοῦς*, *a sailing, voyage*.

πλούσιος, *ἄ*, *ον*, *rich*.

ποιέω (*ποιε-*), *ποιήσω*, etc., *make*,
do, *accomplish*; *εὖ ποιεῖν*, *do well*
by one.

πολεμέω (*πολεμε-*), *πολεμήσω*, etc.,
make war, fight.

πολέμιος, *ἄ*, *ον*, *belonging to war*;
οἱ πολέμιοι, *the enemy*. Lat. *hostes*.

πόλεμος, *ὅ*, *war*. Lat. *bellum*.

πολιορκέω (*πολιορκε-*), *πολιορκήσω*,
ἐπολιόρκησα, *-πεπολιόρκημαι*, *ἐπολι-*
ορκήθην, *besiege*.

πόλις, *πόλεως*, *ἡ*, *city*. Lat. *urbs*.

πολίτης, *ον*, *citizen*.

πολλάκις, adv., *often*. Lat. *saepe*.

πολύ, adv. of *πολύς*, *much*.

πολύς, *πολλή*, *πολύ*, *much*, *many*,
great. *πλείων*, *πλεῖστος*.

πόνος, *ὅ*, *hard work, toil, hardship*.

πορείā, *ᾶς*, *journey*.

πορεύομαι (*πορευ-*), *πορεύομαι*, *ἐπο-*
ρεύθην, *πεπόρευμαι*, pass. dep., *pro-*
ceed, march, go.

πόρος, *ὅ*, *ford, means of passing*.

ποταμός, *ὅ*, *river*. Lat. *flumen*.

ποτέ, adv. enclitic, *at any time, ever*,
once.

πότερος, *ἄ*, *ον*, interrog. pron., *which*
of two? πότερον . . . ἢ, whether . . .
or.

πούς, *ποδός*, *ὅ*, *foot*. Lat. *pes*.

πρᾶγμα, *ατος*, *τό*, *thing done, deed*,
affair. *πράγματα παρέχειν*, *to cause*
trouble.

πράττω (*πρᾶγ-*), *πράξω*, *ἐπράξα*, *πέ-*

πρᾶχα, *πέπρᾶγμαι*, *ἐπράχθην*, *per-*
form, do. *εὖ πράττειν*, *to be suc-*
cessful.

πρίασθαι, see *ἀνέομαι*, *buy*.

πρίν, conj., *before, until*.

πρό, prep. w. gen., *before, for the*
sake of.

προ-δίδωμι (*δο-*), *-δώσω*, *-έδωκα* and
-έδοτον, *-δέδωκα*, *-δέδομαι*, *-εδόθην*,
betray, desert. Lat. *prodo*.

πρόθυμος, *ον*, *eager, zealous*.

προθύμως, adv. of *πρόθυμος*, *zeal-*
ously.

Πρόξενος, *δ*, *Proxenus*, a Theban,
one of Cyrus' generals.

προ-πέμπω (*πεμπ-*), *-πέμψω*, *-έπεμψα*,
-πέπομφα, *-πέπεμμαι*, *-επέμφθην*,
send forward, despatch.

πρός, prep. w. gen., dat., acc.; w.
 gen., *from, in the sight of, towards*;
 w. dat., *near, at, in addition to*;
 w. acc., *to, towards, about*.

προσ-άγω (*ἀγ-*), *-άξω*, *-ήγαγον*, *-ῆχα*,
-ῆγμαι, *-ήχθην*, *lead to*.

πρόσ-ειμι (*ἰ-*), *come to, advance*.

πρόσθεν, adv., *before*. *πρόσθεν . . .*
πρίν, *before*.

προσ-ήγμι (*ἐ-*), *-ήσω*, *-ῆκα* and *-εῖτον*,
-εῖκα, *-είμαι*, *-είθην*, *let come to*,
admit.

προσ-τάττω (*ταγ-*), *-τάξω*, *-έταξα*,
-τέταχα, *-τέταγμαι*, *-ετάχθην*, *give*
an order to.

προ-τάττω (*ταγ-*), *-τάξω*, *-έταξα*, *-τέ-*
ταχα, *-τέταγμαι*, *-ετάχθην*, *place in*
front.

πρότερος, *ἄ*, *ον*, *former, prior, sooner*.
πρότερον . . . πρίν, *before*.

προφύλαξ, *ακος*, *δ*, *picket, sentinel*.

πρῶτον, adv. of *πρῶτος*, *in the first place*.

πρῶτος, *η, ον, first*. Lat. *primus*.

πυνθάνομαι (*πυθ-*), *πεύσομαι, ἐπυθόμην, πέπυσμαι, inquire, learn by inquiry, find out.*

πῦρ, *πυρός, τό, fire; plu. τὰ πυρά, watchfires.*

πῶς, adv., *how?*

P

ῥἀδιος, *ἄ, ον, easy.* *ῥάων, ῥᾶστος.*

ῥἀδίως, adv. of *ῥἀδιος, easily.*

ῥίπτω (*ῥιφ-*), *ῥίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριμμαι, ἔρριφθην and ἔρριφην, throw, hurl down.*

ῥήτωρ, *ορος, δ, orator.*

S

σατραπεῖā, *ᾶς, the office of satrap.*

σατράπης, *ου, satrap, a governor of a Persian province.*

σεαυτοῦ, *ῆς, reflex. pron., of yourself, your own.*

Σεύθης, *ου, δ, Seuthes, a king of Thrace.*

σημαίνω (*σημαν-*), *σημανῶ, ἔσήμηνα, σεσήμασμαι, ἔσημάνθην, give a sign, give the signal, signify, declare.*

σῆγη, *ῆς, silence.*

σῖτος, *δ, grain, food.*

σκεπτέος, *ἄ, ον, verbal of σκέπτομαι, consider.*

σκέπτομαι (*σκεπ-*), *σκέψομαι, ἔσκεψάμην, ἔσκεψμαι, look around, search, consider; for pres. σκοπέω is used.*

σκευοφόρος, *ον, baggage carrying;*

οἱ σκευοφόροι, porters; τὰ σκευοφόρα, the baggage train.

στηνή, *ῆς, tent.*

σκοπέω, only pres. and imperf., *watch, learn, consider.*

σοφός, *ή, δν, wise.*

Σπάρτη, *ης, Sparta.*

σπάω (*σπα-*), *-σπάσω, ἔσπασα, -έσπακα, -έσπασμαι, ἔσπάσθην, draw.*

σπεύδω (*σπευδ-*), *σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, hurry.*

σπονδή, *ῆς, libation; σπονδάι, a truce, alliance.*

στάδιον, *τό, pl. στάδιοι and στάδια, stadium, 6 πλέθρα.*

σταθμός, *δ, stopping place, day's march, stage.*

στέλλω (*στελ-*), *στελῶ, ἔστειλα, -έσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἔστάλην, arrange, equip, dress.*

στενός, *ή, δν, narrow.* *στενώτερος ογ στενότερος.*

στέφανος, *δ, crown, chaplet.*

στράτευμα, *ατος, τό, army, division.*

στρατεύω (*στρατευ-*), *στρατεύσω, ἔστρατευσα, ἔστρατευμαι, make an expedition; mid., take the field, march.*

στρατηγός, *δ, general.*

στρατιά, *ᾶς, army.*

στρατιώτης, *ου, soldier, private.*

στρατόπεδον, *τό, camp.* Lat. *castra.*

σύ, *σοῦ, pers. pron., thou, you.*

συγκαλέω (*καλε-*, *κλε-*), *-καλῶ, συνεκάλεσα, -κέκληκα, -κέκλημαι, -έκλήθην, call together.*

συλλαμβάνω (*λαβ-*), *-λήψομαι, -έλαβον, -είληφα, -είλημμαι, -ελήφθην, seize, arrest.* Lat. *comprehendo.*

συλ-λέγω (*λεγ-*), *-λέξω*, *-έλεξα*, *-είλοχα*, *-είλεγμαι* and *-λέλεγμαι*, *-ελέγην*, collect, assemble. Lat. *colligo*.

συμ-βουλεύω (*βουλευ-*), *-βουλεύσω*, etc., advise; mid., consult, w. dat.

σύμμαχος, *δ*, ally.

συμ-πέμπω (*πεμπ-*), *-πέμψω*, *συν-έπεμψα*, *-πέπομφα*, *-πέπεμμαι*, *-επέμφθην*, send with.

συμ-πορεύομαι (*πορευ-*), *-πορεύσομαι*, *συν-επορεύθην*, *-πεπόρευμαι*, march with, accompany.

σύν, prep. w. dat., with, together with. Lat. *cum*.

σύν-ειμι (*ἐσ-*), be with, associate with.

συν-τίθημι (*θε-*), *-θήσω*, *-έθηκα* and *-έθετον*, *-τέθηκα*, *-τέθειμαι*, *-ετέθην*, put together; mid., make agreement, contract.

Συράκοστος, *δ*, a Syracusan.

σφενδονάω (*σφενδονα-*), *ἐσφενδόνησα*, use the sling, sling.

σχολαῖος, *ᾶ*, *ον*, slow.

σχολή, *ῆς*, leisure; *σχολῆ*, slowly.

σώζω (*σωδ-*), *σώσω*, *ἔσωσα*, *σέσωκα*, *σέσωμαι* and *σέσωσμαι*, *ἔσωθην*, save, rescue.

Σωκράτης, *ous*, *δ*, Socrates, an Athenian philosopher.

σῶμα, *ατος*, *τό*, body. Lat. *corpus*.

σῶς, *σᾶ*, *σῶν*, defective, safe and sound, alive.

σωτήρ, *ῆρος*, *δ*, saviour.

σωτηρία, *ᾶς*, safety, welfare. Lat. *salus*.

σωφροσύνη, *ης*, discretion, soundness of mind.

T

τάλαντον, *τό*, talent, a weight and sum of money, \$1080.00.

ταξίαρχος, *δ*, commander of a *τάξις*, *taxiarch*.

τάξις, *τάξεως*, *ἡ*, arrangement, line of battle, corps; *ἐν τάξει*, in the ranks.

τάττω (*ταγ-*), *τάξω*, *ἔταξα*, *τέταχα*, *τέταγμαι*, *ἔτάχθην*, arrange, draw up, marshal.

ταχέως, adv. of *ταχύς*, quickly. *θάττον*, *τάχιστα*.

ταχύς, *εῖα*, *ὑ*, quick. *θάττων*, *τάχιστος*.

τέ, conj. enclitic, and. *τέ . . . καὶ*, both . . . and.

τείνω (*τεν-*), *τενῶ*, *ἔτεινα*, *τέτακα*, *τέταμαι*, *ἔτάθην*, stretch.

τείχος, *τείχους*, *τό*, wall, fortification.

τέτταρες, *α*, four. Lat. *quatuor*.

Τήρης, *ous*, *δ*, Teres, a Thracian.

τίθημι (*θε-*), *θήσω*, *ἔθηκα* and *ἔθετον*, *τέθηκα*, *τέθειμαι*; *ἔτέθην*, put, place; mid., arrange. *Θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα*, order arms, ground arms, or take up a position.

Τιθραύστης, *ou*, Tithraustes, a Persian.

τιμάω (*τιμα-*), *τιμήσω*, etc., honor.

τιμή, *ῆς*, honor.

τίς, *τὶ*, *τινός*, indef. pron. enclitic, any, some, a certain.

τίς, *τὶ*, *τινος*, inter. pron., who? which? what? what kind of? *τί*, why?

Τισσαφέρνης, *ous*, *δ*, Tissaphernes, a Persian satrap.

τιτρώσκω (*τρο-*), *τρώσω*, *ἔτρωσα*, *τέ-*

τρωμαι, *ἔτρωθην*, *wound*.

τοίνυν, adv. post-positive, *therefore*.

τοιοῦτος, *τοιαύτη*, *τοιοῦτο ογ τοιοῦτον*,

such, of such a kind.

τόξευμα, *ατος*, *τό*, *arrow*.

τοξεύω (*τοξευ-*), *τοξεύσω*, etc., *shoot with a bow, shoot, hit*.

τοξότης, *ου*, *bowman, archer*.

τότε, adv., *then; at that time*.

τράπεζα, *ης*, *table*.

τρεῖς, *τρία*, *three*. Lat. *tres*.

τρέπω (*τρεπ-*), *τρέψω*, *ἔτρεψα*, *τέτροφα*

and τέτραφα, τέτραμαι, ἔτρέφθην

and ἔτράπην, turn; εἰς φυγὴν τρέ-

πειν, rout.

τρέφω (*τρεφ-*), *θρέψω*, *ἔθρεψα*, *τέτροφα*,

τέθραμμαι, ἔθρέφθην and ἔτράφην,

nourish.

τρέχω (*τρεχ-*, *δραμ-*), *δραμοῦμαι, ἔδρα-*

μον, -δεδράμηκα, -δεδράμημαι, run.

τριάκοντα, indecl., *thirty*.

τρισχίλιοι, *αι*, *a, three thousand*.

τρίτος, *η, ον*, *third*.

τυγχάνω (*τυχ-*, *τευχ-*), *τεύξομαι, ἔτυ-*

χον, τετύχηκα and τέτευχα, hit, reach; happen, w. participle.

Υ

ὑδωρ, *ὑδατος*, *τό*, *water*.

υἱός, *δ, son*.

ὑμεῖς, plu. of *σύ, thou*.

ὑπάγω (*ἀγ-*), *-άξω, -ήγαγον, -ῆχα,*

-ῆγμαι, -ήχθην, lead under, lead

slowly.

ὑπέρ, prep. w. gen. and acc.: w. gen., *over, in behalf of*; w. acc., *over*.

ὑπερβολή, *ης*, *crossing, pass*.

ὑπήκοος, *ον, obedient, subject to*.

ὑπηρετέω (*ὑπηρετε-*), *ὑπηρετήσω, ὑπη-*

ρέτησα, ὑπηρέτηκα, ὑπηρέτημαι,

serve, help.

ὑπ-ισχνέομαι, *ὑπο-σχήσομαι, ὑπ-εσχό-*

μην, ὑπ-έσχημαι, promise.

ὑπό, prep. w. gen., dat., acc.: w. gen., *under, from, by (of agent)*; w. dat., *at the foot of*; w. acc., *under, w. verb of motion*.

ὑποζύγιον, *τό*, *beast under the yoke, beast of burden*. Lat. *iumentum*.

ὑπομένω (*μεν-*), *-μενῶ, -έμεινα, -μεμέ-*

νηκα, stay behind, wait a little, stop.

ὑποστράτηγος, *δ, lieutenant general*.

ὑστεριός, *ᾶ, ον, later, following*;

τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, next day.

ὑστερός, *ᾶ, ον, latter, later*. *ὑστερον, afterwards*.

Φ

φαίνω (*φαν-*), *φανῶ, ἔφηνα, -πέφαγκα*

anō πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἔφάνθην and

ἔφάνην, show; pass., be shown, appear, seem.

φρουρᾶν φαίνειν, to call out a levy.

φάλαγξ, *φάλαγγος, ἡ, line of battle*.

φανερός, *ᾶ, ον, in plain sight, evident*.

Φαρνάβαζος, *δ, Pharnabazus, satrap of Phrygia*.

φέρω (*φερ-*, *οι-, ἐνεκ-, ἐνεγκ-*), *οἴσω,*

ἡνεγκα and ἡνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνή-

νεγμαι, ἡνέχθην, bear, bring.

φεύγω (*φυγ-*), *φεύξομαι and φευξοῦ-*

μαι, ἔφυγον, πέφενγα, flee.

φημί (*φα-*), *φήσω, ἔφησα, say*.

φθάνω (*φθα-*), *φθήσομαι, ἔφθην and*

ἔφθασα, *get before, anticipate, used w. participle.*

φιάλη, ης, *cup.*

φιλέω (φιλε-), φιλήσω, etc., *love.*

φίλος, η, ον, *friendly; subst., friend.*

φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ, *vein.*

φοβερός, ἄ, ὅν, *fearful, formidable.*

φοβέω (φοβε-), φοβήσω, etc., *frighten; pass., be frightened, fear.*

φόβος, δ, *fear.*

φρήν, φρενός, ἡ, *mind.*

φυγάς, ἀδος, δ, *exile.*

φυγή, ἥς, *flight.*

φύλαξ, ακος, δ, *guard.*

φυλάττω (φυλακ-), φυλάξω, ἔφυλαξα, -πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἔφυλάχθην, *keep watch; mid., be on one's guard against.*

φύσις, φύσεως, ἡ, *nature.*

X

χαλεπός, ἡ, ὅν, *hard, severe.*

χαρίεις, ιεστα, ιεν, *pleasing.*

χάρις, ιτος, ἡ, *favor, thanks; χάριν ἔχειν, to be grateful; ἀποδιδόναι, to return a favor.*

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, *hand.* Lat. manus.

Χειρίσοφος, δ, *Chirisophus, a Spartan.*

χιών, όνος, ἡ, *snow.* Lat. nix.

χράσμαι (χρα-), χρήσομαι, ἔχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, ἔχρήσθην, *use, employ; w. dat.*

χρή, χρήσει, -έχρησε, *it is necessary, one ought.*

χρῆμα, ατος, τό, *thing (used); plu., possessions, goods, money.*

χρόνος, δ, *time.*

Χρυσάντας, ον, *Chrysantas, a Persian noble.*

χρύσεος, ἄ, ον, *contr. to χρῦσονς, χρῦσῃ, χρῦσον, golden, gold.*

χώρα, ἄς, *place, land, country.*

χωρίον, τό, *spot, place.*

Ω

ὦ, exclamation *O, but commonly not translated; regularly used w. voc. in Greek.*

ὣδε, adv. of ὥδε, *thus, as follows.*

ὣνέομαι (ὣνε-), ὣνήσομαι, ἔώνημαι, ἔωνήθην, 2d aor. ἐπριάμην, *buy.*

ὣρα, ἄς, *season, right time.*

ὣς, rel. adv., *as, as if, frequently used w. partic.; w. superl., as . . . as possible.*

ὣς, conj., *as, when, since, that.*

ὣτε, conj., *so that.*

ὣφελέω, ὣφελήσω, etc., *help, aid; pass., derive profit.*

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY

A

Able, *ἰκανός*; be able, *δύναμαι*.
ably, *ἰκανῶς*.
about, *ἀμφί*, *περί*.
above, *ἄνω*; *ὑπέρ*.
accompany, *συμ-πορεύομαι*.
accomplish, *δια-πράττομαι*.
according to, *κατά*.
accordingly, *οὖν*.
account of (on), *διά*.
admiration (worthy of), *θαυμαστός*.
advance, *πορεύομαι*.
afraid (be), *δέδοικα*, *φοβοῦμαι*.
after, *μετά*; conj., *ἐπει*.
against, *ἐπί*, *πρός*; against one's
will, *ἄκων*.
Agesilaus, *Ἀγησίλαος*.
agreement (make an), *συν-τίθεμαι*.
aid, *ἀφελέω*.
alive, *ζῶν*; be alive, *ζάω*.
all, *πᾶς*.
allow, *έπω*.
ally, *σύμμαχος*.
alone, *μόνος*.
always, *ἀεί*.
am, *εἰμί*.
and, *καὶ*, *τέ*.
animal, *θηρίον*.
announce, *ἀπ-αγγέλλω*.

answer, *ἀπο-κρίνομαι*.
anything, w. neg., *οὐδέν*, *μηδέν*.
appear, *φαίνομαι*.
appoint, *καθ-ίστημι*.
arms, *ὅπλα*.
army, *στράτευμα*, *στρατιά*.
arrive, *ἀφ-ικνέομαι* (at) *εἰς*.
Artaxerxes, *Ἀρταξέρξης*.
as, *ὡς*; as . . . as possible, *ὡς* or *ὅτι*
w. superl.; as many as, *ὅσοι*.
ask, *ἐρωτάω*.
assemble, *ἀθροίζω*, *ἀθροίζομαι*.
assured (be), *οἶδα*.
at daybreak, *ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ*.
at once, *εὐθύς*.
at present, *νῦν*.
at that time, *τότε*.
at the foot of, *ὑπό*.
attack, *ἐπι-τίθεμαι*.

B

baggage, *σκευοφόρα*.
barbarian, *Βάρβαρος*; — force, *τὸ βαρ-βαρικόν*.
base, *αἰσχρός*, *κακός*.
battle, *μάχη*.
be, *εἰμί*; w. adv., *ἔχω*.
be able, *δύναμαι*.
be assured, *οἶδα*.

be victorious, <i>νικάω</i> .	can, δύναμαι.
beast, <i>θηρίον</i> .	canal, διώρυξ.
beautiful, <i>καλός</i> .	captured (be), ἀλίσκομαι.
because, <i>ὅτι</i> ; — of, <i>ἐνεκα</i> .	care (take), ἐπι-μέλομαι.
become, <i>γίγνομαι</i> .	carry, ἄγω.
before, <i>πρότερος</i> ; adv. <i>πρόσθεν</i> , <i>πρό-</i> <i>τερον</i> . . . <i>πρίν</i> .	catch, λαμβάνω.
begin, <i>ἄρχω</i> .	cavalry, ἵππεῖς.
bereft, <i>ἔρημος</i> .	cease, παύομαι.
beside, <i>παρά</i> .	chief (village-), κωμάρχης.
besiege, <i>πολιορκέω</i> .	child, παιδίον, παις.
best, <i>ἀριστος</i> ; adv. <i>ἀριστα</i> ; seem best, <i>δοκεῖ</i> .	choose, αἱρέομαι.
betray, <i>προ-δίδωμι</i> .	citizen, πολίτης.
bid, <i>κελεύω</i> .	city, πόλις.
bird, <i>ὤρνις</i> .	Clearachus, Κλέαρχος.
birth, <i>γένος</i> .	clever, δεινός.
bitter, <i>χαλεπός</i> .	collect, ἀθροίζω, συλ-λέγω.
black, <i>μέλας</i> .	come, ἦκω, ἀφ-ικνέομαι; — upon, ἐπι-τυγχάνω.
boat, <i>πλοῖον</i> .	command, be in command of, <i>ἄρχω</i> .
body, <i>σῶμα</i> .	commander, <i>ἄρχων</i> , ἡγεμών.
bowman, <i>τοξότης</i> .	compel, ἀναγκάζω.
brave, <i>ἀγαθός</i> ; bravest, <i>ἀριστος</i> .	confidence in, put, <i>πιστεύω</i> .
break, <i>λύω</i> .	conquer, <i>νικάω</i> .
breast, <i>μαστός</i> .	consider, <i>σκοπέω</i> ; (think), <i>νομίζω</i> .
bridge, <i>γέφυρα</i> .	country, <i>χώρα</i> .
bring, <i>ἄγω</i> .	court (at), <i>ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις</i> .
brother, <i>ἀδελφός</i> .	cowardly, <i>κακός</i> .
bury, <i>κατ-ορύττω</i> .	cross, δια-βαίνω.
but, <i>ἀλλά</i> , <i>δέ</i> .	crown, <i>στέφανος</i> .
buy, <i>ἀνέομαι</i> , 2d aor. <i>ἐπριάμην</i> .	cubit, <i>πῆχυς</i> .
by, <i>κατά</i> ; <i>παρά</i> ; of agent, <i>ὑπό</i> ; by the shortest road, <i>τὴν ταχίστην</i> <i>ὁδὸν</i> .	cup, <i>φιάλη</i> .

C

call, *καλέω*.
camp, *στρατόπεδον*.
camp fires, *πυρά*.

D

danger (incur), *κινδύνεύω*.
daric, *δᾶρεικός*.
day, *ἡμέρα*.

daybreak, at, ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.
 defeat, νίκησε.
 defend, ἀμύνω.
 delay, μένω.
 deliberate, βούλεύομαι.
desert, ἀφίσταμαι.
deserts, δίκη.
 desire, βούλομαι, ἐθέλω, ἐπιθῆμέω.
 destroy, λένω.
 die, ἀποθνήσκω.
 difficulty, πρᾶγμα.
 direct, κελεύω.
 discouraged, ἄθυμος; be discouraged
 aged, ἀθύμέω.
 dishonor, ἀτιμάζω.
 division, τάξις.
 do, ποιέω, πράττω; — harm, κακόν
 or κακῶς ποιέω; — wrong, ἀδικέω.
 dreadful, φοβερός.
 drive away, ἀπελαύνω.

E

each, ἕκαστος.
 ear, οὖς.
 easily, δραδίως.
 educate, παιδεύω.
 eight, ὀκτώ.
 enemy, πολέμιος, ἔχθρος.
 escape, ἀποφεύγω; — by stealth,
 ἀποδιδράσκω.
 Euphrates, Εὐφράτης.
 ever, ποτέ.
 every, πᾶς; n. pl., everything.
 evident, δῆλος, φανερός.
 evil, κακός; as noun, κακόν.
 except, εἰς (εἰ) μή.
 exile, φυγάς.
 expedition (make an), στρατεύομαι.

F

faithful, πιστός.
 father, πατήρ.
 favor, χάρις.
 fear, φόβος; be afraid, φοβέομαι,
 δέδοικα.
 fellow, ἄνθρωπος; — soldiers, ἄνδρες
 στρατιῶται.
 field (take the), στρατεύομαι.
 fifteen, πεντεκαΐδεκα.
 fight, μάχομαι, πολεμέω.
 fill, hold, ἔχω.
 find, εὑρίσκω; — out, πυνθάνομαι,
 μανθάνω.
 fine, καλός.
 fire, πῦρ.
 first, πρώτος; be first, φθάνω.
 fitting (be), χρή.
 five, πέντε.
 flee, φεύγω.
 flourishing, εὐδαιμων.
 follow, ἔπομαι.
 food, σῖτος.
 foot, at the foot of, ὑπό.
 for, conj., γάρ; — the sake of,
 ἐνεκα; — what reason, διὰ τί;
 former, πρότερος.
 fortification, τεῖχος.
 free, free from, set free, λέω.
 friend, friendly, φίλος.
 friend (guest-), ξένος.
 frighten, φοβέω; — out of one's
 wits, ἐκπλήττω.
 from, ἀπό (away from), εἰς (out of),
 παρά (from beside).
 from there, ἐντεῦθεν.
 front of (in), πρό.
 furnish, παρέχω.

G

games, ἀγῶν.

general, στρατηγός.

get across, δια-βαίνω.

get under arms, τὰ δπλα τίθεμαι.

gift, δῶρον.

give, δίδωμι; — a signal, σημαίνω;

— up, παρα-δίδωμι.

gladly, ήδεως.

go, εἰμι, ἔρχομαι; — back, ἀπ-ειμι;

— on, πορεύομαι; — over (to),

ἀφ-ίσταμαι; — to, προσ-έρχομαι.

god, θεός.

goddess, θεά.

golden, χρῦσον.

good, ἀγαθός.

grain, σῖτος.

great, μέγας; of great value, πολ-

λοῦ ἄξιος.

Greek, Ἑλλην; adj., Ἑλληνικός.

ground arms, τίθεμαι τὰ δπλα.

guard, φύλαξ; be on one's guard,

φυλάττομαι.

guest-friend, ξένος.

guide, ἡγεμών.

H

halt, ιστημι, ισταμαι.

hand, χείρ.

happen, τυγχάνω.

harbor, λιμήν.

hard to pass, δυσπόρευτος.

harm (do), κακόν οг κακώς ποιέω.

have, ἔχω.

hear, ἀκούω.

heed, ἀκούω.

help, ὠφελέω.

herald, κῆρυξ.

here, αὐτοῦ; from here, ἐντεῦθεν.

hill, λόφος.

hinder, κωλύω.

his, αὐτοῦ, ἕαντοῦ, but more often merely the article.

hold, ἔχω; hold, think, νομίζω.

home(ward), οἴκαδε.

honor, τιμάω.

hope, ἐλπίς.

hoplite, ὁπλέτης.

horse, ίππος.

host, στράτευμα.

hostile, πολεμικός.

however, μέντοι.

hunger, λιμός.

hunt, θηρεύω.

I, ἐγώ.

if, εἰ, ἐάν.

immediately, εὐθύς.

in, ἐν; — front of, πρό; — place of, ἀντί; — the power of, ἐπί.

incur danger, κινδύνεύω.

inhabitants, οἰκοῦντες, ἐν-οικοῦντες.

instead of, ἀντί.

interpreter, ἐρμηνεύς.

into, εἰς.

J

just, δίκαιος.

justly, δικαίως.

K

keep, ἔχω.

kill, ἀπο-κτείνω, κατα-κόπτω.

king, βασιλεύς; be king, βασιλεύω.

knee, γόνυ.

know, οἶδα, ἐπίσταμαι.

L

- lack, ἀπορίā.
 large, μέγας.
 lead, ἄγω, ἡγέομαι.
 leader, ἡγεμών, ἥρχων.
 leave, λείπω; — behind, κατα-λείπω.
 left, ἀριστερός, εὐώνυμος.
 lest, μή.
 let, ἔδω; — go, ἵημι.
 light-armed soldier, γυμνῆς.
 like, ὅμοιος.
 line, φάλαγξ, τάξις.
 listen to, ἀκούω.
 long as (so), ἕως.
 longer (no), οὐκέτι.

M

- make, ποιέω; — an agreement, συντίθεμαι; — an expedition, στρατεύομαι; — known, ἀπο-φαίνω; — war, πολεμέω.
 man, ἄνθρωπος (Lat. *homo*), ἄνήρ (Lat. *vir*).
 manifest, δῆλος, φανερός.
 many, πολλοί; as many as, δυοι.
 march, ἔξ-ελαύνω, πορεύομαι; — up, ἀνα-βαίνω.
 market-place, ἀγορά.
 marshal, τάγτω.
 Medes, Μῆδοι.
 Menon, Μένων.
 mercenaries, ξένοι.
 messenger, ἄγγελος.
 middle (of), midst, μέσος; as noun, μέσον.
 Miletus, Μίλητος.
 mind, νοῦς.

- money, ἀργύριον, χρήματα.
 more, πλείων.
 morning, ἕως.
 most, πλεῖστος; adv., μάλιστα, πλεῖστα.
 mountain, ὄρος.
 much, πολύς; adv., πολύ.
 must, δεῖ; often expressed by the verbal.
 muster, ἀθροίζω, ἀθροίζομαι.

N

- name, ὄνομα.
 nature, φύσις.
 near, ἐγγύς.
 necessary (it is), δεῖ, ἀνάγκη ἐστί.
 next, ύστεραίος.
 no, οὐδείς, μηδείς; — longer, οὐκέτι.
 not, οὐ, μή; interrog. οὐκοῦν.
 nothing, οὐδέν, μηδέν.
 now, νῦν.

O

- O, oh, οὖ.
 O that! εἴθε, εἰ γάρ.
 oath, ὄρκος; take oath, δμυῆμι.
 obey, πείθομαι.
 occupy, κατα-λαμβάνω.
 often, πολλάκις.
 old man, γέρων.
 on, ἐπί, ἐν; — account of, διὰ; — the run, δρόμῳ; — our side, σὺν ἡμῖν.
 one, εἷς.
 once (at), εὐθύς.
 only, μόνος.
 opinion, γνώμη.
 or, ἢ.
 orator, βήτωρ.

order, κελεύω.

other, ἄλλος.

ought, χρή.

our, ἡμέτερος, but often merely the article ; — selves, ἡμεῖς.

out of, ἐξ.

over (go), ἀφ-ίσταμαι.

own (his), ἔαυτοῦ.

ox, βοῦς.

P

pack animal, ὑποζύγιον.

Paphlagonian, Παφλαγῶν.

parasang, παρασάγγης.

pass (hard to), δυσπόρευτος.

pay, μισθός.

peltast, πελταστής.

peril (be in), κινδῦνεύω.

permit, ἔδω.

Persian, Πέρσης.

persuade, πείθω.

place, χωρίον ; in place of, ἀντί ; take one's place, καθ-ίσταμαι.

plain, πεδίον.

plan, βουλεύω.

pleasant, pleasing, χαρίεις.

pleased (be), ήδομαι.

pledges, τὰ πιστά.

plot against, ἐπι-βουλεύω.

plunder, ἀρπάζω.

possession, κτῆμα.

possible, δυνατός ; it is possible, ἔξεστι, ἔστι ; as . . . as possible, ὡς ορ δτι w. superl.

power of (in the), ἐπί w. dat.

praise, ἐπ-αινέω.

pray, εύχομαι.

present, παρών ; be present, πάρειμι, παραγίγνομαι.

proceed, πορεύομαι.

promise, ὑπ-ισχνέομαι.

province, ἀρχή.

provisions, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

pursue, διώκω.

put, τίθημι ; — confidence in, πιστεύω.

Q

quick, ταχύς.

quickly, ταχέως ; as . . . as possible, ὡς τάχιστα.

R

rank, τάξις.

ransom, λύομαι.

rather, μᾶλλον, ἥδιον.

reach, ἀφ-ικνέομαι (εἰς).

reason (for this), τούτου ἔνεκα, διὰ ταῦτα ; for what —, διὰ τί ;

receive, λαμβάνω.

remain, μένω.

report, ἀπ-αγγέλλω.

rest, τίθημι ; — of (the), δ ἄλλος.

retreat, φεύγω.

return, ἀπ-ειμι, ἤκω ; — a favor, χάριν ἀποδίδωμι.

review, ἐξέτασις.

revolt, ἀφ-ίσταμαι.

right, δεξιός.

river, ποταμός.

road, ὁδός.

rob, δι-αρπάζω, ἀφ-αιρέομαι.

rule, ἄρχω.

ruler, ἄρχων.

run, δρόμος.

rush, ἕεμαι.

S

sacrifice, θύω.

safe, ἀσφαλής.

safely, ἀσφαλῶς.
 sail, πλέω.
 sake of (for the), ἔνεκα.
 same, αὐτός, w. article.
 satrap, σατράπης.
 save, σώζω.
 say, λέγω, φημί, εἶπον (said).
 sea, θάλαττα.
 second, δεύτερος.
 see, ὄράω.
 seem, δοκέω, φαίνομαι ; — best, δοκεῖ.
 seize, κατα-λαμβάνω.
 self-restraint, σωφροσύνη.
 send, πέμπω, ἤημι ; — back, ἀπο-πέμψω ; — for, μετα-πέμπομαι ; — forward, προ-πέμπω.
 separate, δι-ίστημι.
 serve, ὑπηρετέω.
 set, ἵστημι ; — out, ὅρμοδομαι.
 seven, ἑπτά.
 shield, ἀσπίς.
 ship, ναῦς.
 shoot (with a bow), τοξεύω.
 short, μικρός ; by the shortest road, τὴν ταχίστην δόδον.
 show, δείκνυμι, φαίνω.
 signal (give a), σημαίνω.
 silver, ἀργυροῦς.
 slave, δοῦλος.
 slowly, σχολῆ.
 small, μικρός.
 so, οὖν (post-positive), οὕτως ; — as, ὡστε ; — long as, ἕως.
 Socrates, Σωκράτης.
 soldier, στρατιώτης.
 some, some one, τις.
 soon as possible (as), ὡς τάχιστα.
 speak, λέγω ; — the truth, ἀληθεύω.
 spear, δόρυ.

spot, χωρίον.
 stage, σταθμός.
 stand, ἴσταμαι.
 stay, μένω.
 steal, κλέπτω, ἀρπάζω.
 stir up, ἀν-ίστημι.
 stone, λίθος.
 stop, παύω, παύομαι.
 stream, ποταμός.
 strife, ἔρις.
 strike, παίω.
 such, τοιοῦτος.
 suffer, πάσχω.
 summon, μετα-πέμπομαι.
 surpass, περι-γίγνομαι.
 surround, περι-έχω.

T

take, λαμβάνω ; — care, ἐπι-μέλομαι ; — oath, ὅμνυμι ; — one's place, καθ-ίσταμαι ; — the field, στρατεύω.
 talk, λόγος.
 targeteer, πελταστής.
 taxiarch, ταξίαρχος.
 teach, διδάσκω.
 teacher, διδάσκαλος.
 tell, λέγω.
 ten, δέκα.
 tent, σκηνή.
 terrible, φοβερός.
 than, ἢ.
 that, ἐκεῖνος ; those who, οἱ, w. partic. ; conj., ὡς, ἵνα, δπως.
 the, ὁ, ἡ, τό.
 Theban, Θηβαῖος.
 their (own), ἔαυτῶν.
 then, τότε, ἔπειτα ; οὖν.
 there, ἐκεῖ, ἐνταῦθα; from —, ἐντεῦθεν.

thereupon, ἐνταῦθα.	was, ἦν.
thing, πρᾶγμα.	water, ὕδωρ.
think, οἴομαι, νομίζω.	we, ἡμεῖς.
thirty-five, τέντε καὶ τριάκοντα.	well, καλῶς, εὖ.
this, οὗτος, ὅδε.	what? τί;
Thracian, Θρᾷξ.	when, ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, ὅτε.
three, τρεῖς; — thousand, τρισχιλιοι.	whenever, ὅτε (ὅταν).
through, διά.	where, ὅπου.
throw, βάλλω, ἔημι.	wherever, ὅπου (ἄν).
thus, οὕτως, ὅδε.	whether, εἰ, εἴτε.
time, χρόνος, ὥρα; at that time, τότε.	which, ὃς, ἢ, ὁ.
to, εἰς, ἐπί, παρά, πρός.	why? τί; διὰ τί;
training, παιδεῖα.	wicked, κακός.
troops, στρατιῶται; (light armed) γυμνῆτες.	wild, ἄγριος; — animal, θηρίον.
truce, σπονδαῖ.	will (against one's), ἀκων.
true, ἀληθής.	willing (be), ἐθέλω, βούλομαι.
trust, πιστεύω.	willingly, ἐκάνω.
truth (speak the), ἀληθεύω.	wing, κέρας.
try, πειράματι.	wise, σοφός.
twenty, εἴκοσι.	wish, ἐθέλω, βούλομαι.
two, δύο.	with, σύν; often ἔχων.
U	withdraw, ἀνα-χωρέω.
under arms (get), τὰ ὅπλα τίθεμαι.	without, ἀνευ.
understand (how), ἐπίσταμαι.	wonder, wonder at, θαυμάζω.
unless, εἰ (ἐὰν) μή.	word, λόγος.
until, ἕως, πρίν.	worthy, ἄξιος; — of admiration, θαυμαστός.
V	write, γράφω.
valuable, of value, ἄξιος.	wrong, do wrong, ἀδικέω.
victorious (be), νικάω.	X
victory, νίκη.	Xenophon, Ξενοφῶν.
village, κώμη.	Xerxes, Ξέρξης.
village chief, κωμάρχης.	Y
violently, ἵσχυρῶς.	young man, νεανίας.
W	Z
wagon, ἄμαξα.	zealous, πρόθυμος.
wait, μένω.	zealously, προθύμως.
wall, τεῖχος.	Zeus, Ζεύς.
war, πόλεμος; make war on, πολεμέω.	

GRAMMATICAL INDEX

- A declension of nouns, feminine, 12, masculine, 14.
ability, adjectives expressing, 132.
absolute, accusative, 155; genitive, 81.
accent, 4; place of accent, 5; recessive, 5, 6; summary of accents, 5; accent of gen. and dat. of oxytones, 11, 12; monosyllables of the consonant declension, 31; participles, 80; contracted words, 84; second aorists, 57; compound verbs, 128, n.; $\tau\acute{\imath}s$ and $\tau\acute{e}s$, 122.
accusative of extent, 15; specification, 23; two accusatives, 74; accusative absolute, 155; of inner object, 159, n.
action, formation of nouns expressing, 130.
adjectives, agreement, 11; in *os*, η ($\bar{\alpha}$), *ov*, 12, 13, 190; *os*, *ov*, 32, n.; consonant declension, 47, 190; consonant and A declensions, 60, 191-2; irregular, 61, 192; contracted, 88, 192-3; verbals, 143; comparison, 63; formation, 132.
adverbs, 67.
agent, 28; formation of nouns expressing agent, 130.
alphabet, 1.
aorist, 7; stem, 22; second aorist, 56.
apodosis, 37.
appendix, 183.
article, 11, 197; w. poss. pronouns, 135, n.; w. proper names, 15, n.
attributive position, 15, n.
augment, 8; in compound verbs, 25.
belonging to, adjectives expressing, 132.
breathings, 3; place of, 4.
case, 9; endings of consonant declension, 30.
circumstantial participle, 81.
classification of mutes, 3.
cognates, 3.
commands and prohibitions, 70.
comparatives without η , 65.
comparison, of adjectives, 63; irregular, 64; of adverbs, 67, 68.
comparison implied, 65.
compound verbs w. dat., 69.
conditions, particular, 37; vivid future, 41; vague, 45; contrary to fact, 57; general, 116; review, 126.

- conjugation, 200–226.
- consonants, 3 ; consonant declension, 186–188 ; palatal and labial stems, 30, lingual stems, 34, liquid and syncopated stems, 47, stems in *s*, 50, in *t*, *v*, *ev*, 73, digamma nouns, 91 ; review and rules for gender, 110.
- contract nouns and adjectives, 88 ; contract verbs in *dω*, 101, 211, in *éω*, 84, 209, in *bω*, 213.
- contraction, 84, 88, 101 ; accent of contracted words, 84.
- coördinate mutes, 3.
- coronis, 69, n.
- crasis, 69, n.
- dative of agent, 28 ; cause, manner, means or instrument, 92 ; degree of difference, 92 ; resemblance, 68 ; time, 89 ; with adjectives and adverbs, 62 ; with compound verbs, 69.
- declension, 9, 184–200.
- demonstrative pronouns, 199.
- denominatives, 130 ; denominative nouns, 131, verbs, 132.
- deponent verbs, 56, 108.
- dialogues : Θωμᾶς καὶ δὲ Μαθητῆς, 16 ; Δύο Παιδία, 26 ; Γυνὴ καὶ Χήν (Aesop), 33 ; Μένιππος καὶ Ἐρυῆς (Lucian), 39 ; Περὶ τοῦ Μένωνος, 49 ; Γέρων καὶ Σωκράτης (Aristophanes), 52 ; Work and Play, 72 ; The Two Cyruses, 111.
- digamma nouns of the consonant declension, 91.
- diminutives, 131.
- diphthongs, 2.
- division of syllables, 4.
- double consonants, 3.
- double negatives, 162.
- enclitics, 16 ; accent, 17.
- entreaties and exhortations, 41, 71.
- euphony, rules for, 183.
- extent of time or space, 15.
- fables (Aesop) : "Ιππός καὶ Ὄνος, 23 ; Ἀνθρωπὸς καὶ Λέων Συνοδεύοντες, 59 ; Γέρων καὶ Θάνατος, 125.
- fearing, construction after verbs of, 54.
- final clauses, 45.
- fitness, adjectives expressing, 132.
- formation of words, 129 ; primitive nouns, 130 ; denominative nouns, 131 ; adjectives, 132 ; denominative verbs, 132 ; inseparable prefixes, 133 ; prepositions in composition, 133.
- future conditions : vivid, 41, vague, 45.
- future stem, 21 ; in liquid verbs, 113.
- future perfect middle and passive stem, 27.
- gender, 9 ; of Ο declension, 10 ; Α declension, 12 ; consonant declension, 110.
- general suppositions, 116.
- genitive of agent, 28 ; comparison and implied comparison, 65 ; fulness and want, 127, n. ; measure and material, 32 ; subjective and objective, 32 ; separation, 35 ; time, 89 ; with verbs, 51 ; genitive absolute, 81.

- historical present, 65, n.
- imperative, 70; lacks first person, 8; personal endings, 70.
- imperfect stem, 21.
- indefinite pronoun *τις*, 122, 199; indefinite relative, *ὅστις*, 122, 200.
- indirect discourse, 95 (model simple sentences, 96, complex, 98); participial, 159.
- indirect questions, 123.
- infinitive, 76; with the article, 77, 78; in indirect discourse, 95.
- inseparable prefixes, 133.
- instrumental dative, 92.
- intensive pronoun, 85, 197.
- interrogative *τις*, 122, 199.
- iota* subscript, 2.
- irregular adjectives, 61, 192; nouns, 119; MI verbs: *εἰμί*, 222, *εἰμι*, 223, *ἴημι*, 224, *οἶδα*, 226, *φημί*, 226.
- labials, 3; labial stems of the consonant declension, 30.
- lingual stems, 34.
- liquids, 3; liquid stems of the consonant declension, 47.
- liquid verbs, 113.
- manner, means, etc., 92.
- measure and material, 32.
- middle voice, 7, 24.
- mood, 7.
- mutes, 3.
- negatives in conditions, 37; exhortations, 41; final clauses, 45; object clauses, 54; w. the infinitive, 127, n.; double negatives, 162.
- neuter plural subject, 18, n.
- nouns, 9; O declension, 10, 184; A declension, feminine, 12, 185; masculine, 14, 185; consonant declension, see consonants; contracted, 88, 189; irregular, 119; formation: primitives, 130, denominatives, 131.
- number: nouns, 9; verbs, 7.
- numerals, table of, 196.
- O declension of nouns, 10.
- object clauses, 54.
- objective genitive, 32.
- optative active, 44; middle and passive, 53; in vague future conditions, 45; final clauses, 45; w. verbs of fearing, 54; potential, 102.
- orders of mutes, 3.
- oxytones, 5.
- palatals, 3; palatal stems, 30.
- participles, 80; declension: Ω verbs, 194; MI verbs, 195; accent, 80; circumstantial, 81; in indirect discourse, 159.
- particular suppositions, 37, 38.
- passive voice, 24; second passive system, 115, 207.
- perfect and pluperfect active stem, 22; second perfect and pluperfect, 22; middle and passive, 27, 208.
- person, 8.
- person concerned, nouns expressing, 131.
- personal endings: indicative, subjunctive, and optative, 24; imperative, 70; infinitive, 76.

- personal pronouns, 197 ; review, 143 ;
position, 146, n.
- potential optative, 102.
- prefixes, inseparable, 133.
- prepositions in composition, 133.
- present stem, 21 ; historical present, 65.
- primitives, 130 ; nouns, 130.
- privative, α , 133.
- proclitics, 16, 18.
- pronouns, personal and intensive, 197 ; reflexive, 198 ; reciprocal, 198 ; demonstrative, 199 ; interrogative and indefinite, 122, 199 ; relative, 122, 200 ; position of possessive and reflexive, 146, n.
- pronunciation of vowels, 2 ; consonants, 3.
- protasis, 37.
- punctuation, 6.
- quality, nouns expressing, 131.
- quantity of syllables, 4.
- questions, 122, 123.
- reading exercises : Menon's Speech to his Men (*Anabasis*), 43 ; How a Woman became Satrap (*Hellenica*), 87 ; From Hecuba's Speech to her Maidens (*Euripides*), 93 ; Περὶ τοῦ Σηκοῦ (*Lysias*), 93 ; Cyrus' First Appearance at Court (*Cyropaedia*), 104 ; Ἡρακλῆς καὶ Ἀθηνᾶ (*Aesop*), 118 ; Φιλότιμος Γυνὴ (*Pausanias*), 121 ; The Trial of Orontas (*Anabasis*), 129, 136 ; Introduction to a Speech of Lysias, 142 ; A Persian Little Lord Fauntleroy (*Cyropaedia*), 150, 153 ; The Song of the Swallow, 157 ; An Epigram of Lucillius, 164. recessive accent, 6. reduplication, 19. reflexive pronouns, 198 ; position, 146, n. relative and temporal clauses, 138. resemblance, union, and approach, 68. result, formation of nouns of, 131. review of nouns and verbs, 21 ; pronouns, 143 ; the active verb, 105 ; middle and passive, 107 ; consonant declension, 110 ; conditions, 126 ; ιστημι and τίθημι, 140 ; review exercise, Ἀνὴρ καὶ Λέων, 66. rules of syntax, 227.
- second aorist, 56 ; of the MI form in ο verbs, 151 ; second passive system, 115, 207 ; second perfect and pluperfect, 22.
- selections for reading : The Battle of Cunaxa (*Anabasis*), 165 ; the Peace of Antalcidas (*Hellenica*), 169 ; Gobryas before Cyrus (*Cyropaedia*), 172 ; The Choice of Heracles (*Memorabilia*), 176.
- semivowels, 3.
- separation, 35.
- servus*, 10.
- sibilant, 3.
- specification, 23.
- subjective genitive, 32.
- subjunctive, 41 ; in vivid future conditions, 41 ; present general suppositions, 116 ; exhortations, 41 ; final clauses, 45 ; used vividly for optative, 54, n.

subscript *iota*, 2.
 syllabic augment, 8.
 syllables, 4.
 syncopated nouns, 47.

table of conditions, 126, 127 ; of numerals, 196 ; of personal endings, 24, 70, 76.

temporal augment, 8.

temporal clauses, 138.

tense, 7 ; in conditions contrary to fact, 58.

time, constructions of, 89.

verbal adjectives, 143, 144.

verbs, 7, 8 ; contracted, 84, 101 ; liquid, 113 ; review of the active verb, 105 ; middle and passive, 107 ; MI verbs, 134, 137, 140, 145, 148, 151, 155, 158, 161 ; conjugation, 200-226 ; formation — denominatives, 132.

vocative of A-declension masculine nouns, 14 ; lingual stems, 34.

voice, 7.

vowels, 1.

wishes, 113, 114.





GREEK INDEX

- α**, privative, 133.
ἀγαθός, 190; comparison, 64.
ἄγω, perfect passive system, 208.
ἀθροῖται, perfect passive system, 208.
αἰσχρός, comparison, 63.
ἄκων, 60.
ἀληθής, 50, 190; comparison, 63.
ἀλλήλω, 198.
ἄν with temporal particles, 139, n.
ἄνηρ, 48, 187.
ἄνθρωπος, 10, 184.
ἄνω, comparison, 68.
ἀπλός, 193.
ἀργύρεος, 192.
ἄστυ, 188.
αὐτός, 197; use, 85.
αὐτοῦ, 198.
ἄχρι, 146.
- βασιλεύς**, 73, 188; without article, 75.
βοῦς, 91, 188.
- γένος**, 50, 187.
γέφυρα, 12, 185.
γῆ, 88, 189.
γιγνώσκω, 2d aor. **ἔγνων**, 222.
γλυκύς, 61, 191.
γραῦς, 91, 188.
γυνή, 119.
- δείκνυμι**, 148; synopsis, 215; inflection, 216.
δεικνύς, declension, 195.
δῆλός εἰμι, construction, 159.
δηλώα, 213.
διδούς, declension, 195.
διδωμι, 145; synopsis, 215; conjugation, 216.
δίκαιος, comparison, 63.
δικαίως, 67.
διώρυξ, 30, 186.
δοκέω, construction, 95.
δόρυ, 119.
δοῦλος, 10, 184.
δύο, declension, 197.
δύω, 2d aor. **ἔδυν**, 216.
δῶρον, 10, 184.
- ἐαυτοῦ**, 198.
ἐγγύς, comparison, 68.
ἐγνων, 222.
ἐγώ, 197.
ἔδυν, 148, 218.
εἴθε, in wishes, 114.
εἰμι, 222.
εἶμι, 223.
εἰπέ, 71.
εἰπον, construction, 95.
εἰς, declension, 197.

ἔκών, 60, 191.
 ἐλθέ, 71.
 ἐλπίς, 34, 186.
 ἐμαυτοῦ, 198.
 ἐπριάμην, 220.
 Ἐρμῆς, 189.
 ἔστε, 146.
 ἔστι, omitted, 65.
 ἔστι, 18.
 εὐδαιμων, 47, 190; comparison, 64.
 εὔνοις, comparison, 64.
 εύρε, 71.
 ἔχθρός, comparison, 63.
 ἔως, *while*, 146.
 ἔως, *morning*, 119.

 ζάω, contraction, 124, n.
 Ζεύς, 119.

 ἡγεμών, 47, 187.
 ἡγέομαι, construction, 95.
 ἥδεως, 67.
 ἥδύς, comparison, 63.

 ίδε, 71.
 ίημι, 224.
 ίνα, 45.
 ίστας, declension, 195.
 ίστημι, 134; synopsis, 215; inflection, 216.
 ίχθύς, 188.

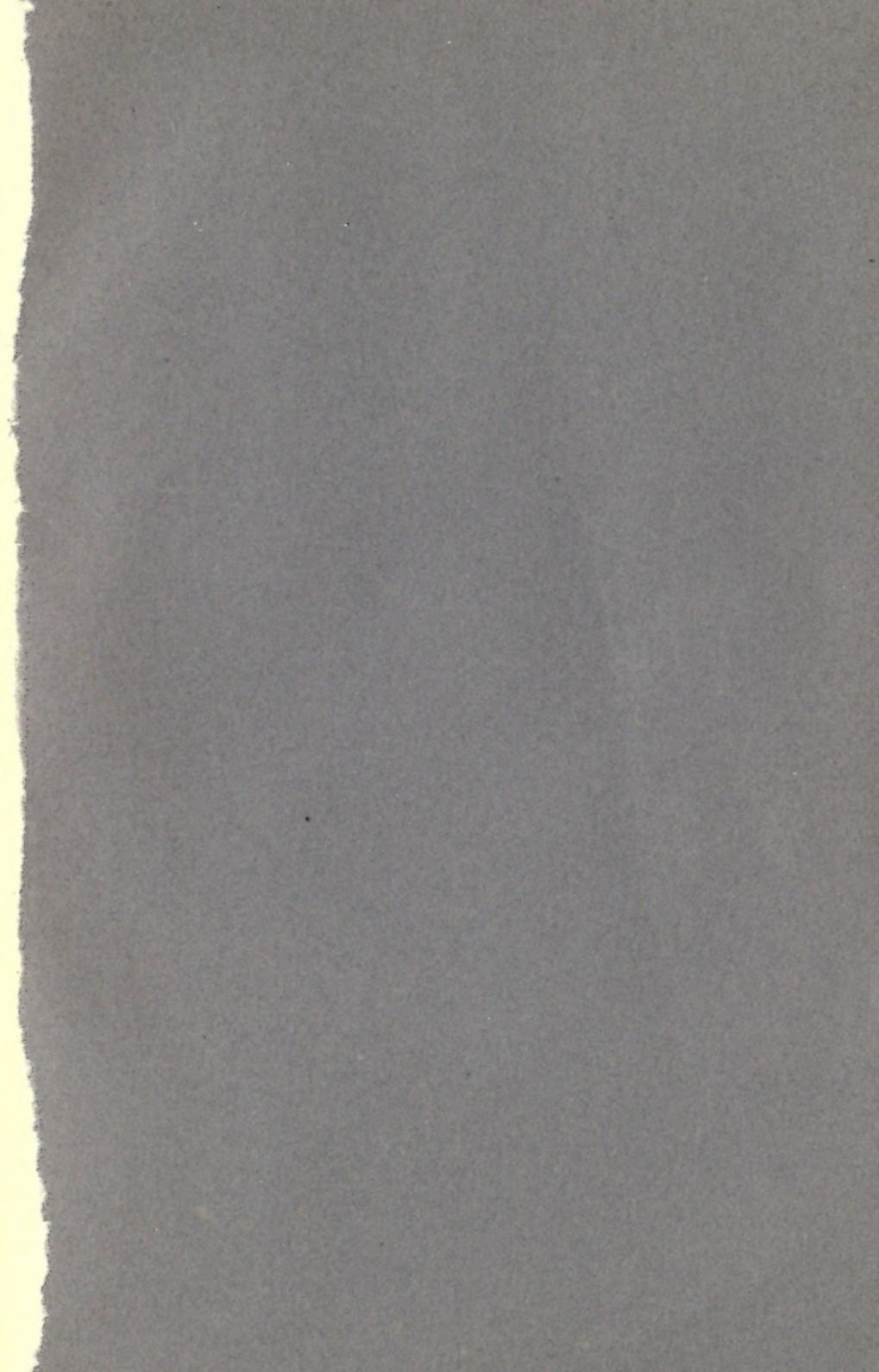
 κακός, comparison, 64; κακώς, 67.
 καλός, comparison, 64.
 κελεύω, perfect middle, 29; aor. pass., 38.
 κήρυξ, 30, 186.
 κρέας, 50, 187.
 κύων, 119.

λαβέ, 71.
 λανθάνω, construction, 152.
 λέγω, construction, 95.
 λείπω, 2d aor. and 2d perf. and pluperf. act., 204.
 λόγος, 184.
 λύω, active, 200; middle, 202; passive, 203; λύων, λύσας, λυθεὶς, λελυκώς, declension, 194.
 μάλα, comparison, 68.
 μέγας, 61, 192; comparison, 64; μέγα, μεγάλα, 67.
 μελᾶς, 61, 191; comparison, 63.
 μέν . . . δέ, 51.
 μέχρι, 146.
 μή, 37, 41, 45, 54, 127, n.
 μήν, 47, 187.
 μήτηρ, 47, 187.
Μι verbs: ίστημι, 134; τίθημι, 137; review of ίστημι and τίθημι, 140; δίδωμι, 145; δείκνυμι and ξένυ, 148; second aorists of the **Μι** form in Ω verbs, 151.
 μικρός, comparison, 64.
 μνᾶ, 88, 189.
 μόνον, 67.
 Μοῦσα, 12, 185.

 ν movable, 13.
 ναῦς, 91, 188.
 νεᾶνιᾶς, 14, 185.
 νομίζω, construction, 95.
 νοῦς, 88, 189.
 ντ, νδ, νθ, dropped before σ, 35, 183.
 νύξ, 34, 186.

 οδε, 199.
 οίδα, 226; construction, 159.
 οἴομαι, construction, 95.

- | | |
|---|--|
| ὅπως, 45, 54 ; ὅπως μή, 54. | στρατηγός, 184. |
| ὅρνις, 34, 186. | σύ, 197. |
| ὅς, ὅστις, 200. | Σωκράτης, 50, 187. |
| ὅστοῦν, 88, 189. | σῶμα, 34, 186. |
| οὖς, 119. | |
| οὖν, 197. | τάλας, 61. |
| οὗτος, 199. | ταχύς, comparison, 63. |
| παῖς, 119. | τέτταρες, declension, 197. |
| πάντως, 67. | τίθημι, 187 ; synopsis, 215 ; inflection, 216. |
| πᾶς, 60, 191. | τιμάω, 211. |
| πατήρ, 47, 187. | τιμῶν, declension, 195. |
| πελταστῆς, 14, 185. | τίς, τις, 122, 199. |
| πέμπω, perfect passive system, 208. | τυγχάνω, construction, 152. |
| πῆχυς, 73, 188. | |
| πλοῦς, 88. | νδωρ, 119. |
| ποιέω, 209. | |
| ποιῶν, declension, 195. | φαίνω, liquid forms, 206. |
| πόλις, 73, 188. | φανερός είμι, construction, 159. |
| πολίτης, 14, 185. | φημί, 226 ; construction, 95. |
| πολύ, πολλά, 67. | φθάνω, construction, 152. |
| πολύς, 61, 192 ; comparison, 64. | φύλιος, 190. |
| πρίν, 152. | φλέψ, 30, 186. |
| πῦρ, 119. | φύλαξ, 30, 186. |
| ῥάδιος, comparison, 64. | |
| ῥήτωρ, 47, 187. | χαρίεις, 60, 191 ; comparison, 64. |
| σατράπης, 14, 185. | χείρ, 119. |
| σαυτοῦ, 198. | χώρα, 12, 185. |
| σκηνή, 12, 185. | |
| σοφός, 10 ; comparison, 63 ; σοφῶς, 67. | ῶν, declension, 195. |
| | ώς, 45 ; w. participle, 82. |
| | ώστε, 148. |



14 DAY USE
RETURN TO DESK FROM WHICH BORROWED
LOAN DEPT.

This book is due on the last date stamped below, or
on the date to which renewed.

Renewed books are subject to immediate recall.

REC'D LD	
JUN 8 1960	RECD LD
, 29 Sep 61 EK	JUN 7 1962
IN STACKS	14 Jan '63 RA
SEP 15 1961	REC'D LD
REC'D LD	JAN 11 1963
FEB 1 1962	FEB 2 '65 F
15 Feb '62 BG	REC'D LD
IN STACKS	FEB 1 FEB 5 - 2 PM
FEB 1 1962	26 Feb '65 SW
	REC'D LD
JUN 5 '65 - 11 AM	

1B 02671

219367 743
G-554

THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

